

140

Letting April 28, 2023

Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal



**Contract No. 60N11
LAKE County
Section 3Y-R
Route FAP 866
Project NHPP-STP-4532(474)
District 1 Construction Funds**

Prepared by

Checked by

F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)



- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 12:00 p.m. April 28, 2023 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 60N11
LAKE County
Section 3Y-R
Project NHPP-STP-4532(474)
Route FAP 866
District 1 Construction Funds**

(1.86-Mile) Roadway reconstruction and realignment; building removal and site clearing; installation of a new traffic signal; drainage improvement; cul-de- sac both north and south legs of Ivanhoe Road (existing IL 83); new signage and pavement markings; and aesthetic landscaping to IL 83 from IL 120 to IL 137 and at Atkinson Road, located in Lake County, IL.

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.

(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to re-advertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the
Illinois Department of Transportation

Omer Osman,
Secretary

INDEX
FOR
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2023

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS and frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-22) (Revised 1-1-23)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>		<u>Page No.</u>
202	Earth and Rock Excavation	1
204	Borrow and Furnished Excavation	2
207	Porous Granular Embankment	3
211	Topsoil and Compost	4
407	Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth)	5
420	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	6
502	Excavation for Structures	7
509	Metal Railings	8
540	Box Culverts	9
542	Pipe Culverts	29
586	Granular Backfill for Structures	34
644	High Tension Cable Median Barrier	35
782	Reflectors	36
801	Electrical Requirements	38
821	Roadway Luminaires	40
1003	Fine Aggregates	41
1004	Coarse Aggregates	42
1020	Portland Cement Concrete	43
1030	Hot-Mix Asphalt	44
1067	Luminaire	45
1097	Reflectors	52

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1 X Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts	53
2 X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts)	56
3 X EEO	57
4 Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts	67
5 Required Provisions - State Contracts	72
6 Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal	78
7 Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal	79
8 Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads	80
9 X Construction Layout Stakes	81
10 Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing	84
11 Subsealing of Concrete Pavements	86
12 Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction	90
13 Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing	92
14 Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal	93
15 Polymer Concrete	95
16 Reserved	97
17 Bicycle Racks	98
18 Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals	100
19 Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting	102
20 English Substitution of Metric Bolts	103
21 Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete	104
22 Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant	105
23 X Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures	113
24 Reserved	129
25 Reserved	130
26 Temporary Raised Pavement Markers	131
27 Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam	132
28 Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay	135
29 Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching	139
30 Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching	142
31 Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided	144
32 Station Numbers in Pavements or Overlays	145

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT	2
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D-1).....	2
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS (D-1)	3
CONTRACTOR COORDINATION.....	3
DETOUR RESTRICTIONS	4
STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1).....	5
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) (D-1)	13
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION	13
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D-1).....	14
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING (D-1).....	15
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D-1).....	17
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (D-1)	17
WINTERIZED TEMPORARY ACCESS (D-1).....	18
AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS (D-1)	19
TEMPORARY ACCESS FOR IL ROUTE 83 (IVANHOE ROAD)	21
ENGINEER’S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL) (D-1).....	22
COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1).....	24
HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D-1)	25
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D-1).....	30
EMBANKMENT I (D-1).....	31
FRICTION AGGREGATE (D-1)	33
REMOVALS	36
PORTLAND CONCRETE CEMENT REINFORCEMENT	36
CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE, 6 INCH.....	36
CONCRETE MEDIAN, TYPE SM (SPECIAL)	37
PARKING LOT PAVEMENT REMOVAL	37
RETAINING WALL REMOVAL	37
CHAIN LINK FENCE REMOVAL	38
SWING GATE REMOVAL.....	39
AVAILABILITY AND VACANCY OF BUILDINGS	39
BUILDING REMOVAL (BDE).....	40
BUILDING FOUNDATION REMOVAL.....	51
BASEMENT FLOORS.....	51
BUILDING EQUIPMENT REMOVAL	52

CLEARING, SPECIAL..... 52
 COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, TYPE B-6.24 (MODIFIED) 53
 PAINT CURB 54
 HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT 54
 STEEL CASINGS..... 54
 STUMP REMOVAL 55
 GUARD SHACK REMOVAL 55
 FINISHES..... 56
 TOILET ACCESSORIES..... 80
 PLUMBING WORK – VULCAN BUILDING RESTROOMS 88
 CASEWORK 91
 ELECTRICAL WORK - VULCAN BUILDING RESTROOMS 96
 CLEANING EXISTING DRAINAGE STRUCTURES (D-1) 108
 STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN (D-1)..... 108
 ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D-1) 109
 TEMPORARY END SECTION..... 110
 REMOVE EXISTING RIPRAP 110
 TEMPORARY DRAINAGE CONNECTION 111
 REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION..... 111
 TEMPORARY INLET 112
 ABANDON EXSITING CULVERT..... 112
 STEEL CASING PIPE, AUGERED AND JACKED, 36”..... 112
 MANHOLES, TYPE A, 6'-DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE..... 118
 MANHOLES, TYPE A, 7' DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, OPEN LID, BOLTED SPECIAL..... 118
 MANHOLES, TYPE A, 9' DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, OPEN LID, BOLTED SPECIAL..... 118
 INLETS, TYPE A, TYPE 1 FRAME, OPEN LID, BOLTED SPECIAL 119
 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS 119
 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL CALL OUT 119
 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL SCHEDULE..... 120
 EROSION CONTROL BLANKET (SPECIAL)..... 121
 PLANTING WOODY PLANTS 122
 PROTECTION OF EXISTING TREES..... 125
 SEEDING, CLASS 4 (MODIFIED) - NATIVE GRASS 127
 SEEDING, CLASS 4B (MODIFIED)..... 127
 WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE..... 129
 WEED CONTROL, NON-SELECTIVE AND NON-RESIDUAL..... 130
 WEED CONTROL, AQUATIC..... 131

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WEED CONTROL SPRAYING 132

SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING 135

CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN 136

PRESSURE CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN 137

DEWATERING 138

DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN 139

DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN FITTINGS 141

VALVE VAULTS, TYPE A 141

AIR RELEASE VALVE 142

BUTTERFLY VALVES 16" 142

FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE RELOCATED 143

FIRE HYDRANT WITH 6" VALVE AND VALVE BOX 144

FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED 145

FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE ADJUSTED 146

CAP EXISTING WATER MAIN 146

VALVE BOX TO BE REMOVED, ADJUSTED, AND VALVE BOX TO BE ABANDONED 147

WATER MAIN TO BE ABANDONED 147

PRESSURE TESTING AND CHLORINATION OF WATER MAINS 148

FILL EXISTING VALVE VAULT 150

SANITARY SEWER REMOVAL 150

SANITARY MANHOLE TO BE ADJUSTED OR RECONSTRUCTED 151

ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING SANITARY MANHOLE 151

MAST ARM SIGN PANELS 152

TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS 152

RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM 164

SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS) 166

GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS 169

COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT 171

UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS 171

HANDHOLES 172

FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE 174

MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL AND FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION 174

TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING 178

RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET 179

UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL 182

FIBER OPTIC CABLE 186

ELECTRIC CABLE 186

EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C 187

RAILROAD INTERCONNECT CABLE 187

TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST 188

MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE 188

CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS..... 189

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD.....189

TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE..... 193

DETECTOR LOOP 193

EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM..... 195

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION 196

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING 203

REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT..... 204

STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (SPECIAL) 205

TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST (SPECIAL) 205

REMOTE-CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM..... 206

LAYER II (DATA LINK) SWITCH 207

OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE (LCDOT)..... 208

NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION PERMIT..... 208

RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (BDE) 209

RIGHT OF ENTRY – METRA 210

RIGHT OF ENTRY APPLICATION - METRA..... 221

APPLICATION FOR WIRELINE INSTALLATION-METRA..... 223

APPLICATION FOR PIPELINE INSTALLATION-METRA..... 225

RIGHT OF ENTRY-WISCONSIN CENTRAL..... 227

RIGHT OF ENTRY LICENSE AGREEMENT-WISCONSIN CENTRAL 232

RAILROAD SPECIAL PROVISIONS-WISCONSIN CENTRAL 236

CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE-WISCONSIN CENTRAL..... 242

CN PIPELINE CROSSING SPECIFICATIONS 243

WISCONSIN CENTRAL-INITIAL NOTIFICATION OF INTENT TO CONSTRUCT PIPELINE CROSSING.....246

WISCONSIN CENTRAL-INITIAL NOTIFICATION OF INTENT TO CONSTRUCT WIRE\CABLE
 CROSSING 248

RAILROAD FLAGGING (WCL)..... 250

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN..... 251

404 PERMIT..... 264

NATIONWIDE PERMIT SUMMARY 268

IEPA PUBLIC WATER SUPPLY CONSTRUCTION PERMIT 282

AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE) 288

BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)	290
BLENDED FINELY DIVIDED MINERALS (BDE).....	292
COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE).....	292
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE).....	296
CORRUGATED PLASTIC PIPE (CULVERT AND STORM SEWER) (BDE)	298
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)	309
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE).....	319
GRADING AND SHAPING DITCHES (BDE).....	322
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE)	322
PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE).....	323
SEEDING (BDE)	329
SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE)	334
SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (BDE).....	335
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE).....	336
SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)	339
SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)	339
SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE)	340
SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS – IRI (BDE)	341
TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)	347
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION.....	350
VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)	352
WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE).....	353
WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)	353
MENTOR-PROTÉGÉ PROGRAM	356
PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT	357

STATE OF ILLINOIS

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," adopted January 1, 2022, the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of FAP Route 866 (IL 83), Project NHPP-STP-4532(474), Section 3Y-R, Lake County, Contract No. 60N11 and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

FAP Route 866 (IL 83)
Project NHPP-STP-4532(474)
Section 3Y-R
Lake County
Contract No. 60N11

LOCATION OF PROJECT

The project limits are located within the municipality of the Village of Grayslake in Lake County, IL, and encompasses an area with the north limit being IL Route 120 (Belvidere Road), the west limit being the west right-of-way of IL Route 83, the south limit being approximately 1,100' south of the existing Metra rail crossing along IL Route 83, the southeast limit being approximately 2,500' southeast of the Atkinson Road intersection along IL Route 137, and the east limit being 600' east of the IL Route 137 intersection along Atkinson Road.

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT

The work to be performed under this contract shall include, but not be limited to:

- Building Removal and Site Clearing
- Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances
- HMA Roadway Construction/Reconstruction
- Sewer Construction
- Traffic Signal Installation and Removal
- Signing and Pavement Marking
- Landscaping
- New At-Grade Railroad Crossing construction at IL Route 83/Atkinson Rd. and Wisconsin Central RR, LTD
- Removal of existing At-Grade Railroad Crossing at IL Route 83/Ivanhoe Rd. and Wisconsin Central RR, LTD
- Reconstruction and widening of existing At-Grade Railroad Crossing at IL Route 83/Metra Railroad
- All incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the project as shown on the plans and as described herein.

MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D-1)

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS (D-1)

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on **October 31, 2024** except as specified herein.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within **10** working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for "Failure to Complete the Work on Time", if included in this contract, shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

CONTRACTOR COORDINATION

The Contractor should take note of Article 105.08 of the Standard Specifications. Improvements are proposed for IL 83 and will require the Contractor, on this project, to work simultaneously with Contractors on other adjacent projects. Adjacent projects will consist of any or all of the following:

- **Roadway Improvements Project, Intersection of IL 83 at Winchester Road (LCDOT Section 16-00170-13-CH)** (This Lake County Project includes a proposed full closure and detour of IL 83 at Winchester Road which could potentially conflict with the IL 83/Ivanhoe Rd detour shown on Plan Sheet 120)

This adjacent project will require coordination between Contractors on work activities and detour signing installation. Coordination performed by the Contractor for the purposes of completing this work shall be considered included in the cost of the project. Please contact Kalpana.Kannan-Hosadurga@Illinois.gov at least 60 days prior to implementing the IL 83/Ivanhoe Rd detour shown on Plan Sheet 120.

DETOUR RESTRICTIONS

Atkinson Road Closure:

- Detour is shown during Stage I, Sub-Stage A
- Atkinson Road access to IL83/IL137 shall be closed and detoured for a single continuous duration not to exceed 6 calendar weeks.
- The intent of this closure/detour is to allow for the completion of the grading & paving of the proposed raised intersection of Atkinson Road and IL83/IL137.
- The intent of the closure/detour is that the Contractor maintain the existing access to Atkinson Road (to/from IL83/IL137) during construction activities adjacent to the proposed raised intersection, and then only close/detour Atkinson Road at such time when it becomes necessary to complete the proposed raised intersection pavement.
- The Atkinson Road closure/detour may not overlap the IL Route 83 closure/detour (see below).

IL Route 83 Closure:

- Detour is shown during Stage I, Sub-Stage B
- IL Route 83 will be closed to traffic and detoured for a single continuous duration not to exceed 10 calendar weeks.
- The intent of this closure/detour is to allow for the completion of the of the construction of the realigned IL Route 83, and all work associated with the Metra Railroad, including, but not limited to widening of the roadway, construction of the RR plug, and all work to be done by others (Metra) including, but not limited to, Railroad track panels, RR warning devices, RR gates and other RR appurtenances.
- Close coordination is required with Metra to ensure that the work items requiring RR forces are scheduled and completed within the closure/detour. No additional time or compensation will be allowed to the Contractor for a failure to coordinate this work with the RR agency.
- No public vehicular traffic is allowed to cross the Metra tracks during this closure/detour. Construction vehicles shall not cross the Metra tracks during this closure/detour unless written approval is received from Metra, and the crossing gates are confirmed to be fully operational.
- The IL Route 83 closure/detour shall not overlap with the Atkinson Road closure/detour (see above).

STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1)

Effective: June 1, 2016

Revised: January 1, 2020

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information regarding their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Department's contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED

Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances, resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate, or complete new installations as noted below; this work has been deemed necessary to be complete for the Department's contractor to then work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

Pre-Stage

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME
IL137 Sta 770+00 to Sta. 789+18	Aerial Line & Poles	Aerial line poles in conflict with temporary pavement widening and grading	Com Ed	20 days
IL83 Sta. 411+23, RT to Sta. 426+09, RT	Aerial Lines & Power Poles	Aerial line and poles in conflict with proposed widening and grading of IL83. Includes several aerial crossing locations.	ComEd (RT Only)	(Relocated)
Ivanhoe Rd Sta. 283+51 RT to Sta. 290+00 RT	Aerial Lines & Power Poles	Aerial line and poles in conflict with proposed widening and grading of IL83 and Ivanhoe Rd. Includes several aerial crossing locations.	ComEd (RT Only)	All Relocated but Location #11, Sta 287+29.8, 31.7' RT - 5 days
Ivanhoe Sta. 297+00 to Sta. 310+00	Aerial Lines and Poles	Aerial lines and poles in conflict with removal, reconstruction and grading of portions of Ivanhoe Rd.	ComEd	(Relocated)
Ivanhoe Sta. 290+00 to Sta. 297+00	Aerial Lines & Power Poles	Aerial lines and poles in conflict with removal and reconstruction of portions of Ivanhoe Rd.	ComEd	(Relocated)

IL83 Sta. 411+23, RT/LT, to Sta. 426+09, RT/LT	Underground Gas	Potential impact with proposed widening and grading of IL83	North Shore Gas	60 Days, Started 1/6/2023
Ivanhoe Rd Sta. 283+51 to Sta. 286+00	Underground Gas	Potential impact realignment of Ivanhoe Rd	North Shore Gas	60 Days, Started 1/6/2023
Ivanhoe Sta. 297+00 to Sta. 310+00	Underground Gas	Potential conflict with removal, reconstruction and grading of portions of Ivanhoe Rd.	North Shore Gas	30 Days
IL137 Sta. 781+44 to Sta. 818+30	Underground Gas	Potential impact due to widening, reconstruction, grading for IL137 (Lt)	North Shore Gas	Sta 781+00 to Sta 806+00 Complete, Sta 806+00 to Sta 818+30 – 60 Days
IL137 Sta 774+29, LT to Sta. 789+18, LT	4" HP Gas	Potential conflict with temporary widening and grading	North Shore Gas	(Relocated)
IL83 Sta. 409+00 LT to 426+09 LT Sta. 411+23 RT to 426+09 RT	Aerial Line	Potential impact with proposed widening and grading of IL83	AT&T	100 Days
Ivanhoe Sta. 283+51 LT/RT to Sta. 290+00 LT/RT	Aerial Line	Potential conflict with removal, reconstruction and grading of portions of Ivanhoe Rd.	AT&T	60 Days
IL83 Sta 415+00 to Sta. 426+00	Underground Telephone Cable	Potential impact with proposed widening and grading of IL83 Crossings near Sta 415+56; Sta 425+00; Sta. 426+00	AT&T	5 Days
Ivanhoe Sta. 297+00 to Sta. 310+00	Underground Fiber Optic	Potential conflict with removal, reconstruction and grading of portions of Ivanhoe Rd. Crossing near Sta. 309+54	MCI/ Verizon	(Relocated)
IL137 Sta. 781+44 to Sta.	Underground Fiber Optic	Potential impact due to widening, reconstruction, grading for IL137 (Lt and Rt)		

818+30				
IL137 Sta 772+34, RT to Sta. 781+44, RT	Underground Fiber Optic	Potential impact Temporary pavement widening and grading		
Attached to ComEd Poles throughout Corridor Ivanhoe Sta. 297+00 to Sta. 306+00	Aerial CTV	Potential impact due to widening, reconstruction, grading within the project corridor Issued permit 22-4383	ComCast	(Relocated)
Ivanhoe Sta. 305+80	Underground CTV	Potential impact due to widening, reconstruction, grading within the project corridor Issued permit 22-4383		
IL Sat 809+25	137 Underground CTV	Potential impact due to widening, reconstruction, grading within the project corridor Issued permit 22-4383		

Stage 1

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME
IL137 Sta. 177+65 (10.65' RT) to Sta. 184+00 (25' LT)	Underground Telephone Cable 9 MCD/ 6 MCD Duct	Potential impact due to widening, reconstruction, grading for IL137 - Lower MH and Ducts To be coordinated with Contractor	AT&T	40 days
IL137 Sta. 193+27 (72' LT)	Underground Telephone Cable 9 MCD/ 6 MCD Duct	Potential impact due to widening, reconstruction, grading for IL137 - Lower ducts during installation of SS 1105 To be coordinated with Contractor	AT&T	10 days

Stage 2

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME
IL137 Sta. 196+75 (87' LT) to 198+75 (87' LT)	Underground Telephone Cable 9 MCD/ 6 MCD Duct	Potential impact due to widening, reconstruction, grading for IL137 - Lower Duct To be coordinated with Contractor	AT&T	15 days
IL137 Sta. 602+00 (81' LT) to Sta. 604+00 (42' LT)	Underground Telephone Cable 9 MCD/ 6 MCD Duct	Potential impact due to widening, reconstruction, grading for IL137 - Lower Duct To be coordinated with Contractor Crossings at Interim IL 137 Sta. 603+15	AT&T	15 days

Pre-Stage: 185 Days Total Installation
 Stage 1: 50 Days Total Installation
 Stage 2: 30 Days Total Installation

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the Agency/Company responsible for resolution of the conflict.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Phone	e-mail address
ComEd 1 Lincoln Center, Oakbrook Terrace, IL 60181	Dan Mendez, Senior Project Manager, Facility Relocation: North Region	773.799.6111	Daniel.Mendez@ComEd.com
North Shore Gas 3001 Grand Ave Waukegan, Illinois 60085	Jay Hammer Gas System Senior Analyst	(O) 847-263-4678 (M) 224-338-9093	Jay.hammer@northshoregasdelivery.com
AT&T 1000 Commerce Dr, Oak Brook IL 60523	Hector Garcia MGR OSP Planning & Engineering Design John Mast OSP Planning & Engineering Design	(O) 630-573-5465 (M) 630-639-8372 (O) 630-573-5456 (M) 815-474-4230	hg2929@att.com jm2158@att.com
MCI/Verizon	Joe B. Chaney Jr. Engr III Spec- Ntwk Eng & Ops	312-617-2131	Joe.chaney@verizon.com
Comcast 856 Technology Way Libertyville, IL 60048	Nick Mihalka	847-626-8358	Nicholas_Mihalka@comcast.com

UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances, the contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owner's part can be secured.

All Times

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER
IL137 Sta 774+29, LT to Sta. 789+18, LT	Unknown Utility	Potential conflict with temporary widening and grading	(Unknown Underground Utility)
IL137 Sta. 781+44 to Sta. 818+30	Unknown Utility	Potential impact due to widening, reconstruction, grading for IL137 (Lt). Sta. 781+44 to Sta. 800+09	
IL137 Sta 783+94, LT to 785+05, RT	Underground Oil	Crossing near Sta 784+40 Contractor to call Bill O'Malley at (847) 878-3438 minimum 24 hrs in Advance of work within 25 ft of the West Shore Pipeline. Facilities within the limits of the contract to be protected from damage by the contractor.	Westshore Pipeline
IL137 Sta. 781+25, RT to Sta. 785+00, RT	Underground Oil	Contractor to maintain minimum 25 ft clearance with all equipment, personnel, activities	Kinder Morgan
IL137 Sta 772+34, RT to Sta. 781+44, RT	Underground Telephone Cable 9 MCD Duct	Facilities within the limits of the contract to be protected from damage by the contractor.	AT&T

IL137 Sta 772+34, RT to Sta. 781+44, RT	Underground Fiber Optic	Facilities within the limits of the contract to be protected from damage by the contractor.	MCI/Verizon
Ivanhoe Sta 294+00 to Sta. 310+00	Underground Telephone Cable	Facilities within the limits of the contract to be protected from damage by the contractor.	AT&T

No facilities requiring extra consideration *(or listed as noted above)*

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the owner of the facility.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Phone	e-mail address
Kinder Morgan 1001 Louisiana St Suite 1202 B Houston, TX 77002	Mark Cavazos Project Manager	(O) 713-420-4363	KMEncroachmentsCentral@ kindermorgan.com
West Shore Pipeline 5521 W Lincoln Highway, Suite 305 Crown Point, IN 46307	Bill O'Malley	847-878-3438	womalley@buckeye.com

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be considered in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided above for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation duration must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department's contractor and the utility companies when necessary. The Department's contractor is responsible for contacting J.U.L.I.E. prior to all excavation work.

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) (D-1)

Effective: February 1, 1996
Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

Method of Measurement: All traffic control (except "Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)" and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment: All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION

Traffic control and protection required for construction staging at intersections, street returns, driveways or other isolated locations which are not specifically shown on the maintenance of traffic plan, but necessary for construction per the Highway Standard details denoted in the plans and special provisions, shall be included in the cost of TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D-1)

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

STANDARDS:

701001	OFF-ROAD OPERATIONS, 2L, 2W, MORE THAN 15' (4.5 m) AWAY
701006	OFF-ROAD OPERATIONS, 2L, 2W, 15' (4.5m) TO 24" (600 mm) FROM PAVEMENT EDGE
701011	OFF-RD MOVING OPERATIONS, 2L, 2W, DAY ONLY
701101	OFF-RD OPERATIONS, MULTILANE, 15' (4.5 m) TO 24" (600 mm) FROM PAVEMENT EDGE
701201	LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, DAY ONLY, FOR SPEEDS >= 45 MPH
701301	LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, SHORT TIME OPERATIONS
701306	LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, SLOW MOVING OPERATIONS DAY ONLY, FOR SPEEDS >= 45 MPH
701311	LANE CLOSURE 2L, 2W MOVING OPERATIONS-DAY ONLY
701326	LANE CLOSURE, 2L,2W, PAVEMENT WIDENING, FOR SPEEDS>= 45 MPH
701331	LANE CLOSURE, 2L,2W, WITH RUN-AROUND, FOR SPEEDS >= 45 MPH
701336	LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, WORK AREAS IN SERIES, FOR SPEEDS >= 45MPH
701427	LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, INTERMITTENT OR MOVING OPER., FOR SPEEDS <= 40 MPH
701501	URBAN LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, UNDIVIDED
701502	URBAN LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, WITH BIDIRECTIONAL LEFT TURN LANE
701601	URBAN LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, 1W OR 2W WITH NONTRAVERSABLE MEDIAN
701606	URBAN SINGLE LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, 2W WITH MOUNTABLE MEDIAN
701701	URBAN LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE INTERSECTION
701801	SIDEWALK, CORNER OR CROSSWALK CLOSURE
701901	TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES
704001	TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER

DETAILS:

TC10	TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION FOR SIDE ROADS, INTERSECTIONS, AND DRIVEWAYS
TC11	TYPICAL APPLICATIONS RAISED REFELCTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS (SNOW-PLOW RESISTANT)
TC13	DISTRICT ONE TYPICAL PAVEMENT MARKINGS
TC14	TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION AT TURN BAYS (TO REMAIN OPEN TO TRAFFIC)
TC16	PAVEMENT MARKING LETTERS AND SYMBOLS FOR TRAFFIC STAGING
TC21	DETOUR SIGNING FOR CLOSING STATE HIGHWAYS
TC22	ARTERIAL ROAD INFORMATION SIGN
TC23	TYPICAL SUPPLEMENTAL SIGNING AND PAVEMENT MARKING
	TREATMENT FOR RAILROAD CROSSINGS
TC26	DRIVEWAY ENTRANCE SIGNING

SPECIAL PROVISIONS:

- DETOUR RESTRICTIONS
- TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) (D-1)
- TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION
- TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING (D-1)
- PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D-1)
- WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)
- SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (BDE)
- TEMPORARY ACCESS FOR IL ROUTE 83 (IVANHOE ROAD)
- MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D-1)
- VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)
- CONTRACTOR COORDINATION

TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING (D-1)

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 29, 2020

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

Materials.

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
a.)	Sign Base (Note 1)	1090
b.)	Sign Face (Note 2)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1091
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 3)	1090.02

Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.

Note 2. The sign face material shall be in accordance with the Department's Fabrication of Highway Signs Policy.

Note 3. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Installation.

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing bridges, sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs and/or structures due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Method of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis Of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D-1)

Effective: May 1, 2012

Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply.”

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“The Length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday After”

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (D-1)

Effective: March 1, 2003

Revised: April 10, 2008

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a temporary pavement at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer.

The contractor shall use either Portland cement concrete according to Sections 353 and 354 of the Standard Specifications or HMA according to Sections 355, 356, 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the plans. The thickness of the Temporary Pavement shall be as described in the plans. The contractor shall have the option of constructing either material type if both Portland cement concrete and HMA are shown in the plans.

Articles 355.08 and 406.11 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The removal of the Temporary Pavement, if required, shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specification.

Method of Measurement. Temporary pavement will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT and TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (INTERSTATE).

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

WINTERIZED TEMPORARY ACCESS (D-1)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: March 5, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of constructing, maintaining and removing winterized temporary access for private and commercial entrances and side roads designed for use throughout the winter months.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

ITEM	ARTICLE/SECTION
Hot-Mix Asphalt	1030

Construction Requirements

For projects lasting longer than one construction season, the contractor shall construct and maintain temporary access composed of an HMA surface course over an existing aggregate temporary access. The contractor shall install the winterized temporary access prior to winter shut down at the direction of the engineer. The top 2" of the existing aggregate temporary access should be removed and replaced with 2" of Hot-Mix Asphalt. Compensation will be given for the winterized temporary access at the time of the installation of the Hot-Mix Asphalt surface course.

HMA Surface Course. The Hot-Mix Asphalt surface course shall be 2 in. thick when compacted. HMA Surface Course, Mix "D", N50 shall be used except as modified by the plans or as directed by the Engineer. This work shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 406 of the Standard Specifications and as directed by the Engineer. The material shall conform to the applicable portions of Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications.

The winterized temporary access shall be constructed to the dimensions and grades of the existing aggregate temporary access.

Maintaining the winterized temporary access shall include repairing the HMA surface course after any operation that may disturb or remove the winterized temporary access to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

When use of the winterized temporary access is discontinued, the winterized temporary access shall be removed according to Article 440.03 of the Standard Specifications. The material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications or may be utilized in the permanent construction with the approval of the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. Winterized temporary access for private and commercial entrances and roads will be measured for payment at the contract unit price per square yard for every private entrance, commercial entrance or road constructed for the purpose of winterized temporary access.

Basis of Payment. Winterized temporary access for private and commercial entrances and roads will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for TEMPORARY ACCESS (WINTERIZE) as specified in the plans.

Partial payment of the square yard amount bid for each winterized temporary access will be paid according to the following schedule:

(a) Upon construction of the winterized temporary access, sixty percent of the contract unit price per square yard will be paid.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Engineer for the adequate maintenance and removal of the winterized temporary access, the remaining forty percent of the pay item will be paid upon the permanent removal of the temporary access.

AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS (D-1)

Effective: April 1, 2001

Revised: January 2, 2007

Revise Article 402.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“402.10 For Temporary Access. The contractor shall construct and maintain aggregate surface course for temporary access to private entrances, commercial entrances and roads according to Article 402.07 and as directed by the Engineer.

The aggregate surface course shall be constructed to the dimensions and grades specified below, except as modified by the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

- (a) Private Entrance. The minimum width shall be 12 ft (3.6 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 6 in. (150 mm). The maximum grade shall be eight percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (b) Commercial Entrance. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The maximum grade shall be six percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (c) Road. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The grade and elevation shall be the same as the removed pavement, except as required to meet the grade of any new pavement constructed.

Maintaining the temporary access shall include relocating and/or regrading the aggregate surface course for any operation that may disturb or remove the temporary access. The same type and gradation of material used to construct the temporary access shall be used to maintain it.

When use of the temporary access is discontinued, the aggregate shall be removed and utilized in the permanent construction or disposed of according to Article 202.03.”

Add the following to Article 402.12 of the Standard Specifications:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be measured for payment as each for every private entrance, commercial entrance or road constructed for the purpose of temporary access. If a residential drive, commercial entrance, or road is to be constructed under multiple stages, the aggregate needed to construct the second or subsequent stages will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the cost per each of the type specified.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 402.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY ACCESS (PRIVATE ENTRANCE), TEMPORARY ACCESS (COMMERCIAL ENTRANCE) or TEMPORARY ACCESS (ROAD).

Partial payment of the each amount bid for temporary access, of the type specified, will be paid according to the following schedule:

- (a) Upon construction of the temporary access, sixty percent of the contract unit price per each, of the type constructed, will be paid.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Engineer for the adequate maintenance and removal of the temporary access, the remaining forty percent of the pay item will be paid upon the permanent removal of the temporary access.”

TEMPORARY ACCESS FOR IL ROUTE 83 (IVANHOE ROAD)

Description. This work shall consist of constructing, maintaining, and removing aggregate surface course to provide for the maintenance of local traffic during the reconstruction of segments of IL Route 83 (Ivanhoe Road) that are closed to thru traffic.

This work shall be in accordance with the Special Provision for AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS (D-1).

Subject segments of IL Route 83 (Ivanhoe Rd) include:

- IL Route 83 (Ivanhoe Road North) – Sta. 283+51 to Sta. 295+00
- IL Route 83 (Ivanhoe Road South) – Sta. 302+00 to Sta. 310+08
- IL Route 83 (Ivanhoe Road Lumber Yard Access) – Sta. 409+80 to Sta. 417+22

Construction Requirements

The Contractor shall adhere to the following restrictions:

- A minimum of one lane of traffic shall remain open at all times.
- Flaggers shall be present at all times per Standard 701501 when traffic is open to one way / one lane operation.
- Overnight lane closures are prohibited.
- At the end of construction activities on each day, the Contractor shall open all lanes to two way traffic.
- At the end of construction activities on each day, the driving surface for two way traffic shall consist of one (or a combination of) the following:
 - Existing pavement surface
 - Proposed pavement surface
 - Aggregate Surface Course
- The grade and elevation of the aggregate surface shall be the same as the removed pavement, except as required to meet the grade of any new pavement constructed.
- Aggregate surface course shall not be allowed as the driving surface for the subject segments of IL Route 83 (Ivanhoe Rd) during winter shutdown.

Method of Measurement. This work will not be measured for payment separately, but shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY ACCESS (ROAD).

ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL) (D-1)

Effective: December 1, 2011

Revised: May 1, 2013

Revise the first paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

670.02 Engineer's Field Office Type A (Special). Type A (Special) field offices shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet and a floor space of not less than 3000 square feet with a minimum of two separate offices. The office shall also have a separate storage room capable of being locked for the storage of the nuclear measuring devices. The office shall be provided with sufficient heat, natural and artificial light, and air conditioning. Doors and windows shall be equipped with locks approved by the Engineer.

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

An electronic security system that will respond to any breach of exterior doors and windows with an on-site alarm shall be provided.

Revise the last sentence of the third paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

Adequate all-weather parking space shall be available to accommodate a minimum of twelve vehicles.

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

Sanitary facilities shall include hot and cold potable running water, lavatory and toilet as an integral part of the office where available. Solid waste disposal consisting of seven waste baskets and an outside trash container of sufficient size to accommodate a weekly provided pick-up service. A weekly cleaning service for the office shall be provided.

Revise subparagraph (a) of Article 670.02 to read:

(a) Twelve desks with minimum working surface 42 inch x 30 inch each and twelve non-folding chairs with upholstered seats and backs.

Revise the first sentence of subparagraph (c) of Article 670.02 to read:

(c) Two four-post drafting tables with minimum top size of 37-½ inch x 48 inch.

Revise subparagraph (d) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (d) Eight free standing four-drawer legal size file cabinets with lock and an underwriters' laboratories insulated file device 350 degrees one hour rating.

Revise subparagraph (e) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (e) Twenty folding chairs and two conference tables with minimum top size of 44 inch x 96 inch.

Revise subparagraph (h) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (h) Three electric desk type tape printing calculator and two pocket scientific notation calculators with a 1000 hour battery life or with a portable recharger.

Revise subparagraph (i)(2) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (i)(2) Telephones lines. Five separate telephone lines including one line for the fax machine, and two lines for the exclusive use of the Engineer. All telephone lines shall include long distance service and all labor and materials necessary to install the phone lines at the locations directed by the Engineer. The TELCOM company shall configure ROLL/HUNT features as specified by the engineer.

Revise subparagraph (j) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (j) Two plain paper network multi-function printer/copier/scanner machines capable of reproducing prints up to 11 inch x 17 inch within automatic feed tray capable of sorting 30 sheets of paper. Letter size and 11 inch x 17 inch paper shall be provided. The contractor shall provide the multi-function machines with IT support for setup and maintenance.

Revise subparagraph (k) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (k) One plain paper fax machine including maintenance and supplies.

Revise subparagraph (l) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (l) Six four-line telephones, with touch tone, where available, and two digital answering machines, for exclusive use by the Engineer.

Revise subparagraph (m) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (m) One electric water cooler dispenser including water service.

Add the following subparagraphs to Article 670.02:

- (s) One 4 foot x 6 foot chalkboard or dry erase board.
- (t) One 4 foot x 6 foot framed cork board.

Add the following to Article 670.07 Basis of Payment.

The building or buildings, fully equipped, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (SPECIAL).

COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1)

Effective: November 1, 2011
Revised: November 1, 2013

This work shall be according to Section 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) maybe blended with gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone crushed concrete, crushed slag, chats, crushed sand stone or wet bottom boiler slag. The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". The RAP shall be uniformly graded and shall pass the 1.0 in. (25 mm) screen. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregate listed above, the blending shall be done mechanically with calibrated feeders. The feeders shall have an accuracy of ± 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered. The final blended product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight RAP.

The coarse aggregate listed above shall meet CA 6 and CA 10 gradations prior to being blended with the processed and uniformly graded RAP. Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D-1)

Effective: November 1, 2019

Revised: December 1, 2021

Revise Article 1004.03(c) to read:

“(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as listed in the following table.

Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, A-2, & A-3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16 or CA 20
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & A-3	Cover Coat	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0; Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0	CA 11 ^{1/}
	SMA 12.5 ^{2/}	CA 13 ^{4/} , CA 14, or CA 16
	SMA 9.5 ^{2/}	CA 13 ^{3/4/} or CA 16 ^{3/}
	IL-9.5	CA 16, CM 13 ^{4/}
	IL-9.5FG	CA 16
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L	CA 11 ^{1/}
	IL-9.5L	CA 16

1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the CA 11.

2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with the fine aggregates and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.

3/ The specified coarse aggregate gradations may be blended.

4/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve.”

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption ≤ 2.0 percent.”

Revise the “High ESAL” portion of the table in Article 1030.01 to read:

“High ESAL	Binder Courses	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-4.75, SMA 12.5, Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0
	Surface Courses	IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5”

Revise Note 2. and add Note 6 to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Item	Article/Section
(g)Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 6)	1032
(h)Fibers (Note 2)	

Note 2. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type 1 or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 6. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be a SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein..”

Revise table in Article 1030.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) ^{1/}												
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA 12.5		SMA 9.5		IL-9.5mm		IL-9.5FG		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm)												
1 in. (25 mm)		100										
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100								
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	60	75 ^{6/}	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 ^{4/}	16	32 ^{4/}	34 ^{5/}	52 ^{2/}	45	60 ^{6/}	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	25	40	50	65
#30 (600 μm)			12	16	12	18			15	30		
#50 (300 μm)	6	15					4	15	8	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	4	9					3	10	6	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3.0	6.0	7.0	9.0 ^{3/}	7.5	9.5 ^{3/}	4.0	6.0	4.0	6.5	7.0	9.0 ^{3/}
#635 (20 μm)			≤ 3.0		≤ 3.0							
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0		1.0

1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.

2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with N_{design} = 90.

3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

4/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.

5/When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.

6/When the mixture is used as a binder, the maximum shall be increased by 0.5 percent passing.”

Revise Article 1030.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

(b) Volumetric Requirements. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent, for IL-4.75 and SMA mixtures it shall be 3.5 percent and for Stabilized Subbase it shall be 3.0 percent at the design number of gyrations. The voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) and voids filled with asphalt binder (VFA) of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix and shall conform to the following requirements.

Mix Design	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % Minimum for Ndesign				
	30	50	70	80	90
IL-19.0		13.5	13.5		13.5
IL-9.5		15.0	15.0		
IL-9.5FG		15.0	15.0		
IL-4.75 ^{1/}		18.5			
SMA-12.5 ^{1/2/5/}				17.0 ^{3/} /16.0 ^{4/}	
SMA-9.5 ^{1/2/5/}				17.0 ^{3/} /16.0 ^{4/}	
IL-19.0L	13.5				
IL-9.5L	15.0				

1/Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 305.

2/The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30 °F.

3/Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is ≥ 2.760 .

4/Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is < 2.760 .

5/For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steal slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours.”

Add after third sentence of Article 1030.09(b) to read:

“If the Contractor and Engineer agree the nuclear density test method is not appropriate for the mixture, cores shall be taken at random locations determined according to the QC/QA document "Determination of Random Density Test Site Locations". Core densities shall be determined using the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or T 275 procedure.”

Revise Table 1 and Note 4/ of Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

	Breakdown/Intermediate Roller (one of the following)	Final Roller (one or more of the following)	Density Requirement
IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-19.0 ^{1/}	V _D , P, T _B , 3W, O _T , O _B	V _S , T _B , T _F , O _T	As specified in Section 1030
IL-4.75 and SMA ^{3/ 4/}	T _B , 3W, O _T	T _F , 3W	As specified in Section 1030
Mixtures on Bridge Decks ^{2/}	T _B	T _F	As specified in Articles 582.05 and 582.06.

“4/ The Contractor shall provide a minimum of two steel-wheeled tandem rollers (T_B), and/or three-wheel (3W) rollers for breakdown, except one of the (T_B) or (3W) rollers shall be 84 inches (2.14 m) wide and a weight of 315 pound per linear inch (PLI) (5.63 kg/mm) and one of the (T_B) or (3W) rollers can be substituted for an oscillatory roller (O_T). T_F rollers shall be a minimum of 280 lb/in. (50 N/mm). The 3W and T_B rollers shall be operated at a uniform speed not to exceed 3 mph (5 km/h), with the drive roll for T_B rollers nearest the paver and maintain an effective rolling distance of not more than 150 ft (45 m) behind the paver.”

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

“The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design’s G_{mb}.”

Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“A test strip of 300 ton (275 metric tons), except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required for each mixture on each contract at the beginning of HMA production for each construction year according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. At the request of the Producer, the Engineer may waive the test strip if previous construction during the current construction year has demonstrated the constructability of the mix using Department test results.”

Revise third paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When a test strip is constructed, the Contractor shall collect and split the mixture according to the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. The Engineer, or a representative, shall deliver split sample to the District Laboratory for verification testing. The Contractor shall complete mixture tests stated in Article 1030.09(a). Mixture sampled shall include enough material for the Department to conduct mixture tests detailed in Article 1030.09(a) and in the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixture Design Verification Procedure” Section 3.3. The mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(b) and 1030.05(d), except Hamburg wheel tests will only be conducted on High ESAL mixtures during production.”

HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D-1)

Effective: January 1, 2019
 Revised: December 1, 2021

Add to Article 1030.05 (d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ During mixture design, prepared samples shall be submitted to the District laboratory by the Contractor for verification testing. The required testing, and number and size of prepared samples submitted, shall be according to the following tables.

High ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing	
Mixture	Hamburg Wheel and I-FIT Testing ^{1/2/}
Binder	total of 3 - 160 mm tall bricks
Surface	total of 4 - 160 mm tall bricks

Low ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing	
Mixture	I-FIT Testing ^{1/2/}
Binder	1 - 160 mm tall brick
Surface	2 - 160 mm tall bricks

1/ The compacted gyratory bricks for Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be 7.5 ± 0.5 percent air voids.

2/ If the Contractor does not possess the equipment to prepare the 160 mm tall brick(s), twice as many 115 mm tall compacted gyratory bricks will be acceptable.

Revise the fourth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When a test strip is not required, each HMA mixture shall still be sampled on the first day of production: I-FIT and Hamburg wheel testing for High ESAL; I-FIT testing for Low ESAL. Within two working days after sampling the mixture, the Contractor shall deliver gyratory cylinders to the District laboratory for Department verification testing. The High ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(d)(3) and 1030.05(d)(4). The Low ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Article 1030.05(d)(4). The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the “High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing” table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above.”

Add the following to the end of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Mixture sampled during first day of production shall include approximately 60 lb (27 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct Hamburg wheel testing and approximately 80 lb (36 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct I-FIT testing. Within two working days after sampling, the Contractor shall deliver prepared samples to the District laboratory for verification testing. The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the “High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing” table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above.”

EMBANKMENT I (D-1)

Effective: March 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

Description. This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

Material. All material shall be approved by the District Geotechnical Engineer. The proposed material must meet the following requirements.

- a) The laboratory Standard Dry Density shall be a minimum of 90 lb/cu ft (1450 kg/cu m) when determined according to AASHTO T 99 (Method C).
- b) The organic content shall be less than ten percent determined according to AASHTO T 194 (Wet Combustion).

- c) Soils which demonstrate the following properties shall be restricted to the interior of the embankment and shall be covered on both the sides and top of the embankment by a minimum of 3 ft (900 mm) of soil not considered detrimental in terms of erosion potential or excess volume change.
- 1) A grain size distribution with less than 35 percent passing the number 75 um (#200) sieve.
 - 2) A plasticity index (PI) of less than 12.
 - 3) A liquid limit (LL) in excess of 50.
- d) Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present.
- e) The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Samples. Embankment material shall be sampled, tested, and approved before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for approval and compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed and approval given.

Placing Material. In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches (150 mm) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches (600 mm).

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the engineer.

Compaction. Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

- a) A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.
- b) A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

Stability. The requirement for embankment stability in Article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) per blow.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

FRICITION AGGREGATE (D-1)

Effective: January 1, 2011
 Revised: December 1, 2021

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA). The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/} : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/} : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{1/} Crushed Concrete	
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/ 6/} : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete ^{3/}	
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Binder IL-9.5 IL-9.5FG or IL-9.5L	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/} : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{4/} Crushed Concrete ^{3/}	
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5FG	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/} : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{4/}	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone	Dolomite
		50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone		

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/6/} : Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Dolomite ^{2/}	Any Mixture E aggregate
		75% Dolomite ^{2/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone
75% Crushed Gravel ^{2/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag		
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/6/} : Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Crushed Gravel ^{2/} or Dolomite ^{2/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.

2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80.

- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume.”
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80.”

REMOVALS

Items embedded in bituminous or PCC pavement to be removed shall not be measured for removal separately but shall be included in the cost of the pavement removal item unless otherwise called out in the plans.

Saw cuts required for any removal items will not be measured separately for payment, but shall be included in the cost of the respective removal item.

Aggregate shoulders, aggregate driveways, and aggregate roadways to be removed shall be measured and paid for as EARTH EXCAVATION

Abandoned underground utilities that conflict with construction shall be removed and disposed of according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications. This work will not be measured for payment separately but shall be included in the cost of earth excavation.

PORTLAND CONCRETE CEMENT REINFORCEMENT

All dowel bars and tie bars utilized in PCC pavement shall be epoxy coated.

CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE, 6 INCH

This Special Provision amends Section 606 (CONCRETE GUTTER, CURB, MEDIAN, AND PAVED DITCH) of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction as follows:

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 606.15, Basis of Payment as follows:

“Concrete median will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for CORRUGATED MEDIAN; CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE, 4 INCH, CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE, 6 INCH or CONCRETE MEDIAN, of the type specified. For solid concrete median the unit price will also include concrete curb and gutter“.

CONCRETE MEDIAN, TYPE SM (SPECIAL)

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a Concrete Median, Type SM (Special) according to the details shown on the plans and the applicable portions of Section 606 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. The Concrete Median, Type SM (Special) shall be measured in place per square foot, including the limits of the curb and gutter section.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for CONCRETE MEDIAN, TYPE SM (SPECIAL).

PARKING LOT PAVEMENT REMOVAL

Description. This work shall be done according to Section 440 of the Standard Specifications and this Special Provision. This work shall consist of the removal and satisfactory disposal of parking lot pavement to the full depth at the locations as noted in the contract plans.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to determine the thickness of the concrete to be removed and the extent to which it is reinforced. No additional compensation will be allowed because of variations from the assumed thickness or from the thickness shown on the plans, or variations in the amount of reinforcement encountered. Any reinforcement encountered shall be removed and disposed of properly without any additional compensation.

The Contractor shall remove any existing curb, gutter, combination curb and gutter and paved ditch associated with the parking lot pavement removal at no additional cost to the contract.

Method of Measurement. PARKING LOT PAVEMENT REMOVAL will be measured for payment in place prior to removal, and the area computed in square yards of the horizontal surface of the pavement removal item.

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for PARKING LOT PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

RETAINING WALL REMOVAL

This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of existing concrete retaining wall, and foundation if required, in accordance with applicable portions of Articles 501.04 and 501.05, and also all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the removal of the concrete retaining wall in a manner approved by the Engineer. This work shall include any incidental site grading required to provide a stable 3:1 slope for remaining earth at locations of retaining wall removal.

The concrete retaining walls, including foundations if required, shall be removed down to a plane 1 ft. below the proposed grade, unless otherwise specified on the contract plans for deeper or full removal.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to determine the thickness of the retaining wall to be removed and the extent to which it is reinforced. No additional compensation will be allowed due of variations from the assumed thickness or variations in the amount of reinforcement. Projecting reinforcement bars shall be cut off flush with the surface to which the old concrete has been removed.

Holes or voids created in the earth due to removal of concrete retaining walls shall be filled back to grade with suitable material as specified in the Standard Specifications, Article 1003.01. This cost is included in the cost of RETAINING WALL REMOVAL.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer upon completion of each individual removal activity which will require backfill, prior to any backfill activity. The method of backfill and compaction must be approved by the Engineer.

Method Of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment in place in feet along the horizontal length of RETAINING WALL removal.

Basis Of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for RETAINING WALL REMOVAL.

CHAIN LINK FENCE REMOVAL

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and satisfactory disposal of the chain link fence and associated posts, gates, supports and hardware at the locations shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Post foundations shall be removed to at least 1 foot below the proposed grade elevation of subgrade or ground surface. All holes left by the removal of the fence posts and post foundations shall be filled with crushed stone screenings.

All removed items shall be disposed in accordance with Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall take precaution not to damage any existing fence which will remain. Any damage to existing fence to remain shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the contract.

Method of Measurement. CHAIN LINK FENCE REMOVAL will be measured for payment in place, in feet along the length of the removal. Fence posts, gates, supports or other hardware, shall not be measured separately for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CHAIN LINK FENCE REMOVAL.

SWING GATE REMOVAL

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and satisfactory disposal of the gate and associated posts, supports and hardware at the locations shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Post foundations shall be removed to at least 1 foot below the proposed grade elevation of subgrade or ground surface. All holes left by the removal of the gate posts and post foundations shall be filled with crushed stone screenings.

All removed items shall be disposed in accordance with Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement: SWING GATE REMOVAL will be measured for payment in place, per each.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SWING GATE REMOVAL.

AVAILABILITY AND VACANCY OF BUILDINGS

The Contractor is advised that all buildings scheduled for demolition under this contract are vacant and available for immediate demolition. The Contractor shall, however, obtain permission from the Engineer prior to the start of building demolition work under this contract.

BUILDING REMOVAL (BDE)

Effective: September 1, 1990

Revised: August 1, 2022

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of building(s), including all foundations, retaining walls, and piers, down to a plane 1 ft (300 mm) below the ultimate bottom of building elevation or proposed bottom of construction elevation. The building(s) are identified as follows:

<u>Parcel</u> <u>Bldg. No.</u>	<u>No.</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Description</u>
1	IJQ0015	509 S. IL Route 83 Garyslake, IL 60030	Commercial Property

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The IEPA's "State of Illinois Demolition/Renovation/Asbestos Project Notification Form" shall be submitted and a copy sent to the Engineer. It shall be updated if there is a change in the start and/or finish date or if asbestos is found to be present in the building(s) to be removed.

Discontinuance of Utilities. The Contractor shall arrange for the discontinuance of all utility services and the removal of the metering devices that serve the building(s) according to the respective requirements and regulations of the city, county, and utility companies involved. The Contractor shall disconnect and seal the service outlets.

Posting. Upon execution of the contract and prior to the removal of any buildings, the Contractor shall paint or stencil, in contrasting colors of an oil base paint, on all sides of each building or structure, the following posting:

NO TRESPASSING
VIOLATORS WILL BE PROSECUTED

The postings shall be positioned prominently on the structure so they can be easily read and at a sufficient height to prevent defacing.

Any holes, such as basements, shall be backfilled according to Article 502.10.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum unit price for BUILDING REMOVAL NO. OF THE NO. SPECIFIED.

SECTION 1
 1.1 Survey Summary Sheet

SITE INFORMATION:

FAP Route:	<u>IL 83</u>	Address:	<u>503 S. IL Route 83</u>
County:	<u>Lake</u>	Address:	
IDOT Job No:	<u>R-91-019-12</u>	City, State Zip	<u>Grayslake, Illinois 60030</u>
Section:	<u>At Atkinson Road</u>	Property Type:	<u>Commercial Property</u>
Parcel No:	<u>IJQ0015</u>	Construction Date:	<u>1999</u>
IDOT Work Order No:	<u>624</u>	Building Size (sqft):	<u>6,000</u>

Asbestos Containing Materials	
Survey Date	<u>July 27, 2017</u>
By Whom:	<u>PSI, Inc.</u> <u>Tom Novatka</u> <u>100-08002</u>
Firm	
Inspector	
IDPH License No.	
Results	
Number of Material Types Sampled:	<u>4</u>
Number of Samples Collected:	<u>12</u>
Number of Materials Testing Positive:	<u>0</u>
Was Friable ACM Found?	<u>No</u>
Were Roofing Materials Sampled?	<u>Yes</u>
Are There Unique State or Local Requirements?	<u>No</u>
Laboratory Utilized:	
Name:	<u>PSI, Inc.</u>
Address:	<u>850 Poplar Street</u> <u>Pittsburgh, PA 15220</u>
Building Access Limitations:	
<u>None</u>	

SECTION 1
1.2 Survey Summary & Results

ACM SURVEY RESULTS - Parcel No. 1JQ0015
Commercial Property
509 S. IL Route 83
Grayslake, Illinois 60030

The following homogeneous building material types were sampled as part of this survey and their results are summarized in the table below:

MTL #	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	LOCATION	F/NF ¹	COND. ²	% ACM ³	# SAMPLES	QUANTITY (ENG/MET)
1	Black Sealant	Roof	NF	Good		3	10 SF 0.92 SM
2	Drywall/Joint Compound	Internal Walls and Partitions	F	Good		3	3,500 SF 325.2 SM
3	2' x 2' White w/ Rough Surface & Dots Lay-in Ceiling Tile	Offices	NF	Good		3	1,600 SF 148.6 SM
4	Black Vinyl Basecove/Mastic	Offices	NF	Good		3	450 LF 137.2 LM
TOTAL QUANTITY OF ACM							0
ESTIMATED ABATEMENT COST							0

¹ F = Friable; NF = Nonfriable Friability is further defined in section 4.
² Cond. = Condition Of Materials Either good, fair or poor.
³ ND = None Detected
 * Point Count Analysis



North Face



South Face

509 S. IL Route 83
Lake County
Grayslake, Illinois

Parcel No.	1JQ0015
Work Order No.	624
PSI Project No.	00472669



East Face



West Face

509 S. IL Route 83
Lake County
Grayslake, Illinois

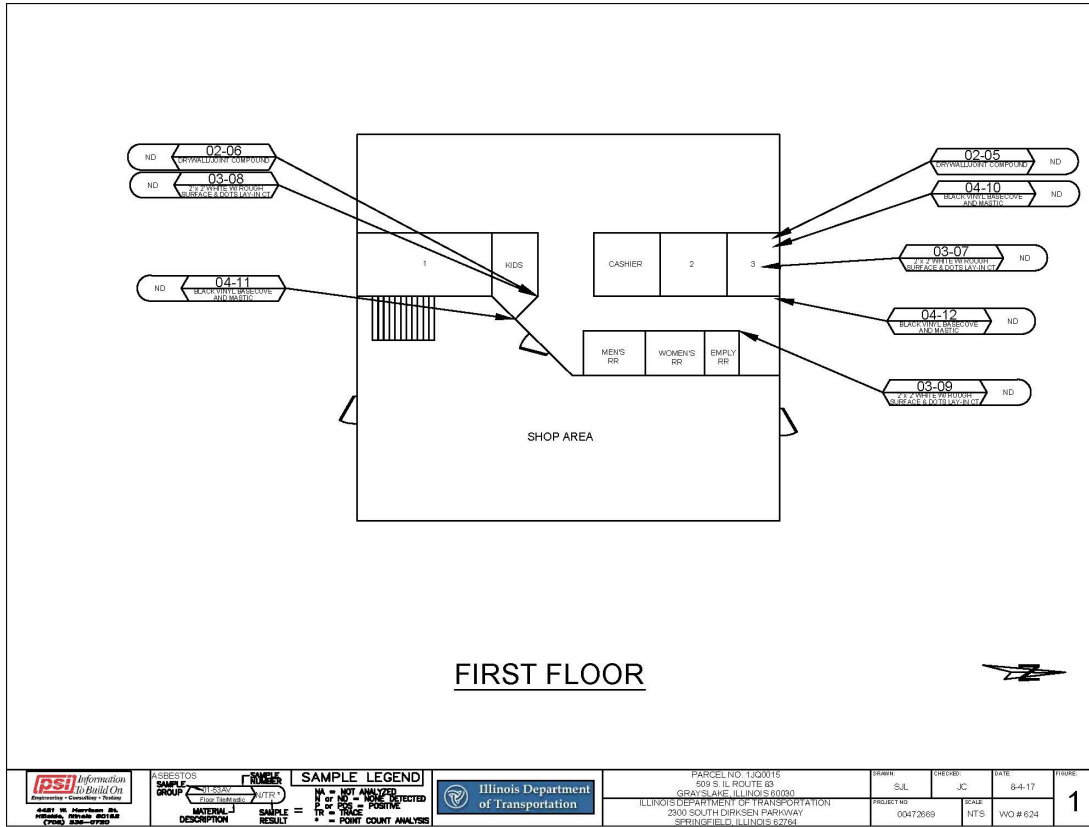
Parcel No.	1JQ0015
Work Order No.	624
PSI Project No.	00472669



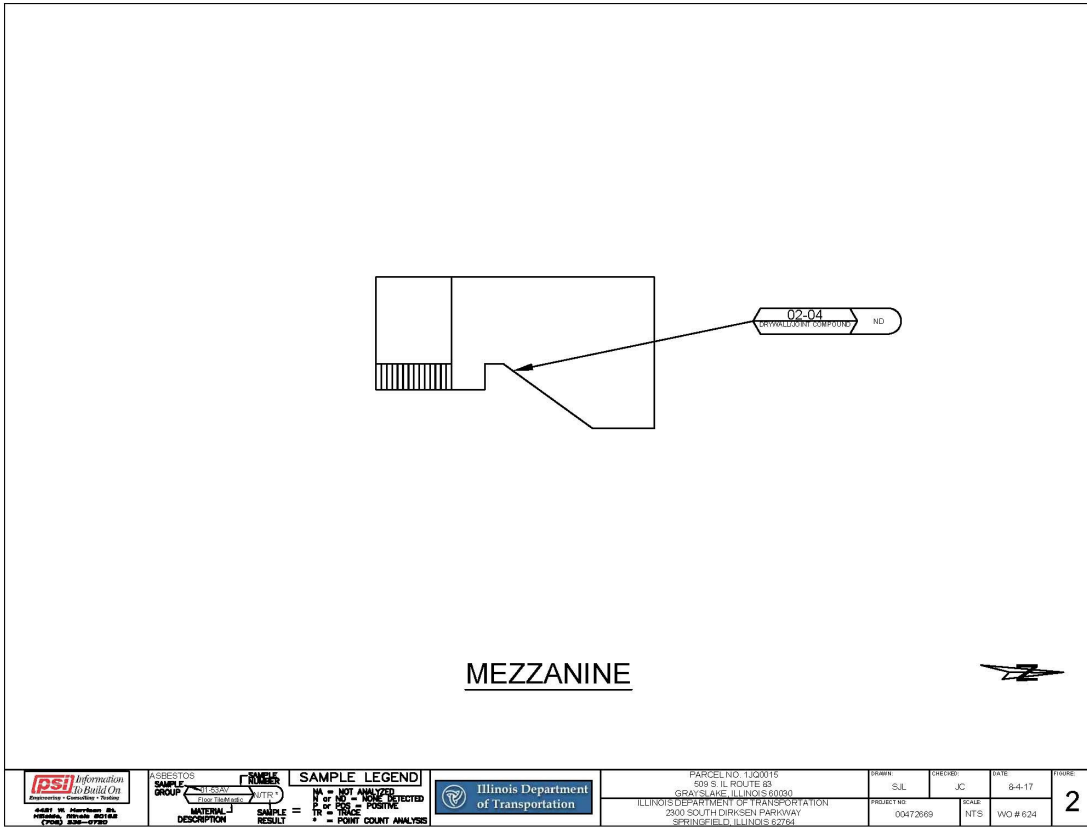
Building Roof

509 S. IL Route 83
Lake County
Grayslake, Illinois

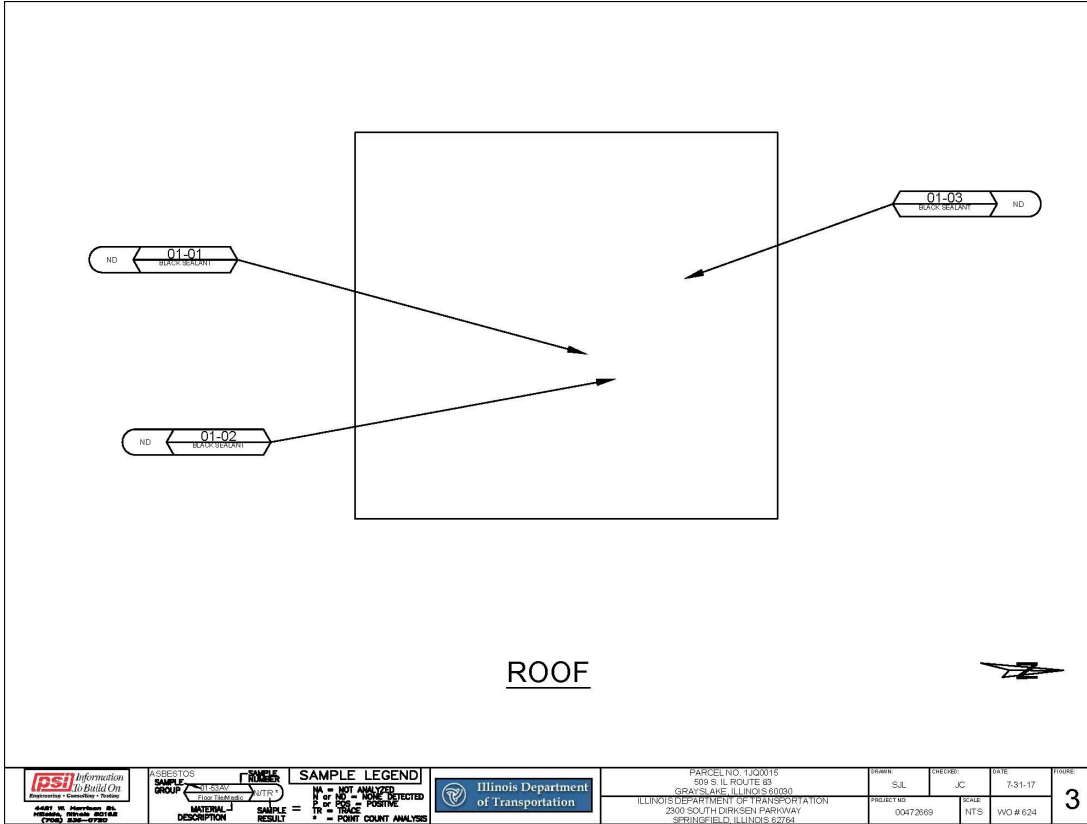
Parcel No.	1JQ0015
Work Order No.	624
PSI Project No.	00472669



<p>Information To Build On</p>	<p>ASBESTOS</p> <p>SAMPLE GROUP: SI-2324</p> <p>ANALYSIS: INTR</p>	<p>SAMPLE LEGEND</p> <p>NA = NOT ANALYZED</p> <p>N = NO POLYMER DETECTED</p> <p>P = POSITIVE</p> <p>TR = TRACE</p> <p>* = POINT COUNT ANALYSIS</p>		<p>PARCEL NO: T020015</p> <p>509 S. IL ROUTE 83</p> <p>GRAYS AVE, ILLINOIS 60109</p>	<p>SCALE: S/L</p> <p>PROJECT NO: 00472069</p>	<p>DRAWN: JC</p> <p>DATE: 8-4-17</p>	<p>FIGURE: 1</p>
				<p>ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION</p> <p>2300 SOUTH DIRKSEN PARKWAY</p> <p>SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS 62761</p>	<p>SCALE: NTS</p> <p>W/O # 624</p>		



	ASBESTOS SAMPLE GROUP: 02-04 ANALYSIS: 02-04 MATERIAL: SAMPLE DESCRIPTION: SAMPLE RESULT:	SAMPLE LEGEND NA = NOT ANALYZED N = NO ASBESTOS DETECTED P = POSITIVE PC = POINT COUNT ANALYSIS		PARCEL NO: T020015 509 S. IL ROUTE 83 GRAYS AVE, ILLINOIS 60090	DRAWN: S.J.L. PROJECT NO: 00472069	CHECKED: J.C. SCALE: N.T.S.	DATE: 8-4-17	SHEET: 2
				ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION 2300 SOUTH DIRKSEN PARKWAY SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS 62761	DATE: 8-4-17 WVO # 624			



 <small>Information To Build On</small> <small>Environmental Consulting & Testing</small> <small>4401 W. Hawthorn, St. Louis, Missouri 63146</small> <small>Phone: 314-996-6700</small> <small>Fax: 314-996-6720</small>	<small>ASBESTOS</small> <small>SAMPLE GROUP</small> → <small>RESULTS</small> <small>MA = NOT ANALYZED</small> <small>N = NO. OF SAMPLES</small> <small>0 = NONE DETECTED</small> <small>1 = POSITIVE</small> <small>PC = POINT COUNT ANALYSIS</small>	 <small>Illinois Department of Transportation</small>	<small>PARCEL NO. 1J20016</small> <small>509 S. IL ROUTE 83</small> <small>GRAYS LAKE, ILLINOIS 60130</small>	<small>DRAWN</small> <small>SJL</small>	<small>CHECKED</small> <small>JC</small>	<small>DATE</small> <small>7-31-17</small>	<small>3</small>
			<small>ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION</small> <small>2200 SOUTH DIRKSEN PARKWAY</small> <small>SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS 62764</small>	<small>PROJECT FILE #</small> <small>00472669</small>	<small>SCALE</small> <small>NTS</small>	<small>W/O # 624</small>	



REPORT OF BULK SAMPLE ANALYSIS FOR ASBESTOS

TESTED FOR: PSI, Inc. **Project ID:** 00472669
 4421 Harrison St., Ste. 510 **IDOT - WO#** 624
 Hillside, IL 60162 **509 S. IL. Route 83, Grayslake, IL 60030**
 Attn: Ron Tulke **Parcel:** IJQ0015

Date Received: 7/28/2017 **Date Completed:** 8/3/2017 **Date Reported:** 8/3/2017

Analyst: Dan Anderson		Work Order: 1707612		Page: 1 of 2	
Client ID	Lab ID (Layer)	Sample Description (Color, Texture, Etc.) Analyst's Comment	Asbestos Content (Percent and Type)	Non-asbestos Fibers (Percent and Type)	
01-01	001A	(1) Black, Sealant, Homogeneous	NO ASBESTOS DETECTED	5%	Cellulose Fiber
01-02	002A	(1) Black, Sealant, Homogeneous	NO ASBESTOS DETECTED	5%	Cellulose Fiber
01-03	003A	(1) Black, Sealant, Homogeneous	NO ASBESTOS DETECTED	5%	Cellulose Fiber
02-04	004A	(1) White, Drywall, Homogeneous (2) White, Joint Compound, Homogeneous	NO ASBESTOS DETECTED NO ASBESTOS DETECTED	5%	Cellulose Fiber None Reported
02-05	005A	(1) White, Drywall, Homogeneous (2) White, Joint Compound, Homogeneous	NO ASBESTOS DETECTED NO ASBESTOS DETECTED	5%	Cellulose Fiber None Reported
02-06	006A	(1) White, Drywall, Homogeneous (2) White, Joint Compound, Homogeneous	NO ASBESTOS DETECTED NO ASBESTOS DETECTED	5%	Cellulose Fiber None Reported
03-07	007A	(1) White, Ceiling Tile, Homogeneous	NO ASBESTOS DETECTED	30%	Cellulose Fiber 30% Fibrous Glass
03-08	008A	(1) White, Ceiling Tile, Homogeneous	NO ASBESTOS DETECTED	30%	Cellulose Fiber 30% Fibrous Glass
03-09	009A	(1) White, Ceiling Tile, Homogeneous	NO ASBESTOS DETECTED	30%	Cellulose Fiber 30% Fibrous Glass

Quantitation is based on a visual estimation of the relative area of bulk sample components, unless otherwise noted in the "Comments" section of this report. The results are valid only for the item tested. This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the U.S. Government. Method used: E.P.A. Interim Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Insulation Samples (EPA 600/M4-82-020). Polarized Light Microscopy is not consistently reliable in detecting asbestos in floor coverings and similar non-friable organically bound materials. Quantitative Transmission Electron Microscopy is currently the only method that can be used to determine if the material can be considered or treated as non-asbestos containing. Samples will be disposed of within 30 days unless notified in writing by the client. No part of this report may be reproduced, except in full, without written permission of the laboratory. The reporting limit is 1% by weight. NVLAP Lab Code 101350-0.

Respectfully submitted,
 PSI, Inc.

Approved Signatory
 George Skarupa

BUILDING FOUNDATION REMOVAL

The buildings shall be removed as specified in the contract plans, per the respective BUILDING REMOVAL Special Provisions, and per the guidelines specified under this Special Provision for BUILDING FOUNDATION REMOVAL.

The Contractor shall use caution when removing building foundation which will cause displacement of underlying and adjacent soils. The Contractor shall use a building foundation removal method approved by the Engineer in order to minimize disturbance of the soil beneath and adjacent to the building foundation. All associated structural elements attached to the building foundation below grade shall be removed down to a plane 1 ft below the bottom of the building foundation, unless otherwise specified on the contract plans for deeper or full removal.

The Contractor shall remove any existing floor drains, sewers or drainage structures associated with the building foundation at no additional cost to the contract.

Holes or voids created in the earth due to BUILDING FOUNDATION REMOVAL shall be backfilled with FURNISHED EXCAVATION (if required) such that the location can be site graded and seeded and present a neat and clean appearance on completion of the project. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer upon completion of each individual removal activity which will require backfill, prior to any backfill activity. The method of backfill and compaction must be approved by the Engineer.

Basements shall be backfilled per the Special Provision for BASEMENT FLOORS.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer upon completion of each individual BUILDING FOUNDATION REMOVAL which will require backfill, prior to any backfill activity. The method of backfill and compaction must be approved by the Engineer.

This work will not be paid for separately, but will be considered as included in the contract lump sum price bid for BUILDING REMOVAL OF THE NO. SPECIFIED.

BASEMENT FLOORS

The Contractor shall break the concrete basement floors into pieces not exceeding 2 ft. square before the basement is filled with suitable material as specified in the Standard Specifications, Article 1003.01. The Contractor shall use a method approved by the Engineer to break the concrete basement floors in order to minimize disturbance of the soil beneath and adjacent to the concrete basement floors. Steel slag sand shall not be used as fill.

This work will not be paid for separately, but will be considered as included in the contract lump sum price bid for BUILDING REMOVAL OF THE NO. SPECIFIED.

BUILDING EQUIPMENT REMOVAL

All equipment and appurtenances located in the existing buildings which have been identified for removal in this Contract 60N11 shall be removed and satisfactorily disposed of by the Contractor outside of the project limits in an appropriate manner.

Such equipment removal will include, but not be limited to, furniture, batch plant, piping, electrical components, wiring, conduits, and general debris within the buildings.

This work will not be paid for separately, but will be considered as included in the contract lump sum price bid for BUILDING REMOVAL OF THE NO. SPECIFIED.

CLEARING, SPECIAL

The Contractor is advised that it is the intent of the provision that each parcel within the limits of this Contract right-of-way, and as specified in the contract plans, be cleared of all real property, chattel, and all rubbish such that the property can be site graded, seeded, and present a neat and clean appearance on completion of this project. The Contractor will be required to remove the following items (but not limited to): all piles of rubbish, piles of miscellaneous fly dumping, piles of broken concrete and rubble, miscellaneous building debris, driveways, abandoned railroad tracks and ballasts, non-utilized powered and non-powered signs and sign posts and foundations, parking lot light poles and fixtures and foundations, gas pumps, wood posts, bollards, cable road guard, abandoned conveyer belt equipment, hoppers and other batch plant equipment, right-of-way markers, and all other miscellaneous remaining above ground items to the satisfaction and approval of the Engineer.

The Contractor is advised that it is the intent of the provision that each parcel (or portions as required for clearing, grading and/or channel excavation) also be cleared of all vegetation, shrubbery and landscape items such that the property can be site graded, seeded, and present a neat and clean appearance on completion of this project. The removal items will include, but not be limited to, all tree stumps, logs, shrubs, bushes, saplings, grass, weeds, other vegetation of a diameter less than 6 inches per Section 201 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor will be required to remove and dispose of all such shrubs and brush as outlined herein to the satisfaction and approval of the Engineer.

The removal of these items specified herein does NOT include the removal of items already measured and paid for per the Contract Plan Summary of Quantities and/ or per the Special Provisions.

The Contractor is advised to inspect the various items and quantities of clearing required on the parcels involved prior to bidding. Any quantities shown on the contract plans covered for removal under CLEARING, SPECIAL is for Contractor information only. No additional compensation will be allowed for variations in removal items required to complete the CLEARING, SPECIAL as specified in this Special Provision for the subject parcels.

Unless specifically called out in the plans, existing utilities which are still located in the ground, including (but not limited to) power poles, light poles, utility structures, fire hydrants, water main, and sewers, shall not be included in the removal items for CLEARING, SPECIAL. The Contractor shall note any such existing utilities which conflict with items to be cleared, and request direction from the Engineer prior to clearing at these locations. Any damage to existing utilities by the Contractor shall be repaired by the Contractor at his own expense to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Materials resulting from the clearing operations as herein specified shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03 at no additional cost to the contract.

Removal of the clearing items as herein specified, and incidental site grading as directed by the Engineer, will not be paid for separately, but considered as included in the contract lump sum price bid for CLEARING, SPECIAL.

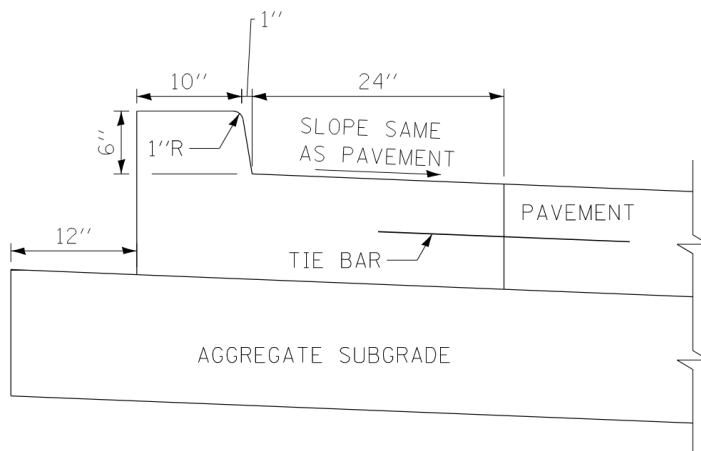
Method of Measurement. The removal and clearing items for CLEARING, SPECIAL shall not be measured for payment individually. The removal and clearing items for CLEARING, SPECIAL shall be measured for payment as a LUMP SUM for clearing of the locations as shown in the contract plans.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for CLEARING, SPECIAL.

COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, TYPE B-6.24 (MODIFIED)

Description: This work shall consist of the construction of combination concrete curb and gutter of the type shown and as modified per the details shown on the plans. The work shall conform to the applicable portions of Section 606 of the Standard Specifications.

Measurement and Payment: This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per foot for COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, TYPE B-6.24 (MODIFIED).



COMB CONC C&G TYPE B-6.24 (MODIFIED)

PAINT CURB

Description: This work shall consist of painting a 6-inch yellow stripe on the depressed concrete curb at the locations shown in the plans.

Surface preparation and paint application shall be in accordance with Section 780 of the Standard Specifications. Materials shall be in accordance with Article 1095.02 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment in place per foot.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for PAINT CURB.

HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT

Description.

This work shall consist of constructing hot-mix asphalt driveway pavement on a prepared subgrade as shown on the plans and in accordance with Sections 355 and 408 of the Standard Specifications.

HMA mixtures shall be as indicated on the plans.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for HOT MIX-ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT, of the thickness specified.

STEEL CASINGS

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing Steel Casings underneath and/or adjacent to the railroad tracks.

Materials. The 8" diameter casing shall be rigid steel and have a minimum tensile strength of 45,000 psi, minimum yield point strength of 66,000 psi, conform to ASTM A252 Grade 3 and have a thickness as specified on the plans.

Installation. All utility crossing under the railroad tracks should have a minimum depth of cover of five feet-six inches from the base of the railroad tracks.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in feet.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for STEEL CASINGS 8".

STUMP REMOVAL

Special attention is called to this item since the Contractor will, in this case, be required to remove stumps only. The trees have previously been removed by others. All excess chips and debris from this operation shall be removed from State right-of-way. This work shall be done in accordance with Section 201 of the Standard Specifications. The entire tree stump shall be removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Method of Measurement: Stumps to be removed shall be measured per unit of diameter where one unit is equal to 1 in and measured two inches from the edge of the top of the stump. When paid as acre, the entire area shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer will be used in computing the acres.

Basis of Payment: Stump removal shall be paid for at the contract unit price per unit diameter for STUMP REMOVAL ONLY and per acre for STUMP REMOVAL, ACRES.

GUARD SHACK REMOVAL

Description.

GUARD SHACK REMOVAL: This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of one guard shack down to a plane 1 ft (300 mm) below the ultimate or existing grade in the area, and also all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the removal of the shack in a manner approved by the Engineer. Any holes shall be filled with a suitable granular material. The building is identified as follows:

SMALL GUARD SHACK NEAR NORTHEAST CORNER OF THE EXISTING BUILDING
(EXHIBITS 1 – 2)



EXHIBIT 1



EXHIBIT 2

Discontinuance of Utilities: The Contractor shall arrange for the discontinuance of all utility services and the removal of the metering devices that serve the shack according to the respective requirements and regulations of the City, County, or utility companies involved. The Contractor shall disconnect and seal, in an approved manner, all service outlets that serve any building(s) he/she is to remove.

Basis of Payment: This work will not be paid separately but will be included in the contract lump sum unit price for CLEARING, SPECIAL.

FINISHES

Description. This special provision covers the following items of Finishes in the two 10' X 8' restrooms of the Field Lab:

Patching 1 x 1 surface-applied Ceiling Tile and Plaster, Resilient Wall Base, Resilient Tile Flooring and Interior Paint (walls, ceilings, interior door frames, trim, stair risers and rail, ducts, pipes and radiators) to be determined upon physical inspection of the restroom facility and with the concurrence of the appropriate IDOT physical plant personnel and as specified herein (and shown in the relevant exhibits).

SURFACE-APPLIED ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILE
(EXHIBITS 3 - 8)

Match existing finish and textures. Adhere to existing construction. Cut in to blend jointing pattern. Paint to match adjacent finishes.

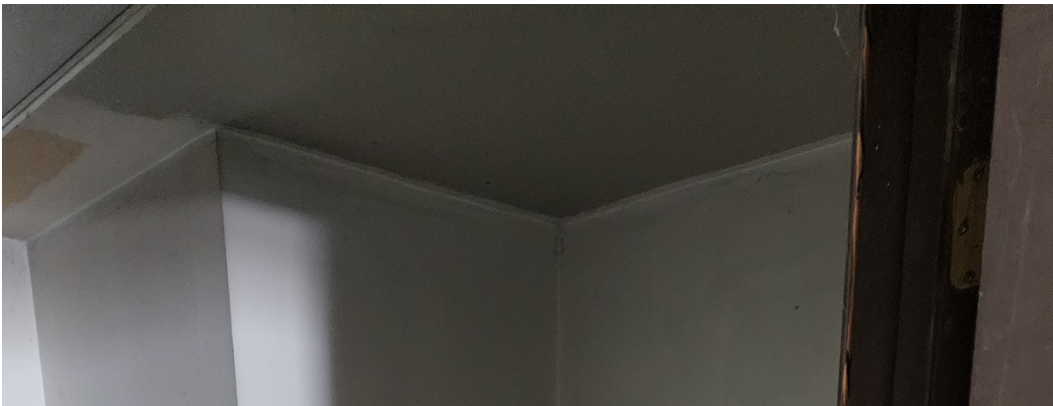


EXHIBIT 3



EXHIBIT 4



EXHIBIT 5



EXHIBIT 6



EXHIBIT 7



EXHIBIT 8

RESILIENT WALL BASE (RWB)
(EXHIBITS 9 – 20)



EXHIBIT 9



EXHIBIT 10



EXHIBIT 11



EXHIBIT 12



EXHIBIT 13



EXHIBIT 14



EXHIBIT 15



EXHIBIT 16



EXHIBIT 17



EXHIBIT 18



EXHIBIT 19



EXHIBIT 20

Description. Extent of resilient wall base to be determined upon physical inspection of the restroom facility and with the concurrence of the appropriate IDOT physical plant personnel.

Work shall include furnishing and installation of wall base at any newly constructed walls and replacement of existing resilient wall base where agreed upon.

Action Submittals.

Product Data. For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

Samples for Verification. For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard-size Samples but not less than 12 in. long, of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.

Maintenance Material Submittals. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Furnish not less than 10 lin. ft for every 500 lin. ft. or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern and size of resilient product installed.

Quality Assurance.

Fire Test Response Characteristics. As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM e 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

Delivery, Storage and Handling. Store resilient products and installation material in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within the range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50°F or more than 90°F.

Project Conditions. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70°F or more than 95°F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods: 48 hours before installation, during installation or 48 hours after installation.

Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55°F or more than 95°F. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

Product.

Resilient Base Standard. ASTM F 1861. Material Requirements: Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset) or Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic). Manufacturing Method: Group I (solid, homogeneous). Style: Cove (base with toe). Minimum Thickness: 0.125 in. Height: Match existing wall base. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length. Inside and Outside Corners: Preformed. Finish: Matte. Color and Patterns: To match existing wall base.

Installation Materials.

Adhesives. Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated. Adhesives shall have VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

Examination. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the work.

Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

Preparation. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products. Fill cracks, holes, and depression in substrates with leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

Resilient Base Installation. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

Apply resilient base to walls, case work and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

Pre-formed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

Cleaning and Protection. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.

Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:

-Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.

-Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

RESILIENT TILE FLOORING (VCT)
(EXHIBITS 21 – 28)



EXHIBIT 21



EXHIBIT 22



EXHIBIT 23



EXHIBIT 24



EXHIBIT 25



EXHIBIT 26



EXHIBIT 27



EXHIBIT 28

Description. Extent of Resilient Tile Flooring (VCT) work to be determined upon physical inspection of the restroom facility and with the concurrence of the appropriate IDOT physical plant personnel, approximately 144 sq. ft. more or less. The restroom will receive new Resilient Tile Flooring (VCT) along with any other areas agreed upon.

Submittals. Submit Product Data for each type of product indicated.

- (a) Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.
- (b) Submit sample of special warranty.

Informational Submittals.

- (a) Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

Closeout Submittals.

- (a) Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to be included in maintenance manuals.

Quality Assurance.

- (a) Installer Qualifications. A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by the manufacturer for floor tile installation indicated.
- (b) Fire-Test-Response Characteristics. AS determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

Delivery, Storage, and Handling.

Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within the range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50°F or more than 90°F. Store floor tile on flat surfaces.

Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70°F or more than 95°F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods: 48 hours before installation, during installation and 48 hours after installation.

Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommend by manufacturer, but not less than 55°F or more than 95°F.

Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.

Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.

Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

Extra Materials. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Furnish 1 box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color and pattern of floor tile installed.

Vinyl Composition Floor Tile (VCT).

Tile Standard. ASTM F 1066, Class 2, through-pattern tile.

Wear Surface to be smooth.

Thickness to be 0.125 in. Size to be 12 by 12 in.

Color and pattern to match existing VCT floor tile.

Installation Materials.

Adhesives.

- (a) Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
- (b) Adhesives shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24): VCT Tile Adhesives.
- (c) Not more than 50 g/L.

Floor Polish. Provide protective liquid floor polish products as recommended by manufacturer.

Examination. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.

Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

Preparation. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

Concrete Substrates. Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.

Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform test recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowel-able leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least forty-eight (48) hours in advance of installation.

Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

Floor Tile Installation. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile. Layout floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width.

Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half (1/2) tile at perimeter.

Lay tiles square with room axis.

Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped or deformed tiles.

Lay tiles with grain running in same direction as existing tile where applicable.

Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets and door frames. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

Maintain reference markers, holes and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other non-permanent, non-staining marking device.

Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

Cleaning and Protection. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor tile.

Perform the following operation immediately after completing floor tile installation:

- (a) Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
- (b) Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
- (c) Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

Protect floor tile products from mars, marks, indentations and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

Floor Polish. Remove soil, visible adhesive and surface blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.

Apply two (2) coats. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

INTERIOR PAINT

Description. Furnish and install interior coatings as indicated herein. These coating systems are not intended for use in containment situations.

Referenced Specifications Codes and Standards. Without limiting the generality of other requirements of these specifications, all work hereunder shall conform to the applicable requirements of the referenced portions of the following documents, to the extent that the requirements therein are not in conflict with the provisions of this Section. All references and standards listed shall be the latest revisions. Joint and individual documents are referenced.

SSPC – THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS
40 24TH STREET, 6TH FLOOR PITTSBURGH, PA 15222-4643
(412) 281-2331

ASTM – AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS
100 BARR HARBOR DRIVE
WEST CONSHOHOCKEN, PA 19428-2959
(610) 832-9585

Definitions.

Gloss Level 1 – Not more than five (5) units at 60 degrees and ten (10) units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

Gloss Level 2 – Not more than ten (10) units at 60 degrees and ten (10) to thirty-five (35) units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

Gloss Level 3 – Not more than ten (10) to twenty-five (25) units at 60 degrees and ten (10) to thirty-five (35) units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

Gloss Level 4 – Not more than twenty (20) to thirty-five (35) units at 60 degrees and not less than thirty-five (35) units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

Gloss Level 5 – Thirty-five (35) to seventy (70) units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

Gloss Level 6 – Seventy (70) to eighty-five (85) units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

Gloss Level 7 – More than eighty-five (85) units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

Action Submittals.

(a) Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

(b) Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

(1) Submit samples on rigid backing, 8 in. sq.

(2) Label each coat of each sample.

(3) Label each sample for location and application area.

(c) Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

(1) Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated in schedules and VOC content.

Maintenance Material Submittals. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

(a) Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color(s) applied.

Warranty. The Contractor and coating manufacturer shall jointly and severally warrant in writing to the Department and guarantee the work under this section against defective workmanship and materials for all newly and previously coated surfaces for a period of two (2) years commencing on the date of final acceptance of the work.

Delivery, Storage and Handling. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45°F.

Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

Field Conditions. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95°F.

Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5°F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

Paint, General.

Material Compatibility. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with each other and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturer of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

VOC Content. Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having, jurisdiction.

Non-flat paints and coatings: 150 g/L.

Primers, sealers, and undercoats: 200 g/L.

Anticorrosive and antirust paints applied to ferrous metals: 250 g/L.

Colors: As selected by Engineer from manufacturer's full range.

Examination. Do not begin application of coatings until substrates have been properly prepared. Notify Engineer of unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.

Proceed with work only after conditions have been corrected, and approved by all parties, otherwise application of coating will be considered as an acceptance of surface conditions.

On previously coated surfaces, primer may be omitted except for spot priming as needed.

Surface Preparation. The surface shall be dry and in sound condition. Remove oil, dust, dirt, loose rust, peeling paint or other contamination to ensure good adhesion.

Remove mildew before painting by washing with a solution of one (1) part liquid household bleach and three (3) parts warm water. Apply the solution and scrub the mildew area. Allow the solution to remain on the surface for ten (10) minutes. Rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow the surface to dry 48 hours before painting. Do not add detergents or ammonia to the bleach/water solution.

Steel Substrates – Handrails and stair risers, treads, and stringers: For existing steel previously painted substrates to be painted, remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

Application. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.

Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.

Paint surfaces behind moveable items the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.

Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

Tint undercoats same color as topcoat but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

Interior Painting Schedule.

(a) Gypsum Drywall, plaster walls and ceilings – walls and ceilings Medium Duty:

(1) 1st Coat: Vinyl acrylic wall primer. Minimum DFT: 1.5 mils.

(2) 2nd Coat: Water based enamel.

(3) 3rd Coat: Sheen to match adjacent surfaces. Water based catalyzed eggshell. DFT 2.0 - 4.0 mils per coat.

(b) Wood (casework and doors) – Painted:

(1) 1st Coat: Vinyl acrylic wall primer. Minimum DFT: 1.6 mils.

(2) 2nd Coat: Zero VOC acrylic semi-gloss.

(3) 3rd Coat: Zero VOC acrylic semi-gloss. Minimum DFT: 2.5 – 4.0 mils per coat.

(c) Ferrous Metal – Medium Duty (door frames, ducts, pipes and radiators):

(1) 1st Coat: Heavy metal free, rust inhibitive, universal, alkyd metal primer. DFT: 2.0 – 5.0.

(2) 2nd Coat: Zero VOC acrylic semi-gloss.

(3) 3rd Coat: Zero VOC acrylic semi-gloss. Minimum DFT: 2.5 – 4.0 mils per coat.

Cleaning. Remove all unused material, partially used materials, waste materials, and other supplies except for maintenance materials as required by specifications.

Method of Measurement. Finishes, which include: Patching 1 x 1 Surface-applied Ceiling Tile and Plaster, Resilient Wall Base, Resilient Tile Flooring (VCT) and Interior Paint will be measured for payment as a single lump sum.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for FINISHES, which price shall be payment in full for labor, equipment, and material to complete the work specified herein.

TOILET ACCESSORIES
(EXHIBIT 29 – 37)



EXHIBIT 29



EXHIBIT 30



EXHIBIT 31



EXHIBIT 32



EXHIBIT 33



EXHIBIT 34



EXHIBIT 35



EXHIBIT 36



EXHIBIT 37

Description. Extent of toilet accessories to be determined upon physical inspection of the restroom facility and with the concurrence of the appropriate IDOT physical plant personnel and as specified herein.

Submittals.

(a) Submit Product Data for each type of product indicated include construction details and dimensions, anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation, material and finish descriptions and manufacturer's warranty.

(b) Submit a Product Schedule indicating types, quantities, sizes and installation locations by room of each accessory required. Identify locations using room designations indicated and identify product using designations indicated.

(c) Submit Maintenance Data for toilet and bath accessories.

(d) Submit sample of special warranty.

Quality Assurance.

Source Limitations. Obtain products from single source from single manufacturer.

Coordination. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning and servicing of accessories.

Warranty.

Mirror Warranty. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship with fifteen (15) years from date of Substantial Completion.

Materials.

(a) Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-in. minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

(b) Brass: ASTM B 19, flat products; ASTM B 16/B 16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.

(c) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-in. minimum nominal thickness.

(d) Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

- (e) Fasteners: Screws, bolts and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- (f) Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- (g) Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.
- (h) ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

Public-Use Washroom Accessories.

- (a) Toilet Tissue Dispenser TA-1: Double-roll toilet tissue dispenser shall be type-304 stainless steel with satin finish. Unit shall accommodate two standard-core toilet paper rolls up to 5-1/2 in. diameter. Flanges shall be equipped with concealed, 16-gauge stainless steel mounting brackets that are secured to concealed stainless steel wall plates with stainless steel setscrews. Spindles shall be equipped with a heavy-duty internal spring.
- (b) Combination Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle TA-2: Semi-recessed convertible paper towel dispenser and waste receptacle shall be type-304 stainless steel with all-welded construction; exposed surfaces shall have satin finish. Flange shall be drawn and beveled, one-piece, seamless construction. Door shall be secured to cabinet with a full length stainless steel piano-hinge and equipped with a semi-concealed tumbler lock keyed like other washroom accessories. Paper towel dispenser shall dispense 600 C-fold or 800 multifold paper towels. Removable waste receptacle shall be secured to cabinet with a tumbler lock, have front and side edges of bottom and all top edges hemmed for safe handling, and shall have a minimum capacity of 12 gal.
- (c) Liquid-Soap Dispenser TA-3: Soap dispenser shall have grey, high-impact-resistant ABS wall bracket, lid, push button and spout. Bracket shall be equipped with a locking device to secure lid, container, and a removable plastic key to disengage locking device. Corrosion-resistant valve shall have soap head-holding mushroom valve, stainless steel spring. U-packing seal, and duckbill; and shall dispense commercially marketed all-purpose hand soaps. Valve shall be operable with one hand and with less than 5 lbs of force to comply with barrier-free accessibility guidelines (including ADAAG in USA). Container shall be black, translucent ABS with a capacity of 40-fl oz, be retained to the wall bracket by a sliding latch and a container stop spring tab and shall be removable for maintenance or replacement.
- (d) Grab Bar TA-4: 42 in. straight grab bar shall be type-304 stainless steel with satin-finish. Grab bar shall have 18-gauge wall thickness and 1-1/4 in. outside diameter. Clearance between the grab bar and the wall shall be 1-1/2 in. Concealed mounting flanges shall be 1/8 in. thick stainless-steel plate, 2 in. x 3-1/8 in., and equipped with two screw holes for attachment to wall. Flange covers shall be 22-gauge stainless steel, 3-1/4 in. diameter, and shall snap over mounting flanges to conceal mounting screws and / or WingIt fasteners. Ends of grab bar shall pass through concealed mounting flanges and be heliarc welded to form one structural unit. Grab bar shall comply with barrier-free accessibility guidelines (including ADAAG in the USA) for structural strength.

- (e) Grab Bar TA-5: 36 in. straight grab bar shall be type-304 stainless steel with satin-finish. Grab bar shall have 18-gauge wall thickness and 1-1/4 in. outside diameter. Clearance between the grab bar and the wall shall be 1-1/2 in. Concealed mounting flanges shall be 1/8 in. thick stainless steel plate, 2 in. x 3-1/8 in., and equipped with two screw holes for attachment to wall. Flange covers shall be 22-gauge stainless steel, 3-1/4 in. diameter, and shall snap over mounting flanges to conceal mounting screws and / or WingIt fasteners. Ends of grab bar shall pass through concealed mounting flanges and be heliarc welded to form one structural unit. Grab bar shall comply with barrier-free accessibility guidelines (including ADAAG in the USA) for structural strength.
- (f) Mirror TA-6: Mirror shall have a one-piece type-430 stainless steel channel frame, 1/2 in. x 1/2 in. x 3/8 in., with 90 degree mitered corner; all exposed surfaces shall have bright polished finish. Select float glass mirror shall be guaranteed for fifteen (15) years against silver spoilage. Corners shall be protected by friction-absorbing filler strips and the back shall be protected by full-size, shock-absorbing, water-resistant, nonabrasive, 3/16 in. thick polyethylene padding. Galvanized steel back shall have integral horizontal hanging brackets located at top and bottom for mounting on concealed rectangular wall hanger to prevent the mirror from pulling away from the wall. Locking devices secure mirror to concealed wall hanger. Mirror shall be removable from the wall.
- (g) Underlavatory Guard TA-7: Underlavatory guard shall be an insulated pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies to prevent direct contact with piping; Insulated pipe covering shall allow service access without removing coverings. Material shall be white antimicrobial, molded plastic.

Fabrication.

General. Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

Keys. Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of three (3) keys to Engineer.

Installation. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommend by unit manufacture. Install units level, plumb and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated. Grab bars shall withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbs, when tested according to ASTM F446.

Adjusting and Cleaning. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation; replace damaged or defective items; remove temporary labels and protective coatings; clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

Method of Measurement. Toilet Accessories will be measured for payment as a single lump sum.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TOILET ACCESSORIES, which price shall be payment in full for labor, equipment, and material to complete the work as specified herein.

PLUMBING WORK – VULCAN BUILDING RESTROOMS

Description.

This work shall include the removal and replacement of the existing toilets and lavatories in both restrooms.

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping. Provide 2-piece brass or bronze full port ball valves with brass or bronze trim and threaded or soldered ends. Ball valves shall be NSF 61 and MSS SP-110 compliant, have a CWP rating of 600 psig, PTFE seats, brass or bronze valve stem, chrome plated brass ball and quarter turn handle/actuator. Bronze valve construction shall contain less than 15 percent zinc. Provide products from one (1) of the following manufacturers – Apollo Valves, Nibco Inc., Milwaukee Valve Company or American Valve, Inc. Provide data on each product for submittal review.

Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment. Provide carbon steel clevis hangers, trapeze support assemblies and clamps to support domestic water, sanitary waste and vent piping and piping accessories. Hangers and supports shall be installed as required to properly support the piping from the building structure and in accordance with the piping manufacturer's recommendations. Install hangers and supports complete with the necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, threaded rods, nuts, washers and other accessories. Nonmetallic coatings on attachments shall be used for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper piping. Provide data on each product for submittal review.

Identification for Plumbing Piping. Provide pipe labels for identification purposes. Labels shall be printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing. Include identification of piping service and an arrow indicating flow direction with letter size of at least 1-1/2 in. Clean piping surfaces that could impair bond of identification labels. Locate labels where accessible and visible. Provide products from one (1) of the following manufacturers – Kolbi Pipe Marker Co., Seton Identification Products, Brady Corporation or Brimar Industries, Inc. Provide data on each product for submittal review.

Plumbing Piping Insulation. Provide Type I, 850°F mineral or glass fiber preformed pipe insulation utilizing a thermosetting resin for bonding of fibers. Pipe insulation shall have a factory applied all service jacket and 1 in. wall thickness. Provide products from one (1) of the following manufacturers – Johns Manville, Knauf Insulation, Owens Corning or Manson Insulation Inc. All insulation materials and associated components that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871. Insulation materials and associated components shall also have a flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 50 or less when tested according to UL 723. Provide data on each product for submittal review.

Insulation materials shall be installed on domestic cold and hot water piping and kept dry during the application and finishing process. Seams and joints shall be bonded with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer with additional securement by bands or outward-clinching insulation staples. Adhesives, vapor barrier mastic for cold water piping, breather mastic for hot water piping and sealants shall be applied at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

A white, high impact resistant 20 mils-thick PVC jacket shall be field installed on all new exposed domestic water piping. Factory or field fabricated fitting covers matching jacket material shall also be installed. Provide products from one (1) of the following manufacturers – Johns Manville, P.I.C. Plastics Inc., or Proto Corporation. White vapor-retarding tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive and a width of 2 in. shall be used. All jacketing and associated components shall also have a flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 50 or less when tested according to UL 723. Provide data on each product for submittal review.

PVC jacketing material seams and joints shall be bonded with manufacturer's recommended adhesive and applied at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses. Provide manufactured protective plastic shielding guards for covering exposed lavatory domestic water and waste piping connections. Provide products from one (1) of the following manufacturers – Truebro, Zurn Industries, McGuire Manufacturing or Insul-Tect Products Co. Provide data on each product for submittal review.

Domestic Water Piping. Provide NSF-61 compliant ASTM B 88, Type L, drawn temper water tube and wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Joint connections shall utilize ASTM B 32 lead-free alloy solder filler metals and ASTM B 813 water flushable flux. Dielectric nipples and unions with solder or threaded end connections and a pressure rating of 125 psig at 180°F shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing. Provide dielectric unions and nipples from one (1) of the following manufacturers – Wilkins, Watts, McDonald, A.Y. Mfg. Co. or Hart Industries International, Inc. Provide data on each product for submittal review.

Piping shall be installed per the current Illinois Plumbing Code, level and plumb without sags or bends and with fittings used for changes in direction and branch connections. Piping shall be joined in accordance with ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook." Piping shall be pressure tested to 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials for a duration of four (4) hours. Observed leaks shall be repaired and retested. After pressure tests have been performed, piping system shall be cleaned and disinfected using a 50 ppm water/chlorine solution for a duration of twenty-four (24) hours or 200 ppm for a duration of three (3) hours. After cleaning and disinfection has been performed, piping system shall be flushed with clean potable water until no chlorine is present.

Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping. Provide ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301 hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings. ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310 non-pressure hubless-piping couplings with elastomeric or rubber sleeve, full length corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant metal tension band shall be utilized for pipe joint construction. Cast-iron soil pipe and fittings shall be provided from one (1) of the following: Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company, AB&I Foundry or Tyler Pipe. Hubless-piping couplings shall be provided from one (1) of the following: Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company, AB&I Foundry, Tyler Pipe or ANACO-Husky. Provide data on each product for submittal review.

Elastomeric or rubber sleeve non-pressure transition fittings with full length corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant metal tension band constructed in accordance with ASTM C 1460 shall be used for joining piping with small differences in outside diameters or of different materials. Transition fittings shall be provided from one (1) of the following manufacturers – ANACO-Husky or Mission Rubber Company. Provide data on each product submittal review.

Piping shall be installed per the current Illinois Plumbing Code and according to CISPI's "Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings." Piping system shall be pressure tested prior to concealment by filling system with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-ft head of water for a duration of fifteen minutes. Observed leaks shall be repaired and retested.

Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties. Provide a cast iron floor drain with a 6 in. by 6 in. nickel bronze heel proof strainer. Provide products from one (1) of the following manufacturers – Zurn Industries, Josam Company, Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co. or Watts Drainage Products. Provide data on each product for submittal review.

Commercial Water Closets. Provide a 2-piece floor mounted bottom outlet, ADA compliant vitreous china water closet for each restroom. Provide products from one (1) of the following manufacturers – Zurn Industries, Kohler Co., American Standard America or Crane Plumbing, LLC. Provide data on each product for submittal review.

Provide an open front toilet seat without cover. Provide products from one (1) of the following manufacturers – Bemis Manufacturing Company, Church Seats, Zurn Industries, Kohler Co. or American Standard America. Provide data on each product for submittal review.

Commercial Lavatories. Provide a white vitreous china, ADA compliant wall hung lavatory. Provide products from one (1) of the following manufacturers – Zurn Industries, Kohler Co., American Standard America or Crane Plumbing, LLC. Provide data on each product for submittal review.

Provide a deck mounted, ADA compliant, chrome plated brass construction, 0.5 gpm, two-handle, lavatory faucet for each restroom. Provide products from one (1) of the following manufacturers – Chicago Faucets, Kohler Co, Zurn Industries or Delta Faucet Company. Provide data on each product for submittal review.

Method of Measurement. All items described in this special provision shall be included as part of the plumbing system and shall be measured for payment as a single lump sum item.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for PLUMBING EQUIPMENT, ACCESSORIES AND RELATED SYSTEMS, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment and material to complete the work as specified herein.

CASEWORK

Description. Extent of casework is specified herein. Work shall include furnishing and installing a plastic laminate base cabinet and plastic laminate countertop to replace the existing ones in one of the Vulcan Building restrooms.

Submittals.

- (a) Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- (b) Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large scale details, attachment devices, and other components: Show details one-half (1/2) size.

Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures and other items installed in architectural woodwork.

- (1) Apply WI-certified compliance label to first page of Shop Drawings.

- (c) Samples for Initial Selection: Plastic laminates.

Quality Assurance.

Fabricator Qualifications. Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in service performance. Shop is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

Installer Qualifications. Certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

Quality Standard. Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements:

Provide AWI Quality Certification Program labels and certificates indicating that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of grades specified.

Delivery, Storage and Handling. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

Project Conditions.

Environmental Limitations. Do not deliver or install woodwork until wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

Field Measurements. Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on any shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work:

Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

Established Dimensions. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

Coordination. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

Materials.

- (a) General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.
- (b) Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper complying with LMA SAT-1:
 - (1) Provide PVC or polyester edge banding complying with LMA EDG-1 on components with exposed or semiexposed edges.
- (c) High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

Cabinet Hardware and Accessories.

- (a) General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets.
- (b) Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening.
- (c) Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 in.- long, 2-1/2 in.- deep, and 5/16 in. in diameter.
- (d) Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal, 2-pin type with shelf hold-down clip.
- (e) Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, B05091: Standard Duty (Grade 1, Grade 2, and Grade 3): Side mounted and extending under bottom edge of drawer; full-extension type; epoxy coated steel with polymer rollers.
- (f) Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated: Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 652 for steel base.

Plastic Laminate Cabinets.

- (a) Grade: Custom.
- (b) AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay.
- (c) Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with the following requirements: Horizontal surfaces other than tops, vertical surfaces and edges to be Grade HGS.
- (d) Material for Semiexposed Surfaces: Surfaces other than drawer bodies, thermoset decorative panels: edges for plastics laminate shelves shall have PVC edge banding 0.12 in. thick, matching laminate in color, pattern and finish. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic laminate surfaces shall provide surface of high pressure decorative laminate – Grade VGS.
- (e) Drawer Side and Backs: Thermoset decorative panels.
- (f) Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative panels.
- (g) Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade BKL.

- (h) Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements: As selected by Engineer from laminate manufacturer's full range.
- (i) Provide dust panels of 1/4 in. plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers, unless located directly under tops.

Plastic Laminate Countertops.

- (a) Grade: Custom
- (b) High Pressure Decorative Laminate Grade: HGS.
- (c) Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements: As selected by Engineer from laminate manufacturer's full range.
- (d) Grain Direction: Parallel to cabinet fronts.
- (e) Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.
- (f) Core Material: Particleboard.
- (g) Core Material at Sinks: Particleboard made with exterior glue.
- (h) Backer Sheet: Provide plastic laminate backer sheet, Grade BKL, on underside of countertop substrate.
- (i) Paper Backing: Provide paper backing on underside of countertop substrate.

Execution. Before installation, condition casework to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

Before installing shop-fabricated work, examine work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

Installation.

Grade. Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.

Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication in Part 2, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.

Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 in. in 96 in. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.

Cabinets. Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated:

- (a) Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 in. in 96 in. sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
- (b) Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 in. o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

Countertops. Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop:

Align adjacent solid-surfacing-material countertops and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

Install countertops with no more than 1/8 in. in 96 in. sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.

Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 in. o.c. and to walls with adhesive.

Caulk space between backsplash and wall with clear silicone sealant.

Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.

Adjusting and Cleaning. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

Clean woodwork on exposed and semi exposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

Method of Measurement. Casework will be measured for payment as a single lump sum.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for CASEWORK, which price shall be payment in full for labor, equipment, and material to complete the work as specified herein.

ELECTRICAL WORK - VULCAN BUILDING RESTROOMS

Description. The work to be included under this item shall be the furnishing, installing, and testing of all materials and electrical equipment necessary in order to provide a complete and operational electrical system for the Renovated Vulcan Building Restrooms.

The Contractor shall furnish and install all materials necessary for a complete and operational installation of the electrical equipment. The complete installation and wiring shall be done in a neat, workmanlike manner. All electrical work shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code (NEC), most current issue in force, and all other applicable local codes, laws, ordinances, and requirements in force. Electrical equipment shall be installed in conformance with the respective manufacturer's directions and recommendations for the respective application. Any installations which void the UL listing, FM Approval, ETL listing (or other third party listing), and/or the manufacturer's warranty of a device will NOT be permitted.

The electrical work and equipment specified is based on equipment of the type and size as specified herein. Should the proposed loads exceed the ratings of the electrical equipment specified, the General Contractor shall be solely responsible for furnishing any and all modifications necessary in order to provide a fully functional system to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no change to the contract cost. The Contractor shall also be required to submit for review, sufficient information determined by the Engineer to be necessary to review such alternates or modifications.

All work, power outages, and/or shut down of existing systems shall be coordinated with the respective department's representative. Once shut down, the circuits shall be labeled as such to prevent accidental energizing of the respective circuits. All personnel shall follow U.S. Department of Labor Occupational Safety & Health Administration (OSHA) 29 CFR Part 1910 Occupational Safety & Health Standards for electrical safety and lockout/tagout procedures, including, but not limited to, 29 CFR Section 1910.147 the control of hazardous energy (lockout/tagout).

Contractor shall keep a copy of the latest National Electrical Code in force on site at all times during construction for use as a reference.

Contractor and respective electrical contractor shall keep a set of construction plans and specifications with all addenda and copies of any applicable change orders on site at all times.

Submittals. Contractor shall provide shop drawings for all electrical equipment. Shop drawings shall clearly indicate proposed items, capacities, characteristics and details in conformance with the Specifications. The respective manufacturer shall certify capacities, dimensions, special features, etc. Shop Drawings for all items shall be prepared immediately upon award of Contract. The Contractor shall submit PDF electronic copies. No materials shown thereon shall be ordered until Shop Drawings are reviewed and approved by the Engineer. When a submittal is marked "Revise and Resubmit," "Rejected," and/or "Submit Specified Item" do not proceed with that part of the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal in accordance with the notations, resubmit, and repeat if necessary to obtain a different action mark such as "No Exceptions Taken" or "Furnish as Corrected". Contractor is responsible for compliance with the specified characteristics. Contractor's responsibility for error and omissions in submittals is not relieved by the Engineer's review of submittals. Accompany each submittal with a transmittal letter that includes the date, project title and number, Contractor's name and address, the number of shop drawings, product data, and/or samples submitted, notification of any deviations from the Contract, and any other pertinent data. Shop drawing submittals shall include the following:

- (a) Date and revision dates.
- (b) Project title and number(s).
- (c) Identification of product or material.
- (d) Certified outline and installation drawings.
- (e) Performance data and operating characteristics.
- (f) Arrangement drawings showing piping, controls and accessory equipment.
- (g) Drawings on non-standard components and accessories.
- (h) Catalog data marked to indicate materials being furnished.
- (i) Operation and Maintenance/Instruction Manuals.
- (j) Specified standards, such as ASTM numbers, ANSI numbers, UL listing/standard, NEMA ratings, etc.
- (k) Identification of previously approved deviation(s) from Contract documents.
- (l) Contractor's stamp, initialed or signed, certifying to review of submittal, verification of field measurements and compliance with Contract documents.
- (m) Space for Prime Contractor's approval stamp.

Demolition.

- (a) All existing abandoned items above ceiling in the vicinity of the light fixtures to be replaced, including hangers, supports, conduit, piping, wiring, etc., to be removed back to source and capped.
- (b) Remove all existing electrical materials and associated items as required by the Work.
- (c) Remove all abandoned wiring, conduit, fittings, etc., in the project area. Cap all stubs, and seal penetrations through walls and floors.
- (d) All Conditions shall be carefully field determined and verified prior to removal.
- (e) All existing items requiring power to remain shall be re-connected to their existing circuits if interrupted by an adjacent item to be demolished.
- (f) Salvageable items such as lighting fixtures, devices, circuit breakers, etc., to be removed shall be turned over to the Owner. Items not salvaged shall be removed from the property and disposed of legally.
- (g) Existing conduit to be re-used as much as possible. Add new conduit as needed. All wiring to be replaced complete.

EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

Conduit and Fittings.

Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT). Electrical Metallic Tubing shall be galvanized steel tubing conforming to ANSI C80.3 and U.L. 797. Electrical Metallic Tubing shall be as manufactured by Allied Tube and Conduit Corporation, or equal. All EMT and mounting hardware shall be constructed of corrosion resistant materials and be listed for use in wet locations. EMT fittings, couplings and connectors shall be steel compression type. Set screw fittings will not be allowed. Steel used to manufacture conduits shall be 100 percent domestic steel. Contractor shall provide certification that the respective steel conduits used on this project are manufactured from 100 percent domestic steel.

Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit. Rigid Steel Conduit and fittings shall be hot-dipped, galvanized, UL-listed, and produced in accordance with UL Standard 6 – Rigid Metal Conduit and ANSI C80.1 – Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc Coated. Couplings, connectors, and fittings for rigid steel conduit shall be threaded, galvanized steel or galvanized, malleable iron, specifically designed and manufactured for the purpose. Fittings shall conform to ANSI C80.4 – Fittings Rigid Metal Conduit and EMT and UL 514B – Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings. Set screw type fittings are not acceptable.

Schedule 40 PVC and Schedule 80 PVC Conduit. Conduit shall be Schedule 40 PVC or Schedule 80, 90 C, UL-rated or approved equal. Material shall comply with NEMA Specification TC-2 (Conduit), TC-3 (Fittings-UL-514), and UL-651 (Standard for rigid nonmetallic conduit). The conduit and fittings shall carry a UL label (on each 10 ft length of conduit and stamped or molded on every fitting). Conduit and fittings shall be identified for type and manufacturer and shall be traceable to location of plant and date manufactured. The markings shall be legible and permanent. The conduit shall be made from polyvinyl chloride C-300 compound which includes inert modifiers to improve weatherability, heat distortion. Clean rework material, generated by the manufacturer's own conduit production, may be used by the same manufacturer, provided the end products meet the requirements of this Specification. The conduit and fittings shall be homogeneous plastic material free from visible cracks, holes, or foreign inclusions. The conduit bore shall be smooth and free of blisters, nicks or other imperfections which could mar conductors or cables. Conduit, fittings and cement shall be produced by the same manufacturer to assure system integrity and shall be Carlon Plus 40, Plus 80 conduit, or approved equal.

Surface Non-metallic Raceway. One, Two- or three-piece construction, complying with UL 5A, and manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Resident Engineer from manufacturer's standard colors. Product shall comply with UL 94 V-0 requirements for self-extinguishing characteristics. Products by Hubble Panduit, Legrand/Wiremold or approved equal.

Conductors.

XHHW Wire. Cable shall be UL-listed as Type XHHW-2 per UL Standard 44 for Rubber-Insulated wires and cables. Cable shall also conform to ICEA S-95-658/NEMA WC70 and Federal Specification J-C-30B. Conductors shall be Class B stranded annealed uncoated copper per UL Standard 44. Insulation shall be rated for 600-Volt. Insulation shall be cross-linked polyethylene complying with the physical and electrical requirements of UL Standard 44 for Type XHHW-2. Service conductors shall be Service Wire Company, Type XHHW-2, or approved equal.

THWN Wire. Cable shall be 1/C sized as indicated. Cable shall comply with Underwriters' Laboratories Standard UL-83 and shall be UL-listed as VW-1. Conductor shall be soft annealed uncoated copper and shall comply with ASTM B3 and B8. Insulation shall be rated for 600-Volt. Insulation shall be polyvinyl-chloride conforming to Underwriters' Laboratories requirements for Type THW. The outer covering shall be nylon conforming to Underwriters' Laboratories for type THHN or THWN-2. Cable shall be UL-listed and marked THWN. Power and control wiring shall be Southwire Type THWN-2, or approved equal.

Supporting Devices. Strut supports for interior or exterior applications shall be strut support, Unistrut P-1000 or approved equal. Provide necessary hardware, such as floor flanges, etc., as required to install equipment as specified.

Provide materials, sizes and types of anchors, fasteners, and supports necessary to carry the loads of equipment and conduits. Consider weights of conduit when selecting products.

Fasteners and anchors shall be corrosion resistant, stainless steel. Where suitable, nonmetallic clamps and fasteners may be used.

Cable hangers shall be heavy duty nylon saddle rack with 3 in. throat opening Underground devices, Northbrook, IL, Cat. No. 3SR1 or 3SR2. Cable hangers shall be adequately sized to accommodate the respective cables. Secure cables to cable hangers with corrosion resistant cable ties.

Cable tray shall be ladder type, fabricated from aluminum. The cable tray system shall be designed with 20% spare capacity, and shall be sized to meet NEC requirements. Cable tray system shall be electrically continuous throughout. Bonding jumper shall be provided at all flexible splices and discontinuities. All cables run in cable tray shall be listed for such use.

Lighting. Lighting Fixtures and lamps shall be as specified. Provide fixtures complete with all required accessories. Provide conduit and wiring as detailed. Fixture wiring shall comply with fixture manufacturer's recommendations and the NEC requirements. Mounting Hardware: Provide mounting hardware to supplement building structure for support of fixtures. Supports shall be capable of supporting 300 percent fixture and lamp weight. Emergency lighting system consists of selected fixtures as indicated. Emergency lighting fluorescent fixtures shall be self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit factory-mounted within fixture body. Comply with UL 924, and include the following features:

- (a) Test Switch and Light-Emitting Diode Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
- (b) Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type with minimum 10-year nominal life.
- (c) Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
- (d) Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from unit when normal supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamp, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.

Outlets.

General Purpose Receptacles. General purpose receptacles for all wall-type convenience outlets in non-hazardous areas shall be of the 20-Amp, 125-volt, 3-wire grounding type, NEMA 5-20R, heavy-duty specification-grade ivory in color, Arrow Hart Part Number 5362, Bryant Part Number 5362, Hubbell Part Number 5362, Pass & Seymour Part Number 5362, or approved equal. Cover plates for flush-mounted, general purpose receptacles shall be of the stainless steel type as manufactured by Arrow Hart, Bryant, Hubbell, Pass & Seymour, or approved equal.

GFCI Receptacles. Receptacles with ground-fault circuit interrupters shall be provided and installed where noted. Ground-fault circuit interrupter receptacles shall be rated 120 VAC, 60 HZ, 20 Amps, specification-grade with NEMA 5-20R receptacle configuration and a trip threshold of 5□1 milliamps. Ground fault circuit interrupter receptacles shall be UL Class "A" ground-fault interrupter receptacle units complying with and tested in accordance with UL Standard No. 943. Ground fault circuit interrupter receptacles shall be Arrow Hart Part Number GF5342, Bryant Part Number GFR53FT, Hubbell Part Number GF5362, Pass & Seymour Part Number 2091-S, or approved equal.

Device Boxes. Device boxes for flush-mounted, non-hazardous receptacles and switches shall be sheet steel construction. Cover plates shall be stainless steel, as manufactured by Arrow Hart, Bryant, Hubbell, Pass & Seymour, or approved equal. Surface-mount device boxes in unfinished spaces shall be of cast aluminum or malleable iron FS design with cover plates of surface-mount FS design, as manufactured by Appleton, Crouse Hinds, or equal. Weatherproof covers shall be industrial grade, rain-tight NEMA 3R (while outlet is in use, as well as when not in use), UL-listed, FS box-mountable, weatherproof covers, TayMac Corporation Catalog No. 20550, or approved equal. Provide non-metallic boxes in finished spaces to match surface non-metallic raceway by Hubbell, Panduit, Wiremold/Legrand or approved equals.

Switches.

Toggle Switches. Single-pole toggle switches shall be 20-Amp, 120/277-volt, specification-grade, as manufactured by Arrow Hart, Bryant, Hubbell, Pass & Seymour, or approved equal. Single-pole, 20-Amp, 120/277-Volt toggle switches shall be Arrow Hart Part Number 1991, Bryant Part Number 4901, Hubbell Part Number 1220, Pass & Seymour Part Number 20AC1, or approved equal.

Indoor Occupancy Sensors.

- (a) General Requirements for Sensors: Wall- or ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.
 - (1) Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - (2) Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.

- (3) Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
 - (4) Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
 - (5) Mounting:
 - a) Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b) Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-in. knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c) Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 - (6) Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
 - (7) Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
- (b) Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
- (1) Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 - (2) Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-in.- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 in. in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 in./s.
 - (3) Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft when mounted on a 96-in.- high ceiling.
- (c) Switchbox-Mounted Occupancy Sensors
- (1) General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.
 - a) Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - b) Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F.
 - c) Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA fluorescent at 120 V, 1200-VA fluorescent at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.

(2) Wall-Switch Sensor:

- a) Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft.
- b) Sensing Technology: Dual technology - PIR and ultrasonic.
- c) Switch Type: SP, field selectable automatic "on," or manual "on" automatic "off."
- d) Voltage: Dual voltage, 120 and 277 V; passive-infrared dual-technology type.
- e) Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
- f) Concealed "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds, and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.
- g) Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.

(3) Products by Hubbell, Sensor Switch, Watt Stopper or approved equal.

- (d) Device Boxes. Device boxes for flush-mounted, non-hazardous receptacles and switches shall be sheet steel construction. Surface mount device boxes in unfinished spaces for receptacles and toggle switches shall be die cast construction weatherproof boxes as manufactured by Appleton, Crouse Hinds, Hubbell/RACO/Bell or approved equal. Cover plates shall be stainless steel as manufactured by Arrow Hart, Bryant, Hubbell, Pass & Seymour, or approved equal.

Junction and Pull Boxes. Junction and pull boxes shall be sized, as required for conductors and splices and per NEC most current issue in force Article 314. Boxes shall be UL-listed. Special boxes made to suit conditions shall be used to accommodate the respective application, or where required by the NEC. Surface-mounted exterior junction and pull boxes located in non-hazardous, non-classified areas shall be NEMA 4X stainless steel or aluminum, Crouse-Hinds, Killark, Hoffman, Hennessy, or equal.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Installation of Conduits.

- (a) All interior conduit serving branch circuits 1 in. and below will be EMT. All interior conduits exposed or larger than 1 in. will be rigid galvanized steel.
- (b) All work shall be laid out with sleeves for openings through slabs, building walls, etc., as required. If sleeves and inserts are not properly installed, the Contractor will be required to do all necessary cutting and patching to accommodate conduits.
- (c) Conduit size and fill requirements shall comply with Chapter 9 and Annex C of the NEC. It should be noted these are minimum requirements and larger conduit sizes or smaller fill requirements shall be used whenever specified.

- (d) Ream conduits only after threads are cut. Cut joints square to butt solidly into couplings. Where necessary to join two pieces of conduit and it is impossible to use standard coupling, use 3-piece malleable iron conduit coupling. The use of running thread is prohibited. This applies to all rigid conduit installations, underground or otherwise.
- (e) Hickey bends will not be acceptable for conduits 1-in. and larger. Use manufactured elbows or bends fabricated with bending machine. Field bending of all PVC conduit shall be accomplished with the use of equipment approved by the conduit manufacturer. Open flame bending equipment will not be acceptable.
- (f) A run of conduit between a junction box, pull box, and/or fitting shall not contain more than the equivalent of four (4) quarter bends, including bends immediately at the respective box or fitting.
- (g) Where conduits enter a box or fitting, provide a steel locknut and an insulated metallic bushing. Use this method to terminate conduit in panels, pull boxes, safety switches, etc. Conduit terminations in service equipment shall have grounding bushings with ground wire connections between the bushing and the ground bus.
- (h) Run exposed conduits parallel with respective walls or supporting structure and at right angles to the respective building, vault, etc., not diagonally. Make bends and turns with pull boxes or hot-dipped galvanized malleable iron fittings and covers.
- (i) Conduit terminations shall include bushings to protect cables and wires from damage from conduit.
- (j) Set screw type fittings are prohibited. Use compression fittings for EMT conduits.
- (k) Use only screws, bolts, washers, etc. fabricated from rust resisting metals for the supporting of boxes.
- (l) Schedule 40 PVC conduit and/or sleeves shall be used for grounding electrode conductors and service entrance conductors from both the transformer and the generator.
- (m) Conduits shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during storage and construction. After conduit installation, a standard flexible mandrel shall be used for cleaning followed by a brush with stiff bristles. Mandrel shall be at least 12-in. long and have a diameter 1/4 in. less than the inside diameter of the conduit being cleaned. All obstructions in conduits shall be removed prior to pulling wires or final acceptance. Conduits unable to pass mandrel shall be replaced. All unused conduits shall be capped.

Installation of Wire and Cable.

- (a) Wire and cable shall be installed using accepted industry methods to prevent damage to conductors and insulation. Installation shall comply with all applicable sections of the NEC regarding conduit fill.
- (b) No splices shall be permitted in conduit bodies. All splices shall be made in junction boxes provided for that purpose as detailed or required by need.
- (c) All conduits shall be swabbed until all moisture and grit is removed before any wires are pulled.
- (d) Manufacturers recommended pulling tension shall not be exceeded during conductor installation. Use approved pulling lubricant on long pulls or when pulling No. 4 or larger wire.
- (e) Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment and panelboards.
- (f) Color code conductor insulation for #6 AWG and smaller. Color code conductors with tape or colored insulation for #4 AWG and larger. Where conductors are color coded with tape, they shall be identified (color coded) at all points of access. Insulated ground wires shall have green colored insulation for all conductor AWG and/or Kcmil to comply with NEC 250.119. Neutral conductors shall have white colored insulation for No. 6 AWG and smaller to meet the requirements of NEC 200.6. Color coding shall be as follows:

208Y/120 VAC, 3-PHASE, 4-WIRE

Phase A – Black
Phase B – Red
Phase C – Blue
Neutral – White
Ground - Green

- (g) Splicing 600 volt wire shall be as follows:

(1) Wire #8 and smaller:

- a) Ideal “wing nut” type insulated connectors.
- b) Scotchlok R, B, and Y type insulated connectors.
- c) Thomas and Betts, PT-1, PT-2, and PT-3 insulated connectors.

(2) Wire #6 and larger:

- a) For straightway connections, use compression connector with rubber shrink type insulating cover.
- b) For tee cable taps, use compression connector with rubber shrink type insulating cover.
- c) For taps in cutout cabinets, gutters, and other close locations, use O.Z., Burndy, or PLM fittings, type “PT” cable tape with type “PTC” insulating cover.

- (3) Use plastic tape on all uninsulated wire splices manufactured by Scotch, Okonite, Brady Co. or Plymouth.
- (4) Splice only in accessible junction or outlet boxes.

(h) Connections and Terminations shall be as follows:

- (1) Identify each conductor in pump/motor control panels, panelboards, junction or pull boxes, or troughs with a permanent pressure sensitive label with suitable numbers or letters for easy recognition. Identify control wiring at each end and in junction boxes with numeric wire number corresponding to control wiring diagram.
- (2) Thoroughly clean wire before installing lugs and connectors.
- (3) Make splices, taps and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors without perceptible temperature rise.
- (4) Terminate spare conductors with electrical tape and roll up in box. Label spare conductors "SPARE."

(i) Inspect wiring for physical damage and proper connection. All wire and cable shall be tested for continuity and short circuits prior to energizing circuits. Verify proper phasing where applicable.

Electrical Testing. The installation shall be tested in operation and as a completed unit prior to acceptance. Contractor shall furnish all equipment, meters, instruments, cable connections, tools, manpower, and labor to perform the respective tests. Test all new equipment and all existing equipment where modifications take place and confirm proper operation. Coordinate tests with the respective airport personnel and the Resident Engineer/Resident Project Representative. Tests shall include resistance, voltage, and current reading, as applicable for the respective equipment. When tests disclose any unsatisfactory workmanship or equipment furnished under this contract, correct defects and retest. Repeat tests until satisfactory results are obtained. When any wiring or equipment is damaged by tests, the wiring or equipment shall be repaired or replaced at no additional cost to the contract. Test repaired or replaced items to ensure satisfactory operation. Submit three copies of all test reports to the Engineer. All test reports shall be assembled and bound in a folder or binder. Each test report shall include the following information:

- (a) Project number,
- (b) Project title and location,
- (c) Device or system tested,
- (d) Test performed,
- (e) Date performed,
- (f) Test equipment used,

- (g) Respective Contractor's name, address, and telephone number,
- (h) Testing firm's name, address, and telephone number if other than the Contractor,
- (i) Names of individuals performing tests,
- (j) Names of individuals observing tests,
- (k) Statement verifying each test,
- (l) Nameplate data from respective equipment tested,
- (m) Test results, and
- (n) Retest results after correction of defective components or systems (where applicable).

Marking and Labeling. Legend plates shall be provided for all equipment. Legend plates shall be provided to identify the equipment controlled, the power source, and the function of each device. Each individual circuit breaker, control panel, safety switch, shall be furnished with a phenolic engraved legend plate that identifies the respective device, the power source, and the respective voltage, phase, and wire. Furnish additional phenolic engraved legend plates where required by code. Legend plates shall be weatherproof and abrasion resistant phenolic/plastic engraved material and fastened with contact type permanent adhesive, screws, or rivets. Installation shall not break, crack, or deform the legend plate. Lettering shall be 1/4 in. high or larger. Equipment that is powered from a utility power source shall have black lettering on a white background.

Method of Measurement. The work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for MISCELLANEOUS ELECTRICAL WORK. This item shall consist of all labor, equipment, materials, associated supports, hardware, tools, operational instructions, utility service work, coordination, and testing required to complete the installation of the lighting system and to place it into proper working order.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for MISCELLANEOUS ELECTRICAL WORK, which price shall be payment in full for labor, equipment, and material to complete the work as specified herein.

CLEANING EXISTING DRAINAGE STRUCTURES (D-1)

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: May 1, 2022

All existing storm sewers, pipe culverts, manholes, catch basins and inlets shall be considered as drainage structures insofar as the interpretation of this Special Provision is concerned. When specified for payment, the location of drainage structures to be cleaned will be determined in the field by the Engineer.

All existing drainage structures which are to be adjusted or reconstructed shall be cleaned according to Article 602.15 of the Standard Specifications. This work will be paid for according to accordance with Article 602.16 of the Standard Specifications.

All other existing drainage structures which are specified to be cleaned by the Engineer will be cleaned according to Article 602.15 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE CLEANED, and at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for STORM SEWERS TO BE CLEANED, of the diameter specified.

STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN (D-1)

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: January 1, 2007

This work consists of constructing storm sewer adjacent to or crossing a water main, at the locations shown on the plans. The material and installation requirements shall be according to the latest edition of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", and the applicable portions of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications; which may include concrete collars and encasing pipe with seals if required.

Pipe materials shall meet the requirements of Sections 40 and 41-2.01 of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", except PVC pipe will not be allowed. Ductile-Iron pipe shall meet the minimum requirements for Thickness Class 50.

Encasing of standard type storm sewer, according to the details for "Water and Sewer Separation Requirements (Vertical Separation)" in the "STANDARD DRAWINGS" Division of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", may be used for storm sewers crossing water mains.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid according to Article 550.10 of the Standard Specifications, except the pay item shall be STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS), of the diameter specified.

ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D-1)

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

“602.04 Concrete. Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020.”

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

“Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

“603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

“603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

“603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

TEMPORARY END SECTION

Description: This work shall consist of the construction and removal of temporary end sections as shown on the plans and in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 542 of the Standard Specifications and as directed by the Engineer.

The removal of the Temporary End Section will be considered included in the item cost and shall conform to Section 551 of the Standard Specifications.

Materials: The temporary end section shall be metal and shall conform to Section 1006.01 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY END SECTION.

Removal of the temporary end section will be not be paid separately but included in the contract unit price for TEMPORARY END SECTION.

REMOVE EXISTING RIPRAP

Description: This work shall consist of the removal and satisfactory disposal of existing stone or broken concrete riprap at the locations shown in the plans.

The removal shall include the removal of any bedding material that may exist beneath the riprap, and any incidental site grading of the embankment area as directed by the Engineer in order to create a smooth embankment slope.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to determine the thickness of the riprap to be removed. No additional compensation will be allowed because of variations from the assumed thickness or thicknesses that may be called out in the plans.

At the direction of the Engineer, holes or voids created in the earth due to removal of the riprap that cannot be graded to a smooth surface shall be filled back to grade with suitable material as specified in the Special Provision for EMBANKMENT elsewhere in these Special Provisions. This cost of this backfill is included in the cost of REMOVE EXISTING RIPRAP.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment in square yards in accordance with article 202.07(a) of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yards for REMOVE EXISTING RIPRAP.

TEMPORARY DRAINAGE CONNECTION

The Contractor shall be required to provide temporary connections to either the existing or proposed sewer system to provide for temporary drainage during construction as shown on the plans or where directed by the Engineer.

This work shall consist of connecting storm sewer of the appropriate size and length to connect the temporary drainage system to a functioning drainage system. The Contractor shall provide an opening in the drainage structure to be connected to and masonry shall be carefully constructed at the connecting joint so as to prevent leakage along the outer surfaces. Where sewer pipe is used to extend another pipe and the joint between the two pipes does not provide a watertight seal, a concrete collar shall be provided in accordance with the detail for 'Storm Sewer Connection to Sewers'.

If any drainage structures need to be temporarily covered during the staged construction the structures shall be covered with a 1/2 inch minimum thickness steel plate or other method approved by the Engineer to prevent any debris from entering the structure while covered. The cost of providing, installing and removing temporary cover shall be included in the cost of this item of work.

Backfilling shall be in accordance with Article 550.07 of the Standard Specifications.

When in subsequent staging and this temporary connection is no longer required the Contractor shall remove as much of this connection as is reasonably feasible and where necessary provide a plug as described in Article 550.05 of the Standard Specifications to the remaining portions of sewer

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY DRAINAGE CONNECTIONS, which price shall include all necessary work, and materials needed to complete the temporary connection at each location including concrete removal to provide an opening in the adjacent structure and subsequent plus excavation, trench backfill, concrete and monitor. Any additional or new storm sewer required will be paid in accordance with Section 550 of the Standard Specifications.

REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION

Description. This work shall consist of removing existing flared end section at the locations shown in the plans. This work shall be completed according to Section 542 of the Standard Specifications or as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION.

TEMPORARY INLET

This work shall consist of construction of temporary drainage structures either attached to existing or proposed storm sewer at locations shown in the plans to maintain drainage during the various staging phases.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for TEMPORARY INLETS. The unit price shall include all material, labors, equipment to construct and tie the inlet to storm sewer, and removal and disposal of the items after construction is completed.

ABANDON EXSITING CULVERT

Description. This work consists of abandoning an existing culvert that will no longer drain any waterways as a result of construction. Rather than removing the culvert, the contractor will provide the necessary labor, materials, and equipment needed to fill in and grade around the existing culvert so that it is unnoticeable and is not hazardous to the general public.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for ABANDON EXISTING CULVERT, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment, and material necessary to complete the work as specified.

STEEL CASING PIPE, AUGERED AND JACKED, 36”

Description. The work specified in this Special Provision includes requirements for boring and jacking a 36” inside diameter steel storm sewer. This Special Provision includes specifications for pipe jacking in single-pass storm sewer construction. All excavation, jacking and boring, pumping, butt-welding, site restoration, furnishing, trenching, backfilling, labor, materials equipment, and all necessary to complete the contract work shall be included.

General. The Contractor shall obtain additional soil information, as required, to clearly assess the existing conditions prior to starting the storm sewer jacking operations. Additional soil information, dewatering, contact grouting and monitoring requirements are included in the work.

The Contractor shall coordinate and schedule this work with the Wisconsin Central Ltd Railroad (WCL)

Contractor Due Diligence Prior to Boring and Jacking

The Contractor shall be solely obligated to verify that the soil is compatible with the single-pass storm sewer construction methodology. No excavation or delivery of pipe sections shall commence until the Contractor has verified this. All efforts related to this work shall be included in the contract unit price per lineal foot for STEEL CASING PIPE, AUGERED AND JACKED, 36”.

Excavation Included

Included in the storm sewer jacking cost shall be all tie-back anchors, bracing, piling, shoring and thrust blocks required for the launching area and receiving area, temporary sheet piling if required, all excavation and spoil haul as required for the launching area or receiving area, including the mud-slabs in the launching area and receiving area, if deemed necessary, and all excavation and haul of earth spoil material generated by the storm sewer construction.

All the excavation and haul necessary to construct the storm sewer shall be included in the contract unit price per lineal foot for STEEL CASING PIPE, AUGERED AND JACKED, 36”.

Contractor Experience

The Contractor or his subcontractor must be prequalified by the Illinois Department of Transportation in contractor prequalification category number 036, "Tunnel Excavation".

The Contractor or his subcontractor must demonstrate to the Engineer that he/she has successfully constructed a minimum of two (2) similar projects in the last five (5) years, with its own forces. The Contractor shall also verify that the specific jobsite superintendent in responsible charge of this project has managed at least two (2) comparable projects within the last ten (10) years.

Tolerances

The Contractor must construct the pipe culvert in accordance with all applicable provisions of the Illinois Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and acceptable industry standards.

The storm sewer shall be constructed to within 1 foot of established horizontal alignment and to within 0.16 feet of established vertical grade.

Tolerance for ground settlement above the storm sewer under the WCL tracks induced by boring and jacking operations is $0 \pm 1/4$ inches. The Contractor shall survey verify the top of rail elevations on a daily basis and all work shall cease if a vertical settlement of 1/4 inch is measured. The surveyed rail elevations shall be taken at 5 foot longitudinal intervals for a distance of 20 feet each side of the pipe and as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide the engineer with written copies of the survey information on a daily basis, immediately after the survey work is performed.

Submittals. The Contractor shall design and install a thrust block system for the storm sewer jacking. The thrust block capacity must be at least 50 percent greater than the anticipated maximum jacking load. Supplemental soil borings and geotechnical report for the thrust block system design, if required, shall be obtained by the Contractor. The Contractor shall submit complete design calculations and shop drawings for the thrust block system to the Engineer according to Article 1042.03(b) of the Standard Specifications. All submittals shall be sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer and shall include all details, dimensions, quantities and cross sections necessary. No work or ordering of materials for the structure shall be done by the Contractor until the submittal has been approved in writing by the Engineer. The design shall be prepared by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer with a minimum of five (5) years of experience in the design of comparable thrust block systems. No work or ordering of materials for the structures shall be done by the Contractor until the submittal has been approved in writing by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall submit a Jacked Storm Sewer Work Plan that shall outline, as a minimum, the sequence of site preparation, storm sewer boring/jacking and post-jacking and boring operations, including dimensions as well as number and duration of daily shifts.

1. Methods of excavation, dewatering system, and equipment to be used.
2. Storm Sewer jacking machine and/or boring machine to be used including manufacturer, dimensions, propulsion system, face control capability, articulation provisions, means of installing initial ground support system and seal between the machine and leading pipe.
3. Provisions for controlling line and grade, and survey frequency with respect to progress of excavation.
4. Jacking equipment and methods, including jack arrangement and capacity.
5. Thrust block calculation, design, and capacity.
6. Lubricant composition, injection locations, and pump capacity (pressure and volume).

Materials. Finish casing pipe shall be made of steel that has a plain end, has a minimum tensile strength of 45,000 psi, minimum yield point strength of 66,000 psi, conforms to ASTM A252 Grade 3 and has a thickness as specified on the plans. Furnish casing pipe shall have welded joints, be in at least 18-foot long sections (except for the last section if a shorter section is needed to obtain total casing length), and have an exterior coated with minimum 5-mil coal tar epoxy or bituminous asphalt.

Water main installed in casing shall have restrained joints as specified in the DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN special provision and shall be paid for separately.

Casing Spacers shall be stainless steel of Type 304 stainless steel shells, PVC liner, high molecular weight polymer runners, and stainless steel bolts and lock nuts as manufactured by Cascade model CCS, BWM Company model BWM SS, GPT Industries, or Advance Products and Systems, Incorporated. Spacers shall be placed at a maximum distance of 10-feet on center, with a minimum of three (3) spacers per pipe length, with one (1) spacer within two (2) feet from any end.

Construction Requirements.

General Jacking and Boring Requirements

Methods of excavation must fully support the face and control loss of soil during excavation as well as periods of shutdown. The storm sewer shall be excavated in a uniform and controlled manner. Loss of soil shall be controlled into the excavation as necessary to prevent damage, settlement, or loss of support to adjacent structures and utilities, maintain stability of the excavation, and preserve the original strength of soils surrounding the excavation.

The Contractor must be able to demonstrate to the Engineer that he/she has successfully constructed at least two (2) similar projects with its equipment and labor force.

The Contractor is solely responsible for the selection of the jacking and boring machine and its support equipment to safely complete this work.

At least once per shift, as excavation progresses, the ground surface along the excavation must be examined for cracking, subsidence, or other signs of distress that may indicate potential failure of the initial ground support system, excessive lost ground, or excessive ground movement.

Where excavation is discontinued for a period longer than two (2) hours, the entire face of the excavation shall be secured and supported.

Enlargements of the excavation for the Contractor's convenience must be backfilled completely with Controlled Low Strength Material to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The Contractor is responsible for any damage or displacement to the CTR tracks and shall provide all necessary repairs to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Storm Sewer Jacking Equipment Requirements

Jacking equipment must be capable of advancing the sections in a controlled manner without overstressing the pipe and joints. Jacking equipment must be equipped with both of the following features:

1. A device to measure applied jacking loads.
2. The means to prevent the main jacks from exceeding maximum allowable concentric jacking load onto the sections.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the jacking devices and a thrust ring, or other systems approved by the Engineer, to ensure uniform load distribution across the face of the joint to prevent damage to the jacking pipe.

The thrust blocks shall be designed to distribute jacking loads into the thrust block such that the thrust block support system is not loaded or deflected in a detrimental manner and that the jacking frame remains aligned. Thrust block capacity must be at least 50 percent greater than the anticipated maximum jacking load.

The guide rails shall be secured firmly and accurately positioned with respect to line and grade.

The mounting and control of the guidance system shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

Storm Sewer Jacking Procedures

The Contractor shall examine the jacking pipe for defects on arrival at the site and prior to installation. All jacking pipe sections shall be inspected by the Engineer and approved prior to jacking.

The Contractor shall be responsible for any lubrication of the exterior of the pipe that will minimize friction loads on pipe sections during jacking operations. Lubricant may consist of water mixed with bentonite, polymers, or other lubricants having no deleterious effect on the pipe, soil or groundwater. Injection pressure shall be monitored to minimize loss of lubricant.

Full penetration welds meeting the requirements of AWS D1.1 shall be used to joint sections of smooth steel pipe.

Pipe damaged in jacking or boring operations shall be repaired in place to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Pipe damage beyond repair shall be left in place, filled with grout, and a new pipe will be installed. Repair or replacement of damaged pipe shall be done at the Contractor's expense.

Protection of Adjacent Structures

In the event that systematic ground losses during pipe excavation cause or threaten to cause structures (including railroad tracks and utilities) to settle or move in excess of allowable limits, as indicated by settlement monitoring, cease pipe excavation and modify equipment and methods of excavation to reduce ground movements to within allowable limits.

Illumination

The Contractor shall provide lighting for the entire length of storm sewer whenever the storm sewer is occupied. The lighting must be sufficient to ensure the safety of those entering the storm sewer, and must conform to OSHA requirements, as a minimum.

The Contractor shall provide temporary portable lighting in the storm sewer as necessary for the Engineer to evaluate conformance of structure with Contract requirements.

Emergency Measures

The Contractor shall provide emergency electric power supply that is independent of the primary electric power supply, and which is capable of powering the storm sewer lighting and dewatering systems.

Whenever there is a condition which is likely to endanger the stability of the excavation or adjacent work or structures, the Contractor shall operate with a full crew for 24 hours per day including weekends and holidays without interruption until those conditions are mitigated.

Survey

The Contractor shall maintain line and grade to provide for placement of the pipe within specified tolerances and shall survey each pipe section placed to determine line and grade along the culvert invert. The survey data shall be reported to the Engineer within one working day of performing said survey.

The pipe surveys must be sealed by a Professional Engineer or Land Surveyor licensed in the State of Illinois. All efforts for this work are incidental to the unit cost for STEEL CASING PIPE, AUGERED AND JACKED, 36”.

Completion of Storm Sewer

At the completion of jacking operations, the Contractor shall be responsible for removal of any structure utilized for pipe jacking to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Method of Measurement: The steel storm sewer will be measured by the actual lineal feet of pipe in place, measured along the centerline of the pipe from end section to end section. Measurement will be based on surveys taken at the site as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot of pipe in place for STEEL CASING PIPE, AUGERED AND JACKED, 36” including all labor, equipment, tools, monitoring, testing and incidentals described herein and as necessary to complete the item within the tolerances specified, and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. This price shall include coordination with the railroad.

If rock, man-made obstructions, or soil conditions are encountered during the storm sewer construction, which differ from the soil conditions indicated in the geotechnical data or encountered by the exploratory borings, and the obstruction prevents the forward progress of the installation, the Contractor shall promptly advise the Engineer of the condition. If it is determined by the Engineer that extra work or special equipment will be required to advance the storm sewer, and the project documents do not contain a differing site condition clause, then payment for this extra work will be made in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Tollway Supplemental Specifications.

Water main shall be paid for separately for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN, of the size specified.

MANHOLES, TYPE A, 6'-DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a manhole with restrictor plate with frames and lids as shown on the plans or as otherwise directed by the Engineer. This work shall include the precast manhole, flat top, steps, frames and lids, adjusting rings (if necessary), galvanized restrictor plate with orifice, galvanized hardware, and frames and lids.

Construction Requirements. The work shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications and the plan details.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MANHOLES, TYPE A, 6'-DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE.

MANHOLES, TYPE A, 7' DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, OPEN LID, BOLTED SPECIAL

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a manhole with frames and lids as shown on the plans or as otherwise directed by the Engineer. This work shall include the precast manhole, flat top, steps, frames and lids, adjusting rings (as required), and the bolting of the open lid to the Type 1 frame.

Construction Requirements. The construction of the precast manhole shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications and the plan details.

Add the following to Section 602.11 (a): Bolt grate and frame using (4) 3/8-16 x 2 1/4" stainless steel hex head bolts with narrow washers (Neenah hardware kit #91361, or equivalent).

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MANHOLES, TYPE A, 7' DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, OPEN LID, BOLTED SPECIAL.

MANHOLES, TYPE A, 9' DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, OPEN LID, BOLTED SPECIAL

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a manhole with frames and lids as shown on the plans or as otherwise directed by the Engineer. This work shall include the precast manhole, flat top, steps, frames and lids, adjusting rings (as required), and the bolting of the open lid to the Type 1 frame.

Construction Requirements. The construction of the precast manhole shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications and the plan details.

Add the following to Section 602.11 (a): Bolt grate and frame using (4) 3/8-16 x 2 1/4" stainless steel hex head bolts with narrow washers (Neenah hardware kit #91361, or equivalent).

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MANHOLES, TYPE A, 9' DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, OPEN LID, BOLTED SPECIAL.

INLETS, TYPE A, TYPE 1 FRAME, OPEN LID, BOLTED SPECIAL

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an inlet with frames and lids as shown on the plans or as otherwise directed by the Engineer. This work shall include the precast inlet, flat top, frames and lids, adjusting rings (as required), and the bolting of the open lid to the Type 1 frame.

Construction Requirements. The construction of the precast inlet shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications and the plan details.

Add the following to Section 602.11 (a): Bolt grate and frame using (4) 3/8-16 x 2 1/4" stainless steel hex head bolts with narrow washers (Neenah hardware kit #91361, or equivalent).

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for INLETS, TYPE A, TYPE 1 FRAME, OPEN LID, BOLTED SPECIAL.

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS

This Special Provision revises Section 280 (Temporary Erosion Control) of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

Add the following to Article 280.01:

"This work shall also include implementation and management of the approved Erosion and Sediment Control Schedules, method of operation weekly co-inspections, inspection following rainfalls, and preparation and adherence to the Erosion and Sediment Control Schedule. Removal of erosion and sediment control items will be by others in the future where shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer."

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL CALL OUT

This work shall consist of the short notice mobilization of a work crew for the purpose of maintaining and repairing critical erosion and sediment control items when required to respond to unpredictable events beyond the Contractor's control. Upon receipt of a written notification of a Request for Erosion and Sediment Control Call Out (RESCCO) from the Engineer, the Contractor shall have until the end of the next Working Day to perform the required work.

If the required work is not performed by the end of the next Working Day, the Request for Erosion and Sediment Control Call Out will also be considered the warning for an Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction (ESCDD). The Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction will be dated 2 Working Days after the date on the Request for Erosion and Sediment Control Call Out. The Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction will be enforced as described herein.

Contractor Action	Department Action
Receipt of RESCCO end of Day One.	Deliver RESCCO on Day One
Finish required Work end of Day Two.	Department measures work performed according to Erosion and Sediment Control Call Out Method of Measurement.
Finish required Work end of Day Three.	Department pays only standard pay items and does not apply to Erosion and Sediment Control Call Out Method of Measurement.
Finish required Work end of Day Four or later.	Department invokes ESCDD prior to Work Day Three, pays only standard work pay items, and does not apply to Erosion and Sediment Control Call Out Method of Measurement.

Any individual RESCCO will not be applied towards work whose contract prices total more than \$10,000 (ten thousand dollars) before the application of Article 280.07.

Method of Measurement: Erosion and Sediment Control Call Out will not be measured for payment. The various items of work required to be performed when indicated in a Request for Erosion and Sediment Control Call Out will be measured according to Sections 280, 281, and 282 and the Engineer will increase the quantities by 10%.

Basis of Payment: Erosion and Sediment Control Call Out will not be paid for separately. The various items of work required to be performed when indicated in a Request for Erosion and Sediment Control Call Out will be measured according to Sections 280, 281, and 282.

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL SCHEDULE

This Special Provision revises Section 108 (Prosecution and Progress) of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, creating a requirement that erosion and sediment control work items be included in the overall Progress Schedule.

Add the following to the end of the first paragraph of Article 108.02:

The Progress Schedule shall also include the following listed items. The erosion and sediment control components of the Progress Schedule shall be referred to as the Erosion and Sediment Control Schedule.

The Erosion and Sediment Control Schedule shall include the following:

- a. Clearing of areas necessary for installation of perimeter controls specified in the Contract Documents.
- b. Construction of perimeter controls specified in the Contract Documents.
- c. Remaining clearing.
- d. Roadway grading (including off-site work).

- e. Structural Stabilization devices listed in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).
- f. Winter shutdown date and probable days lost to inclement weather.
- g. Seeding dates.
- h. If applicable, utility installation and whether storm drains shall be used or blocked after construction.
- i. Final grading, landscaping, and stabilization.
- j. Removal of perimeter controls as required by plans.

EROSION CONTROL BLANKET (SPECIAL)

This Special Provision revises Section 251 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction to eliminate the use of Excelsior Blanket for Erosion Control Blanket. This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting, and placing 100 % biodegradable erosion control blanket over seeded areas as detailed on the plans, according to Section 251 except as modified herein.

Delete Article 1081.10(a) Excelsior Blanket.

Delete the first paragraph of Article 1081.10 (b) Knitted Straw Mat and substitute the following:

Knitted Straw Mat. Knitted straw mat shall be a machine-produced mat of 100% clean, weed free agricultural straw. The blanket shall be of consistent thickness with the straw evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. The blanket shall be covered on top and bottom sides with a 100% biodegradable woven natural organic fiber netting such as North American Green S150BN or equal. No plastic netting will be allowed. The top netting shall consist of machine directional strands formed from two intertwined yarns with cross directional strands interwoven through the twisted machine stands to form an approximate 0.50 x 1.0 (1.27 x 2.54 cm) mesh. The blanket shall be sewn together on 1.50 inch (3.81 cm) centers with degradable thread. The blanket shall be manufactured with a colored thread stitched along both outer edges (approximately 2-5 inches (5-12.5cm) from the edge) as an overlap guide for adjacent mats.

Short-term photodegradable erosion control blanket will not be allowed.

Delete Article 1081.10(d) Wire Staples.

Add the following to Article 1081.10 (e) Wood Stakes:

Biodegradable plastic stakes will be allowed. The biodegradable plastic anchor shall be approximately 6 in (15.24 cm) in length. No metal wire stakes will be allowed.

Add the following to 251.07:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for EROSION CONTROL BLANKET (SPECIAL).

PLANTING WOODY PLANTS

This work shall consist of planting woody plants as specified in Section 253 of the Standard Specifications with the following revisions:

Delete Article 253.03 Planting Time and substitute the following:

Spring Planting. This work shall be performed between March 15th and May 31st except that evergreen planting shall be performed between March 15th and April 30th in the northern zone.

Add the following to Article 253.03 (a) (2) and (b):

All plants shall be obtained from Illinois Nurserymen's Association or appropriate state chapter nurseries. All trees and shrubs shall be dug prior to leafing out (bud break) in the spring or when plants have gone dormant in the fall, except for the following species which are only to be dug prior to leafing out in the spring:

- Maple (*Acer* spp.)
- Buckeye (*Aesculus* spp.)
- Serviceberry (*Amelanchier* spp.)
- Hackberry (*Celtis occidentalis*)
- Hawthorn (*Crataegus* spp.)
- Black Walnut (*Juglans nigra*)
- Crabapple (*Malus* spp.)
- Black Tupelo (*Nyssa sylvatica*)
- American Hophornbeam (*Ostrya virginiana*)
- Oak (*Quercus* spp.)
- Baldcypress (*Taxodium distichum*)
- American Linden (*Tilia americana*)

Fall Planting. This work shall be performed between October 1st and November 30th except that evergreen planting shall be performed between August 15th and October 15th.

Planting dates are dependent on species of plant material and weather. Planting might begin or end prior or after above dates as approved by the Engineer. Do not plant when soil is muddy or during frost. No plant material shall be installed prior to the final grade of the planting soil. Trees must be installed first to establish proper layout and to avoid damage to other plantings.

Add the following to Article 253.05 Transportation:

Cover plants during transport. Plant material transported without cover shall be automatically rejected.

Delete the third sentence of Article 253.07 and substitute the following:

The Engineer will place the marking flags. Allow a minimum of seven working (7) days prior to installation for layout. The Contractor shall be responsible for:

1. Providing marking flags to the Engineer for locating plants.
2. Contacting utility companies to identify any conflicts with the proposed planting locations after flags have been placed.
3. Obtaining approval from the Engineer for any relocation of proposed plantings due to utility conflicts, or other conflicts.

Delete Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes and substitute the following:

Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, knee walls, fences, pavements, utility boxes, other facilities, lawns and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations.

Holes for trees shall be dug at the location indicated by the marking stakes. Holes for shrubs shall be dug within the marked outline of the planting bed. The spacing of plants will be designated on the plans. Spacing shall be measured from center-to-center, and alternate rows shall be staggered.

Excavate with sides vertical, bottom flat but with high center for drainage. Deglaze sides. The planting hole shall be twice the diameter of the root ball if possible, but in no case shall the hole be less than twelve (12) inches wider. Any soil covering the tree's root flair shall be removed to expose the crown, along with any secondary root growth, prior to planting. Remove all excavated subsoil from the site and dispose as specified in Article 202.03. The excavated material shall not be stockpiled on turf or in ditches.

Delete the third and fourth paragraphs of Article 253.10 Planting Procedures and Article 253.10 (a) and substitute the following:

Trees, shrubs, and vines shall be thoroughly watered with a method approved by the Engineer. Approved watering equipment shall be at the site of the work and in operational condition PRIOR TO STARTING the planting operation and DURING all planting operations OR PLANTING WILL NOT BE ALLOWED.

Set plants in the excavated hole with top of ball 2 to 3 inches above finished grade. Add soil as required under ball to achieve plumb. Remove all burlap and wire baskets from top three quarters (3/4) of the root ball. The remaining burlap shall be loosened and scored to provide the root system quick contact with the soil. All ropes or wires shall be removed from the root ball and tree trunk.

The hole shall be half (1/2) filled with soil, firmly packed, then saturated with water. After the water has soaked in, more soil shall be added to the top of the hole, and then the hole shall be saturated again. Maintain plumb during backfilling. Visible root flair shall be left exposed, uncovered by the addition of soil. By mounding up the soil around the hole, create a saucer depression around the tree to hold future water. In most cases, the backfill around the root ball shall be the same soil that was removed from the hole. Where rocks, gravel, heavy clay or other debris are encountered, clean top soil shall be used. Do not backfill excavation with subsoil.

Delete Article 253.11 and substitute the following:

Within 48 hours after planting, mulch shall be placed around all plants in the entire mulched bed or at the base of each tree to its dripline specified to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm). No weed barrier fabric will be required for tree and shrub planting.

The mulch shall consist of wood chips or shredded tree bark free not to exceed two (2) inches in its largest dimension, free of foreign matter, sticks, stones, and clods. A sample and request for material inspection form must be supplied to the Engineer for approval prior to performing any work.

Care shall be taken not to bury leaves, stems, or vines under mulch material. The mulch shall be pulled away 6" from the tree trunk, allowing the root flair at the base of the tree to be exposed and free of mulch contact. All finished mulch areas shall be left smooth and level to maintain uniform surface and appearance. After the mulch placement, any debris or piles of material shall be immediately removed from the right of way, including raking excess mulch out of turf areas.

Delete Article 253.12 Wrapping and substitute the following:

Any paper or cardboard trunk wrap must be removed before placing the tree in the tree hole in order to inspect the condition of the trunks. Within 48 hours, "A layer of commercial screen wire mesh shall be wrapped around the trunk of all deciduous trees. The screen wire shall be secured to itself with staples or single wire strands tied to the mesh. Trees shall be wrapped at time of planting, before the installation of mulch. The lower edge of the screen wire shall be in continuous contact with the ground and shall extend up to the lowest major branch.

Add the following to Article 253.13 Bracing:

Trees required to be braced shall be braced within 24 hours of planting.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 253.14 Period of Establishment:

Prior to being accepted, the plants shall endure a period of establishment. This period shall begin as soon as the tree is installed and end in December of the same year.

Delete the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 253.15 Plant Care and substitute the following:

This may require pruning, cultivating, tightening and repairing supports, repair of wrapping, and furnishing and applying sprays as necessary to keep the plants free of insects and disease. The Contractor shall provide plant care a minimum of every two weeks, or within 3 days following notification by the Engineer. All requirements for plant care shall be considered as included in the cost of the contract.

Delete the first paragraph of Article 253.15 Plant Care (a) and substitute the following:

During plant care additional watering shall be performed at least every two weeks during the months of May through December. The contractor shall apply a minimum of 35 gallons of water per tree, 25 gallons per large shrub, 15 gallons per small shrub, and 4 gallons per vine. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to adjust the watering rate and frequency depending upon weather conditions.

Delete Article 253.17 Basis of Payment and substitute the following:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREES, SHRUBS, or VINES, of the species, root type, and plant size specified; and per unit for SEEDLINGS. Payment will be made according to the following schedule.

(a) Initial Payment. Upon completion of planting, mulch covering, wrapping, and bracing, 75 percent of the pay item(s) will be paid.

(b) Final Payment. Upon inspection and acceptance of the plant material, or upon execution of a third party bond, the remaining 25 percent of the pay item(s) will be paid.”

PROTECTION OF EXISTING TREES

The Contractor shall be responsible for taking measures to minimize damage to the tree limbs, tree trunks, and tree roots at each work site. All such measures shall be included in the contract price for other work except that payment will be made for TEMPORARY FENCE.

All work, materials and equipment shall conform to Section 201 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

A. Temporary Fence:

1. The Contractor shall erect a temporary fence around all trees within the construction area to establish a “tree protection zone” before any work begins or any material is delivered to the jobsite. No work is to be performed (other than root pruning), materials stored or vehicles driven or parked within the “tree protection zone”.

2. The exact location and establishment of the “tree protection zone” fence shall be approved by the Engineer prior to setting the fence.

3. The fence shall be erected on three sides of the tree at the drip-line of the tree or as determined by the Engineer.

4. All work within the “tree protection zone” shall have the Engineer’s prior approval. All slopes and other areas not regarded should be avoided so that unnecessary damage is not done to the existing turf, tree root system ground cover.

5. The grade within the “tree protection zone” shall not be changed unless approved by the Engineer prior to making said changes or performing the work.

The fence shall be similar to wood lath snow fence (48 inches high), plastic poly-type or and other type of highly visible barrier approved by the Engineer. This fence shall be properly maintained and shall remain up until final restoration, unless the Engineer directs removal otherwise. Tree fence shall be supported using T-Post style fence posts. **Utilizing re-bar as a fence post will not be permitted.**

Temporary fence will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY FENCE, which price shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing.

B. Backfilling:

1. Prior to placing the topsoil and/or sod, in areas outside the protection zone, the existing ground shall be disked to a depth no greater than one (1”), unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. No grading will be allowed within the drip-line of any tree unless directed by the Engineer.

C. Damages:

1. In the event that a tree not scheduled for removal is injured such that potential irreparable damage may ensure, as determined by the Roadside Development Unit, the Contractor shall be required to remove the damage tree and replace it on a three to one (3:1) basis, at his own expense. The Roadside Development Unit will select replacement trees from the pay items already established in the contract.

2. The Contractor shall place extreme importance upon the protection and care of trees and shrubs which are to remain during all times of this improvement. It is of paramount importance that the trees and shrubs which are to remain are adequately protected by the Contractor and made safe from harm and potential damage from the operations and construction of this improvement. If the Contractor is found to be in violation of storage or operations within the “tree protection zone” or construction activities not approved by the Engineer, a penalty shall be levied against the Contractor with the monies being deducted from the contract. The amount of the penalty shall be two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00) per occurrence per day.

SEEDING, CLASS 4 (MODIFIED) - NATIVE GRASS

This work shall consist of Seeding Class 4 (Modified) in areas as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

All work, materials, and equipment shall conform to Sections 250 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

The Class 4 (Modified) seed mixture shall be supplied in separate bags of the two mixture components: Temporary Cover and Permanent Grasses. All native species will be local genotype and verified that original seed collection source will be from a radius of 150 miles from project site. Fertilizer is not required.

Article 250.07 Seeding Mixtures – Delete sentence 4. Delete the following from Table 1 – Seeding Mixtures:

Perennial Ryegrass

Article 250.09 – Add Seeding, Class 4 (Modified)

Article 250.10 – Add Seeding, Class 4 (Modified)

SEEDING, CLASS 4B (MODIFIED)

All work, materials, and equipment shall conform to Section 250 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

The Class 4B (Modified) seed mix shall be supplied in pounds of Pure Live Seed. All native species will be local genotype and will be from a radius of 150 miles from the site. The Class 4B (Modified) seed mix shall be supplied with the appropriate inoculants. Fertilizer is not required.

Article 250.07 Seeding Mixtures – Add the following to Table 1:

Class 4B (Modified) – Wetland Grass and Forb Mixture

<u>Seeds</u>	<u>Kg/Hectare</u>	<u>Lb/Acre</u>
Panicum virgatum (Switch Grass)	0.5	(0.5)
Scirpus fluviatilis (River Bulrush)	1.0	(1.0)
Scirpus acutus (Hardstemmed Bulrush)	1.0	(1.0)
Asclepias incarnata (Swamp Milkweed)	0.5	(0.5)
Helenium autumnale (Autumn Sneezeweed)	0.5	(0.5)
Vernonia fasciculata (Ironweed)	0.5	(0.5)
Vernonia altissima (Tall Ironweed)	0.5	(0.5)
Verbena hastata (Blue Vervain)	0.5	(0.5)
Silphium perfoliatum (Cup Plant)	0.5	(0.5)
Oats, Spring (Temporary Cover)	30.0	(25.0)
Redtop (Temporary Cover)	30.0	(25.0)

Notes:

1. Temporary cover seed shall be kept separate from the wetland type mixture. It shall be mixed on site under the direction of the Engineer.
2. Purity and germination tests no older than twelve months old must be submitted for all seed supplied to verify quantities of bulk seed required to achieve KG PLS (LB PLS) specified.

If specified seed material is unavailable, the Engineer shall approve the substitutes. Adjustments will be made at no cost to the contract. Approval of substitutes shall in no way waive any requirements of the contract.

Article 250.09 – Add Seeding, Class 4B (Modified)

Article 250.10 – Add Seeding, Class 4B (Modified)

WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE

Description: This work shall consist of spreading a pre-emergent granular herbicide in areas as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. This item will be used in mulched plant beds and mulch rings.

Materials: The pre-emergent granular herbicide (Snapshot 2.5 TG or equivalent) shall contain the chemicals Trifluralin 2% active ingredient and Isoxaben with 0.5% active ingredient. The herbicide label shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval at least seventy-two (72) hours prior to application.

Method: The pre-emergent granular herbicide shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's directions on the package. The granules are to be applied prior to mulching.

Apply the granular herbicide using a drop or rotary-type designed to apply granular herbicide or insecticides. Calibrate application equipment to use according to manufacturer's directions. Check frequently to be sure equipment is working properly and distributing granules uniformly. Do not use spreaders that apply material in narrow concentrated bands. Avoid skips or overlaps as poor weed control or crop injury may occur. More uniform application may be achieved by spreading half of the required amount of product over the area and then applying the remaining half in swaths at right angles to the first. Apply the granular herbicide at the rate of 100 lbs/acre (112 kg/ha) or 2.3 lbs/1000 sq. ft. (11.2 kg/1000 sq. meters).

Method of Measurement: Pre-emergent granular herbicide will be measured in place in Pounds (Kilograms) of Pre-emergent Granular Herbicide applied. Areas treated after mulch placement shall not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound (kilogram) of WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE which price shall include all materials, equipment, and labor necessary to complete the work as specified.

WEED CONTROL, NON-SELECTIVE AND NON-RESIDUAL

Description: This work shall consist of the application of a non-selective and non-residual herbicide to kill all existing vegetation at designated areas along highway roadsides.

Materials: The non-selective and non-residual herbicide shall have the following formulation:

- A. Active Ingredient
*Glyphosate, N- (phosphonomethyl) glycine, 41.00%
in the form of its isopropylamine salt
- B. Inert Ingredients (including surfactant) 59.00%
- TOTAL 100.00%

*Contains 480 grams per liter or 4 pounds per U.S. gallon of the active ingredient Glyphosate, in the form of its isopropylamine salt. Equivalent to 356 grams per liter or 3 pounds per U.S. gallon of the acid, glyphosate.

The Contractor shall submit a certificate, including the following, prior to starting work:

1. The chemical names of the compound and the percentage by volume of the ingredients which must match the above specified formulation.
2. A statement that the material is in a solution which will form a satisfactory emulsion for use when diluted with water for normal spraying conditions.
3. A statement that the herbicide, when mixed with water, will be completely soluble and dispersible and remain in suspension with continuous agitation.
4. A statement describing the products proposed for use when the manufacturer requires that surfactants, drift control agents, or other additives be used with the product. These tank mix additives shall be used as specified by the manufacture. Required additives will not be paid for separately.

All material shall be brought to the spray area in the original, unopened containers supplied by the manufacturer.

Schedule: Spraying will not be allowed when temperatures exceed 90° F or under 60° F, when wind velocities exceed fifteen (15) miles per hour, when foliage is wet or rain is eminent, when visibility is poor or during legal holiday periods.

Application Rate: The non-selective and non-residual herbicide shall be applied at the rate of one (1) gallon per acre.

One (1) gallon of herbicide formulation shall be diluted with a minimum of fifty-five (55) gallons of water and applied as a mixture. Water for dilution of the mixture will not be paid for separately.

Method of Measurement: Weed Control, Non-selective and Non-residual will be measured for payment in gallons of undiluted herbicide applied as specified. The gallons for payment will be determined based on the gallons specified on the label attached to the original container supplied by the manufacturer.

Basis of Payment: Weed Control, Non-Selective and Non-residual will be paid for at the contract unit price per gallon for WEED CONTROL, NON-SELECTIVE AND NON-RESIDUAL. Water for dilution of the mixture and additives required for application will not be paid for as separate items, but the costs shall be considered as included in the contract unit price for Weed Control, Non-selective and Non-residual, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

WEED CONTROL, AQUATIC

Revised: January 17, 2016

Description: This work shall consist of the application of a non-selective and non-residual herbicide for weed control in wet areas. Applications may only be made for the control of undesirable vegetation in and around standing and flowing water. Equal formulation must be approved to use in or near water.

Materials: The herbicide shall have the following formulation and must be labeled for use in wetlands and over water:

Active Ingredient:
*Glyphosate, N-(phosphonomethyl) glycine,
in the form of its isopropylamine salt 53.80%

Inert Ingredients 46.20%

TOTAL 100.00%

The Contractor shall submit a certificate, including the following, prior to starting work:

1. The chemical names of the compound and the percentage by weight of the ingredients which must match the above specified formulation.
2. A statement that the material is in a solution which will form a satisfactory emulsion for use when diluted with water for normal spraying conditions.
3. A statement that the herbicide, when mixed with water, will be completely soluble and dispersible and remain in suspension with continuous agitation.
4. A statement describing the products proposed for use when the manufacturer requires that surfactants, drift control agents, or other additives be used with the product. These tank mix additives shall be used as specified by the manufacturer. Required additives will not be paid for separately.

All material shall be brought to the spray area in the original, unopened containers supplied by the manufacturer.

Application Rate: The herbicide shall be applied at the rate of 1 gallon per acre. Formulation shall be diluted with a minimum of twenty- five (25) gallons of water and applied as a mixture. Water for dilution of the mixture will not be paid for separately.

Method of Measurement: Weed Control, Aquatic will be measured for payment in gallons of undiluted herbicide applied as specified. The gallons for payment will be determined based on the gallons specified on the label attached to the original container supplied by the manufacturer.

Basis of Payment: Weed Control, Aquatic will be paid for at the contract unit price per gallon for WEED CONTROL, AQUATIC. Water for dilution of the mixture and additives required for application will not be paid for as separate items, but the costs shall be considered as included in the contract price for WEED CONTROL, AQUATIC, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WEED CONTROL SPRAYING

Experience

The Contractor shall have previous experience with the use of weed control chemicals. He/she shall have had at least three (3) season's experience in ecological restoration and the ability to identify and differentiate between targeted weeds and vegetation to remain. The Contractor shall observe and comply with all sections of the Illinois Custom Spray Law, including licensing. Contractor personnel applying herbicides shall have a valid pesticide applicator license issued by the Illinois Department of Agriculture.

The licensed pesticide applicator shall attend the preconstruction meeting and submit his/her current license to the Engineer. The licensed pesticide applicator shall be qualified at a minimum in Right-of-Way and Aquatics.

Equipment

The equipment used shall consist of a vehicle-mounted tank, pump, spray bar and handgun, plus any other accessories needed to complete the specified work. Spraying shall be done through multiple low-pressure flooding or broad jet nozzles mounted on spray bars operated not more than 36" above the ground. If different sizes or types of nozzles are used to make up the spray pattern, the pressure, sizes and capacities shall be adjusted to provide a uniform rate of application for each segment of the spray pattern. Hand spray guns may be used for spraying areas around traffic control devices, lighting standard and similar inaccessible areas. Maximum speed of the spray vehicle during application of chemical shall be ten (10) miles per hour.

Pumps used shall have a volume and pressure capacity range sufficient to deliver the mixture at a pressure to provide the required coverage and to keep the spray pattern full and steady without pulsation or excessive pressure as to cause fogging. Maximum pressure for application shall be 15 PSI. Quick acting shut-off valves and spring-loaded ball check valves shall be provided to stop the spray pattern with a minimum of nozzle drip. In areas where the spray vehicle must traverse the right-of-way, a four-wheel drive vehicle with flotation tires will be required to minimize damage to the ground surface.

Additional equipment used shall consist of swiping gloves, wicks, wands, hand spray guns and/or backpack sprayers, plus any other accessories needed to complete the specified work as directed by the Engineer. Wick applicators, swiping gloves, or other such devices may be required to ensure herbicides are applied only to target species. If hand spray guns used are attached to spray vehicle, maximum speed of the spray vehicle during application of chemical shall be five (5) miles per hour. In areas where a vehicle is needed to traverse the right-of-way, a four-wheel drive vehicle with flotation tires will be required to minimize damage to the ground surface.

Prior to beginning work, the Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer of the spraying equipment proposed for completing this work. The proposed equipment shall be in an operational condition and available for inspection by the Engineer at least two (2) weeks prior to the proposed starting time. If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall demonstrate the calibration of the equipment.

The equipment must provide consistently uniform coverage and keep the spray mixture sufficiently agitated or the work will be suspended until the equipment is repaired or replaced.

Spraying Areas

This work includes roadsides and other types of right-of-way of various widths and gradients. Spray areas often extend more than thirty (30) feet from the edge of the roadway, requiring both spray bar and hand gun applications.

When the description of work requires weed control of a stated species, such as teasel, the chemical shall be applied only to locations where the stated species is present. When the description of work requires general weed control within a bed or area, such as broadleaf weed control in turf, then the chemical shall be applied to the entire bed or area.

Exclusion of Spraying Areas

Areas where weed control spraying is inappropriate or detrimental to the environment, desirable planting, or private property shall be excluded from the spray area.

Spraying will not be permitted over any drainage swales or waterways, or other areas where the chemical label prohibits application. Spraying within 150 feet of a natural area or site where endangered or threatened species occur.

Responsibility for Prevention of Damage to Private Property

The Contractor shall, at all times, exercise extreme caution to prevent damage to residential plantings, flower or vegetable gardens, vegetable crops, farm crops, orchard or desirable plants adjacent to the roadside.

The Contractor or Department receives a complaint; the Contractor shall contact a complaint within ten (10) days after receiving a claim for damages, either in person or by letter. The Contractor, or his authorized representative, shall make a personal contact with the complainant within twenty (20) days. The Engineer shall also be notified by the Contractor of all claims for damage he received and shall keep the Engineer informed as to the progress in arriving at a settlement for such claims.

Communication with the Engineer

The Contractor is required to communicate with the Engineer to receive all required approvals in a timely way and to assure that the Engineer can accurately document the work performed.

All work orders with herbicide application shall be directly supervised by the Engineer for quality assurance and for payment purposes. If the Contractor performs work without the Engineer's supervision, work will not be paid for.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to assure that all chemical containers are opened and added to the spray mixture in the presence of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to proceed with spraying at each location 24 hours prior to the proposed spray operations.

The Contractor's superintendent shall closely coordinate work with the Engineer at all times in accordance with Article 105.06. The superintendent shall attend weekly progress meetings with the Engineer at the Engineer's office or other mutually agreed upon location. The superintendent shall communicate with the Engineer in the field during weed control activities to facilitate accurate completion of work while it is occurring. At the request of the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a cell phone number where the superintendent can be reached during working hours. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of either discontinuing or resuming operations on all work orders.

Pesticide Application Daily Spray Record

The Contractor will be required to properly track pesticide applications as required by the ILG87 Permit. Reported data from this form will be collected and compiled annually and reported to the IEPA as required.

Within 48 hours of the application of pesticides, including but not limited to herbicides, insecticides, algacides, and fungicides, the Contractor shall complete and return to the Engineer, Operations form "OPER 2720". OPER 2720 may be found at the following link:

<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/Assets/uploads/files/IDOT-Forms/OPER/OPER%202720.docx>

SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING

Scope: This work will include watering turf, trees, shrubs, vines and perennial plants at the rates specified and as directed by the Engineer.

Schedule: Watering will only begin after the successful completion of all period of establishment requirements.

Watering must be completed in a timely manner. When the Engineer directs the Contractor to do supplemental watering, the Contractor must begin the watering operation within 24 hours of notice. A minimum of 10 units of water per day must be applied until the work is complete. Damage to plant material that is a result of the Contractor's failure to water in a timely way must be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Source of Water: The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the source of water used and provide written certification that the water does not contain chemicals harmful to plant growth.

Rate of Application: The normal rates of application for watering are as follows. The Engineer will adjust these rates as needed depending upon weather conditions.

Perennial Plants: 5 gallons per square yard
Trees: 30 gallons per tree
Shrubs: 7 gallons per shrub
Vines: 3 gallons per vine

Method of Application: A spray nozzle that does not damage small plants must be used when watering perennial plants or turf. Water shall be applied at the base of the plant to keep as much water as possible off plant leaves. An open hose may be used to water trees, shrubs, and vines if mulch and soil are not displaced by watering. Water shall trickle slowly into soil and completely soak the root zone. The Contractor must supply metering equipment as needed to assure the specified application rate of water.

Method of Measurement: Supplemental watering will be measured in units of 1000 gallons (3,785 liters) of water applied as directed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit of SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING, measured as specified. Payment will include the cost of all water, equipment and labor needed to complete the work specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN

Description. This work shall consist of making connection to existing watermain at the locations shown on the plans. The work shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications Section 561 and these Special Provisions and shall consist of furnishing all labor, materials and equipment necessary to install ductile iron water main and fittings to make the connections of the size specified to the alignment, grade and locations shown on the Plans.

All fittings which deflect the flow 11-1/4 degrees or greater shall be provided with pipe joints on both sides of fitting that are restrained joint. Joint deflection shall be limited to the manufacturer's maximum allowable deflection.

Polyethylene encasement shall be wrapped and taped around all ductile iron pipe and fittings.

Connections to the existing water main at each end of the relocated water main line shall be completed in the same day including pressurization, testing and inspection and to take place during working hours of the weekday and shall not be performed between 4PM to 8AM unless an emergency shutdown is necessary and is directed by the Village of Grayslake. Existing water main can be shut down for connections except at locations called out in the plans for a pressure connection. This includes the installation of any blow offs or connections necessary to fill, test, and/or disinfect the new main.

The existing 16" watermain along IL 83/ Ivanhoe Rd is only feed from the north with no other water source resulting in a dead-end south of the project limits. The existing main will need to be kept operational until such time as the two connections can be switched over at the same time period. Any shutdown that is required shall be coordinated with the Engineer and the Village of Grayslake to assure that service interruptions to businesses will be minimized.

Materials. Water main shall be ductile iron, class 52, bituminous seal coated pipe and cement mortar lining per AWWA C104/ANSI 21.4 (Griffin, Clow, US Pipe or approved equal), with mechanical or rubber gasket push-on restrained joints per ANSI A21.11 (AWWA C111 and AWWAC600). All pipe and fitting gaskets shall be fluorocarbon or buna-nitrile material gaskets. The polyethylene material shall be Class C (blue in color) in conformance with the requirements of ANSI A21.5 and AWWA C-105. The minimum nominal thickness shall be 8 mils (0.008 inches). All materials shall be made in the United States.

General Requirements. This work shall include all excavation and disposal of materials; dewatering of excavation; bedding; and coordinating shut-down of existing watermain with the Village of Grayslake, who will close existing valves as needed to allow for the connections. This work shall be completed in accordance with the requirements of the Village of Grayslake and the Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer Construction in Illinois, 7th Edition. The Contractor shall furnish and install ductile iron restrained joint type water main fittings at all bends, with restraints extended along straight pipe as required for particular bends.

Pressure-testing and chlorination shall be as required by the Village of Grayslake and performed as indicated under Ductile Iron Watermain.

Flaggers. Any flagging protection or inspector service required by the railroad for the safety of railway operations because of work being performed by the Contractor or in connection therewith, will be in accordance with the Allowance for Railroad Flagging special provision.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in units of each. All fittings needed for reconnection to the existing water main shall be incidental to this item.

All necessary joint restraint methods and fittings shall be incidental to the water main and will not be paid for separately.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN, of the diameter specified.

PRESSURE CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN

The Contractor shall perform pressure connections to the existing water main at locations shown on the drawings. These connections shall be made without taking the existing water main out of service.

Materials. Stainless Steel Tapping Sleeves shall be all stainless steel two-section construction with stainless steel flanged outlet for tapping valve. Stainless steel bolts and nuts. Tapping Sleeves: 663 as manufactured by Smith-Blair, Inc., FAST by Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. or Engineer approved equivalent. Each tapping sleeve shall be furnished complete with all necessary split end gaskets, longitudinal gaskets, and two-piece (split) steel glands (follower glands held in place by set screws not acceptable). Gasket shall be shipped separately in suitable protective containers. Material for split end gaskets shall conform to ANSI/AWWA Standard C111/A21.11. Material for longitudinal gaskets shall be rubber conforming to ANSI/AWWA Standard C111/A21.11.

The inlet end of the valve shall be flanged. The dimensions and drilling of the flange shall conform to ANSI B16.1, Class 125. Flange faces shall be machined to a flat surface with a serrated finish in accordance with AWWA C207.

The outlet end of the valve shall have a standard mechanical joint end that conforms to AWWA C111. The face of the mechanical joint shall have a sufficiently smooth and even surface to allow a tight O-ring seal with the tapping equipment. Accessories for the mechanical joint consist of the gasket, gland and fasteners and shall be furnished. Stainless steel bolts and nuts. The body of the valve and the seat opening shall be sized large enough to accommodate the shell cutters.

The Contractor shall obtain the necessary materials required to make a proper connection. The Contractor shall not proceed until he has all the required materials on site.

Once the new water mains have been tested, chlorinated and approved for service then the Contractor shall, under the direction of the Engineer, place the new water main in service.

Dewatering, if required, shall be considered included in the cost of PRESSURE CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PRESSURE CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN, which price shall include all equipment, labor, disposal of abandoned pipe, rounded stone bedding, abandon the existing water main, backfilling the void left, and other materials (not listed for payment separately) required to properly connect to existing water mains. One pressure connection to existing water main will be paid for each location where a tapping sleeve and valve is used to connect new water main to the existing water main. Ductile Iron Fittings required for these connections will be considered incidental to the contract. Trench backfill used while connecting to the existing water main shall be considered incidental to this line item.

DEWATERING

During installation of the underground water main, it may be likely that the contractor may need to dewater the trench. To aid in this, copies of the soil boring reports have been provided within this specification. The Contractor is responsible to familiarize themselves with the possible soil and water conditions of the site and shall make all necessary arrangements for dewatering if necessary. This work also includes controlling excessive storm water flooding at the streets during a rainfall event.

This work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as incidental to the overall contract of the project, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN

Description. Ductile iron water main shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 561 of the Standard Specifications and with the applicable portions of Section 41 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois except as modified herein.

Materials. The water main shall be ductile iron, cement-lined asphaltic coating or paint, push-on joint, thickness class 52, of the size as designated in the Plans, and shall conform to the latest ANSI A21.51/AWWA C151. All joints shall be restrained with megalugs.

General. All direct buried underground iron or ductile iron piping, pipe fittings and appurtenances shall be encased with polyethylene wrap with taped joints. Polyethylene wrap shall be equal to ASTM D 1248 and shall conform to the applicable requirements of AWWA C105/A21.5. Method B is the approved method. Where it has been specified that water main be wrapped, the wrapping shall be installed per manufacturers' guidelines. The water main shall be re-wrapped watertight after it has been removed to install service taps, lateral connection, etc.

All types of pipes shall be handled in such a manner as to prevent damage to the pipe or coating. Accidental damage to the pipe or coating shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the engineer, or be removed from the job, and the methods of handling shall be corrected to prevent further damage when called to the attention of the contractor.

The bedding, haunching and backfilling for pipe installation shall be as shown on the Drawings and as specified in Section 20 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois except as modified in these Special Provisions. Bedding, haunching, and initial backfill will not be eligible for payment but shall be considered included in the cost of DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN, of the diameter specified.

Bedding, haunching, and initial backfill shall consist of CA-7 coarse aggregate gradation. Bedding shall consist of 6" compacted granular bedding beneath the pipe. Haunching shall consist of the backfill from the bottom of the pipe to the spring line (centerline) of the pipe. Initial backfill and haunching shall be placed in 6-inch maximum layers with the backfill compacted by mechanical means.

Construction Requirements. The existing main selected to be altered will require shutdown of a section of the water main. All shutdowns are to be coordinated with the Village of Grayslake and will require notification via door hangers to all residences and businesses affected by the shutdown. Operation of any valves will be by the Village of Grayslake. All alterations are to take place during working hours of the weekday and shall not be performed between 4PM to 8AM unless an emergency shutdown is necessary and is directed by the Village of Grayslake. The Contractor is to notify the Resident Engineer no less than forty-eight (48) hours prior to shutdown to allow time for notification.

The contractor shall be required to have a plumber licensed in Illinois to be on-site all the time during the installation of all water main including domestic water & fire main services.

After the main has been shut down the main will be cut, drained, and removed at the location where alteration is to take place. The main will then be re-laid in accordance with the State Sewer and Water Specifications in the locations and grades noted in the plans and/or at the Resident Engineer's discretion. All fittings and pipe shall be swabbed with chlorine solution and be kept free of debris and dirt at all times. Activation of the main shall be in accordance with the State Sewer and Water Specifications and with the Village of Grayslake.

New water main that is to be installed shall be sequenced in such a way to maintain the existing main up until the new main is installed and has passed all required testing. The Contractor shall develop an adequate alternate sequencing plan that shall be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer and Village of Grayslake prior to commencing water main work. The new main must be tested and cleaned prior to connection to the Village of Grayslake's system. The new main shall be installed in accordance with the State Standards with the exception that it must retain 150 psi for a period of two (2) hours.

Water main placed in casing shall be constructed in accordance with the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction. The casing shall be fitted with watertight seals on both ends.

Installation Methods. The contractor shall take note of the plans and details which show the preferred installation methods. The preferred method of installation is through utilization of open cut method. Furthermore, traditional open cut methods will be employed at locations for bends, connections, hydrants, services, valves, and other locations deemed necessary based upon the limitations of space. All labor, equipment, and materials necessary to excavate and install the watermain through any method selected shall be inclusive to the unit price of the watermain and no additional compensation shall be considered for selection of differing installation methods.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment. This work, along with any Ductile Iron Water Main to be constructed as noted on the Plans, will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN, of the diameter specified, measured in place. This price shall include the cost of all pipe, joint materials, bedding, haunching and initial backfill, excavation, removal of surplus excavated material, field chlorination to the satisfaction of the Engineer all as specified above. This item shall also include all items necessary to complete this work as specified.

DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN FITTINGS

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing all tees, bends, crosses, sleeves, and reducers necessary to complete the water main installation as shown on the plans. All joints shall be restrained with retainer glands (AWWA C110). The retainer glands will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost of the ductile iron fittings.

Materials. All fittings shall be ductile iron, mechanical joint in accordance with AWSI/AWWA C153/A21.53 and ANSI/AWWA C111/A 21.11 installed using t-bolts and nuts in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.1. Fittings shall be cement-lined and seal coated in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4. The working pressure rating shall be 350 psi.

Construction Requirements. All joints between the water main pipe and fitting shall be restrained using Mega Lugs. Testing and disinfecting of fittings shall be as specified elsewhere herein.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured in pounds as installed. Any fittings not shown on the plans, but, in the opinion of the Engineer, are found necessary to be installed due to unanticipated underground obstructions will also be measured for payment. The Contractor will be required to maintain a list of all items used and provide an invoiced weight for payment purposes.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN FITTINGS, which price shall constitute full payment for all labor, equipment, and material, testing and disinfecting, needed to complete the work as specified herein.

VALVE VAULTS, TYPE A

Description. This work shall consist of the installation of valve vaults and gate valves on the proposed water main improvements in accordance with the plans and details or as directed by the Resident Engineer. All work shall be performed in accordance with the plans, the Village of Grayslake, and the latest edition of the Standard Specification for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois, and Sections 561 and 602 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. Specifications outlined by the Village of Grayslake shall take precedence.

Materials. Valve vaults shall be 5-foot in diameter for valves larger than 10-inch and smaller than 16-inch and shall be 6-foot in diameter for valves greater than 16". Valve vault frame and lid shall be per the Village of Grayslake specifications with no exemptions and shall be supplied by the Contractor.

Measurement and Payment. This work will be measured for payment at the contract unit price each for VALVE VAULTS, TYPE A, of the size specified, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID This work shall include all labor, equipment and material including, excavation, except rock excavation, trench backfill, bedding, testing, disinfection, protection; adjusting ring installations; removal and disposal of surplus excavated material; and clean-up.

AIR RELEASE VALVE

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an Air Release valve or approved equal as shown on the plans. The valve shall operate (open) while pressurized, allowing entrained air in the watermain to escape without spillage. The valve body and vent pipe shall be situated in a 60" valve vault as shown on the plans. The closed lid shall have "water" cast into it per the plan detail.

Method of Measurement: Air Release Valve will be measured for payment in place per each installed. This work shall include all labor, equipment, and materials as shown in plan details.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for Air Release Valve.

BUTTERFLY VALVES 16"

Description. This work shall consist of installing butterfly valves as shown on the plans and as directed by the Resident Engineer. The work shall include all labor, equipment, and material necessary to install the valve. This work shall be performed in accordance with the plans, the Village of Grayslake, and the latest edition of the Standard Specification for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois, and Sections 561 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Materials. The butterfly valve shall conform to AWWA C504 specifications. The valve may be one of the following types or classes as approved by the Engineer and the Village of Grayslake:

- a) Short-Body Valves – All classes, in three (3) to seventy-two (72) inch sizes
- b) Long-Body Valves - Class 75A, 75B, 150A and 150B in three (3) to seventy-two (72) inch sizes
- c) Mechanical Joint End Valves – Class 150B in sizes three (3) inch to twenty (20) inch diameter.

Method of Measurement and Payment. This work will be measured for payment at the contract unit price each for BUTTERFLY VALVES, of the size specified. This work shall include all labor, equipment, and material to complete the tasks as described under special provision.

FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE RELOCATED

Description. This work consists of removing an existing fire hydrant and its appurtenances owned and maintained by the local municipality; reinstallation of the existing fire hydrant at a proposed location to be determined by the Village of Grayslake. Hydrants shall be installed in a manner conforming to the municipality's hydrant setting and/or installation detail. All work shall be in accordance with Section 564 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein

Remove the existing fire hydrant, auxiliary valve and fire hydrant extension to the tee connection at the water main. Close the tee with a mechanical joint plug and stainless steel bolts where applicable.

Install the existing fire hydrant, along with new auxiliary gate valve, hydrant lead, water main connection, and tee. In some locations, the fire hydrant will have to be "flipped" to the other side of the main with respect to the present location in order to satisfy the minimum setback distances provided in the municipality's standard setting and/or installation detail. At locations where the existing tee cannot be reused, the existing tee off of the main shall be capped and a new tee cut into the main for purposes of connecting the new hydrant lead.

Gate valves shall meet the requirements of the latest revision of AWWA C509. Gate valves shall open to the left (counter clockwise) and shall have mechanical joints ends. Gate valves through 12" in diameter shall have resilient seats. Gate valves installed in fire hydrant leads shall have "O" ring stuffing box. Gate valves shall be as manufactured by Clow, American, Waterous, or Kennedy. Stem, indicators, and all working parts shall be fully protected from moisture or weather damage by complete enclosure. Operating nuts shall be bronze. Operating nuts shall be 2 inches square. Valves boxes shall be Tyler Series 6850 or approved equal.

Each hydrant shall be rodded to the supplying tee fitting and set on a flat stone or concrete thrust block not less than 24 inches by 24 inches by 4 inches in thickness. A minimum of one (1) cubic yard of "washed" gravel shall be placed around the base of the hydrant in order to provide drainage for the hydrant drain.

All hydrants shall be set plumb and shall have their nozzles parallel with edge of pavement; the pumper connection shall be facing the edge of pavement. Hydrants shall be set to the established grade, with nozzles eighteen (18") to twenty-four (24") inches minimum above the ground or as directed by the Engineer.

All nuts, bolts and threaded rods shall be stainless steel.

All excavation around the fire hydrant and auxiliary valve shall be backfilled to the natural line or finished grade as rapidly as possible. The backfill material shall consist of the excavated material or trench backfill as herein specified.

All backfill material shall be deposited in the excavation in a manner that will not cause damage to the fire hydrant or auxiliary valve. Any depressions, which may develop within the area involved in a construction operation due to settlement of backfill material, shall be filled in a manner consistent with standard practice.

The fittings, piping and valves for the hydrant shall be provided with restrained joints in addition to the rodded connection and the thrust block behind the base elbow.

All retainer glands when required to restrain valves, fittings, hydrants, and pipe joints shall be mechanical joint wedge action type MEGALUG 1100 Series as manufactured by EBBA Iron, Inc. or UNI-FLANGE BLOCKBUSTER 1400 SERIES as manufactured by Ford Meter Box Co. and shall be for use on ductile iron pipe conforming to ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, for nominal pipe sizes 3" through 48".

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE RELOCATED; which price shall include: shut-down of existing water main, where applicable; excavation, sheeting and shoring; removal of existing hydrant, auxiliary valve and valve box, water main pipe and fittings; installation of all necessary items and materials; placement of compacted backfill; pressure testing; disposal of surplus excavated materials and removed water main; and disinfection and flushing of the shut-down section of the existing water main system. Trench backfill shall be paid for separately as described in the contract documents.

FIRE HYDRANT WITH 6" VALVE AND VALVE BOX

Description. This work shall consist of installing new fire hydrant, auxiliary gate valve, hydrant lead, water main connection, and tee as shown on the plans and as directed by the Resident Engineer. All work shall be performed in accordance with the latest edition of the Standard Specification for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois, and Sections 561 and 564 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Materials. The new fire hydrants shall be as approved by the Village. The date stamped on the new fire hydrant shall be the same as the year of fire hydrant installation. The auxiliary valve shall have a screw on type valve box that meets the approval of the Engineer. The hydrant shall have a 5¼ inch main valve, one 4½ inch nozzle, two 2½ inch nozzles and a break away type flange. The hydrant and auxiliary valve shall have mechanical joints and supplied with factory installed 304 Stainless Steel trim (below grade only). Manufacturer's certification will be required, no substitutions. The hydrant branch pipe shall be 6-inch diameter ductile iron pipe, class 52, cement mortar lined, complying with the requirements of AWWA C-151. Fittings shall be ductile iron, cement lined, compact fittings (AWWA C153/A21.53), mechanical type joints with retainer gland on the branch water main and shall be supplied with 304 Stainless Steel T-Head Bolts and Nuts. T-Head shall be "XYLAN" coated. The locating marker shall be 5' Hydra-Finder Fire Hydrant Marker with spring, flat bracket and a standard white mini flag with red tape as manufactured by the RoDon Corporation, 761 N. 17th Street Unit 3, St. Charles, Illinois, only. Polyethylene encasement shall be eight mils thick and comply with the requirements of AWWA C- 105/A 21.5. Pipe bedding shall be crushed CA-7 in compliance with SSRB Sect 1004. Thrust blocking shall be Class SI concrete only in compliance with IDOT Standard Specifications Section 1020 or precast concrete blocks if approved by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements. The fire hydrant and auxiliary valve shall be constructed in compliance with the plan details and the manufacturer's recommendations. All branch water mains shall be constructed to a minimum depth of 5 ½ feet from the finished grade to the top of the pipe. The contractor shall excavate the trench to the minimum width shown on the plan details and to a depth of 4 inches below the bottom of the pipe. Pipe bedding shall be constructed to a minimum depth of 4 inches below the bottom of the water main. The hydrant tee and branch pipe shall be encased with polyethylene sheeting by wrapping or other methods approved by the Engineer. After the pipe is placed, the entire width of the trench shall be backfilled with bedding material to the top of the pipe. Bedding shall be compacted by ramming or tamping with tools approved by the Engineer. Backfilling shall be with Trench Backfill. Thrust blocking shall be constructed where shown on the plans and details and as directed by the Engineer. The face of the white mini locating flag shall be placed perpendicular to the street.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in per each fire hydrant assembly installed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FIRE HYDRANT WITH 6" VALVE AND VALVE BOX.

FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED

Description. This work shall consist of removing fire hydrants and associated valve box as shown on the plans and as directed by the Resident Engineer. All work shall be performed in accordance with the latest edition of the Standard Specification for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois, and Section 564 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Construction Requirements. Fire hydrants to be removed shall consist of the complete removal of the existing fire hydrants and auxiliary valves at the location shown on the plans and as directed by the Resident Engineer. The hydrants that are salvageable shall become the property of the Village of Grayslake. Hydrants determined not to be salvaged by the Resident Engineer shall be disposed of offsite by the Contractor in accordance with Article 202.03.

Existing fire hydrants which are not yet removed and no longer in service due to water main abandonment are to be bagged and shall be properly secured using nylon rope or strap.

The excavated areas that are within 2-feet of the proposed paved areas shall be backfilled with trench backfill material. The other excavated areas not within 2-feet of paved areas shall be backfilled with select excavated material.

Measurement and Payment. This work will be measured for payment at the contract unit price each for FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED. This work shall include all labor, equipment, and material including, excavation, except rock excavation, removal and disposal of surplus excavated material, clean-up and incidentals required to perform the work as specified.

FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE ADJUSTED

Description: This work consists of adjusting the elevation of existing fire hydrants and their appurtenances to conform to the proposed grade. Hydrants shall be reinstalled in a manner conforming to the municipality's hydrant setting and/or installation detail. All work shall be in accordance with Section 564 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein .

Construction Requirements

Article 564.03 General: Add the following prior to the opening sentence of the second paragraph:

Unless otherwise directed by the Representative of the Municipality, the Contractor shall determine the amount of vertical adjustment required for all nozzles of the hydrant to be not less than 1'-6" nor more than 2'-0" above the proposed grade, with the lower bolt circle of the adjusted hydrant to be sufficiently above grade to allow a wrench to be placed on the bolts.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE ADJUSTED, which price shall include all materials, equipment, labor and incidentals required to perform the work as specified.

CAP EXISTING WATER MAIN

Description. This work shall consist of capping an existing water main tee at the location shown on the plans.

This work includes locating and excavating to expose the existing water main tee, removal and disposal of excavated material, removal and disposal of the existing water main connection at the tee, sheeting as required, temporary fencing as required, and backfilling of the excavation to the existing grade as directed by the Engineer.

The cap shall be mechanical joint designed to fit the existing tee and the installation of the cap shall be done in the presence of the Engineer or the authorized Village representative prior to backfilling the excavation.

The Contractor shall have all necessary materials and equipment at the location of the work prior to shut down of the water main. Once a shutdown of the water main is made, the Contractor shall work continuously until the cap is installed and the water main can be placed back in service.

The work shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the Special Provision for Ductile Iron Water Main contained herein.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured per each cap complete in place.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CAP EXISTING WATER MAIN.

VALVE BOX TO BE REMOVED, ADJUSTED, AND VALVE BOX TO BE ABANDONED

Description: This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable articles of Section 605 of the Standard Specifications and construction details shown on the plans. The work shall include all labor, equipment, and material necessary to remove, adjust or abandon valve boxes and cut and cap/plug any existing lines. As directed by the Resident Engineer, any existing valves or appurtenances shall also be salvaged to the Village of Grayslake. Valve box removal shall consist of the complete removal while valve box to be abandoned shall consist of removal of the top section (stem box). This shall include disposal and backfilling with earth or trench backfill material.

The excavated areas that are within 2-feet of proposed paved areas shall be backfilled with trench backfill material. All removed frames and lids shall be salvaged and returned to the Village. Materials determined not to be salvaged by the Resident Engineer shall be disposed of offsite by the Contractor in accordance with Article 202.03.

Measurement and Payment

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for VALVE BOXES TO BE REMOVED, VALVE BOXES TO BE ADJUSTED and VALVE BOXES TO BE ABANDONED which price shall include all labor, equipment and materials necessary to perform the work as specified including dewatering of abandoned line, cutting and removing sections of pipe, capping or plugging pipes, and backfilling with earth or trench backfill material, protection, replacement or repair of utilities, drainage systems, removal and disposal of surplus excavated material, and clean up.

WATER MAIN TO BE ABANDONED

Description. This work shall consist of abandoning and filling the existing water main of the size indicated as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, tools and all other appurtenances necessary to abandon water mains in place by filling them with controlled low strength grout including plugs, bulkheads, excavation and backfill at locations as required to completely fill the line to be abandoned in place with grout to protect against future collapse of the line. The method of installation must be able to meet the requirements of completely filling the existing water main and any voids adjacent to it.

In locations where the existing water main has to be removed due to proposed conflicts and as determined by the Engineer, the contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, tools and all other appurtenances necessary to remove short sections of existing water main. The existing watermain in conflict shall be removed, bulkheaded and backfilled prior to filling the existing water main with controlled low strength grout.

The CLSM shall have a minimum unconfined compressive strength of 100 psi and 0% volume change over 24 hours. Grout shall contain the minimum amount of water needed to remain flowable during the filling operation.

Construction Requirements. Place grout using concrete or grout pumps capable of continuous delivery at planned placement rate to fill volume between placement points not to exceed 500 linear feet at a time. Pump grout fill through bulkheads constructed for containment of grout in line to be abandoned. Place grout under pressure into property vented open system until grout emerges from venting manhole (or pipe) indicating the water main is completely filled. Pumping grout must be completed under sufficient pressure to overcome friction and to fill water main completely from downstream to upstream end. Remediate areas where grout did not fill voids in water main by pressure grouting from inside water main or from surface using PVC pipes, if necessary, as injection point or vents during placement.

The Contractor shall plug or bulkhead the ends of the existing pipe that is to be filled. Ensure that concrete is around plug/bulkhead and around pipe including bedding area such that it is not penetrable by ground water and that bedding at this location is not conduit for groundwater.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment in linear feet along the centerline of water main to be abandoned or removed.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for WATER MAIN TO BE ABANDONED, (of the size specified). Payment shall be full compensation for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, and any other necessary items to complete this work. Grout shall be considered included in the cost of the removal.

PRESSURE TESTING AND CHLORINATION OF WATER MAINS

Pressure and Leakage Testing. Pressure testing of the water mains shall be in accordance with Section 41-2.14 of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein. After installation, all water main and service pipes, fittings, valves and hydrants shall be subjected to a minimum hydrostatic pressure and leakage test of 150 pounds per square inch (psi) for a period of not less than two (2) hours. Each section of water main and connection to be pressure tested shall be carefully filled with water to expel all entrapped air, and the test pressure shall be applied by use of a pump connected to a tap in the pipe. A Copper whip and temporary hydrant, which will be inspected by the Village of Grayslake prior to backfilling, shall be used for flushing, pressure testing, and disinfection. The maximum allowable leakage will be determined using the formula as shown in Section 41-2.14C(2) of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois.

Chlorination. Chlorination/Disinfection of the water main system shall be accomplished in accordance with Section 41-2.15 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois. Gas chlorine must be used for disinfection. The chlorination contractor must call the Village of Grayslake Public Works Department at 847-223-8515 a minimum of 24-hours in advance to schedule chlorination. Only Village of Grayslake employees shall operate water system valves and turn on/off sampling whips while samples are being collected. All chlorination and safety equipment must meet or exceed the standards and recommendations set by The Chlorine Institute, Inc. The chlorinator must be a licensed plumber or certified Illinois water operator with a minimum of 5 years' experience working with chlorine disinfection of water supply lines. The chlorination contractor must have two people present to chlorinate, one to monitor the cylinder and one to monitor in the field. The chlorination contractor must be bonded and insured and have proof of both on file with the Village. The chlorination contractor must have updated 24-hour emergency phone numbers on file with the Village. The chlorination contractor must comply with state and federal regulations regarding transportation and handling of chlorine cylinders:

- a) Shipping and emergency papers for every job location
- b) Proof of insurance for hauling and handling chlorine gas
- c) Commercial driver's license with Hazmat endorsement and medical card
- d) Copy of Emergency Response Guidebook in vehicle
- e) Hazmat certificate of registration
- f) Hazardous materials placard displayed on vehicle
- g) Cylinder strapped upright in truck

Under no circumstances will chlorine contractors be allowed to apply heat to the chlorine cylinder (i.e. hot baths, propane torches, etc.). While the cylinder is being used, it must be in a vertical position, as well as being affixed to a solid object. Prior to chlorination, the chlorination contractor must provide a detailed written chlorination and flushing plan to the Village for review and written approval. At any time, the Village or its authorized representative may ask for proof of any or all of the above information. Please contact the Village of Grayslake Public Works Department 847-223-8515 with any questions.

Chlorination of the water main must be witnessed by a member of the municipal staff or its authorized representative. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Water Department and the Chlorination Subcontractor and meet on site at the time of chlorinating.

FILL EXISTING VALVE VAULT

Description: This work shall consist of the abandonment and filling with trench backfill of the sanitary manhole to remain in place but out of service. The work shall be performed in accordance with Section 551 and 605 of the Standard Specifications, Division IV of the latest edition of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois.

The existing frame and grate will be removed, and the cone and manhole will be cut or broken to an elevation that will be below all proposed work to be done with the contract.

Excavation and backfill required for FILLING VALVE VAULTS shall conform to the typical sections shown in the plans and shall conform to the provisions of Sections 20, 21 and 22 of the Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer Main construction in Illinois.

The excavated areas that are within 2-feet of proposed paved areas shall be backfilled with trench backfill material. Excavated areas outside the proposed paved areas the earthen backfill shall be placed in lifts not exceeding 2 feet (loose measure) and compacted in a manner approved by the engineer to a minimum 85% modified proctor density (ASTM D-1551). (Not including topsoil placement).

This work will not be paid for separately and shall be considered included in the cost to FILLING VALVE VAULTS.

Method of Measurement: This work shall be measured per each of valve vault to be abandoned.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FILLING VALVE VAULTS.

SANITARY SEWER REMOVAL

Description: This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of the existing sanitary sewer at the locations located on the plans. The work shall be performed in accordance with Sections 551 and 605 of the Standard Specifications, Division IV of the latest edition of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois.

Excavation and backfill for Sanitary Sewer Removal shall conform to the provisions of Sections 20, 21 and 22 of the latest edition of the Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer Main Construction in Illinois.

The excavated areas that are within 2-feet of proposed paved areas shall be backfilled with trench backfill material. Excavated areas outside the proposed paved areas, the earthen backfill shall be placed in lifts not exceeding 2 feet (loose measure) and compacted in a manner approved by the engineer to a minimum 85% modified proctor density (ASTM D-1551). (Not including topsoil placement).

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment in place of sanitary sewer removal.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for SANITARY SEWER REMOVAL of the size specified.

SANITARY MANHOLE TO BE ADJUSTED OR RECONSTRUCTED

This work shall consist of all labor materials and equipment to adjust or reconstruct Sanitary Sewer Structures to the final surface elevation of the improvements. The work shall be performed in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications, Division IV of the latest edition of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois.

Method of Measurement: This work shall be measured per each sanitary structure to be adjusted or reconstructed.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SANITARY MANHOLE TO BE ADJUSTED or SANITARY MANHOLE TO BE RECONSTRUCTED, which includes all necessary labor, tools, equipment, and materials necessary to bring the existing structure frame and lid up to proposed grade.

ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING SANITARY MANHOLE

Description: This work shall consist of the abandonment and filling with trench backfill of the sanitary manhole to remain in place but out of service. The work shall be performed in accordance with Section 551 and 605 of the Standard Specifications, Division IV of the latest edition of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois.

The existing frame and grate will be removed, and the cone and manhole will be cut or broken to an elevation that will be below all proposed work to be done with the contract.

Excavation and backfill required for ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE shall conform to the typical sections shown in the plans and shall conform to the provisions of Sections 20, 21 and 22 of the Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer Main construction in Illinois.

The excavated areas that are within 2-feet of proposed paved areas shall be backfilled with trench backfill material. Excavated areas outside the proposed paved areas the earthen backfill shall be placed in lifts not exceeding 2 feet (loose measure) and compacted in a manner approved by the engineer to a minimum 85% modified proctor density (ASTM D-1551). (Not including topsoil placement).

This work will not be paid for separately and shall be considered included in the cost to ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE.

Method of Measurement: This work shall be measured per each of sanitary manhole to be abandoned.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING SANITARY MANHOLE.

MAST ARM SIGN PANELS

Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: July 1, 2015
720.01TS

Add the following to Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Sign stiffening channel systems shall be aluminum and meet the requirements of ASTM 6261-T5. Sign mounting banding, buckles and buckle straps shall be manufactured from AISI 201 stainless steel.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: March 25, 2016
800.01TS

These Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations.

- All material furnished shall be new unless otherwise noted herein.
- Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer.
- The work to be done under this contract consists of furnishing, installing and maintaining all traffic signal work and items as specified in the Plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

Definitions of Terms.

Add the following to Section 101 of the Standard Specifications:

101.56 Vendor. Company that sells a particular type of product directly to the contractor or the Equipment Supplier.

101.57 Equipment supplier. Company that supplies, represents and provides technical support for IDOT District One approved traffic signal controllers and other related equipment. The Equipment Supplier shall be located within IDOT District One and shall:

- Be full service with on-site facilities to assemble, test and trouble-shoot traffic signal controllers and cabinet assemblies.
- Maintain an inventory of IDOT District One approved controllers and cabinets.
- Be staffed with permanent sales and technical personnel able to provide traffic signal controller and cabinet expertise and support.
- Technical staff shall hold current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level III certification and shall attend traffic signal turn-ons and inspections with a minimum 14 calendar day notice.

Submittals.

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

All material approval requests shall be submitted electronically through the District's SharePoint System unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Electronic material submittals shall follow the District's Traffic Operations Construction Submittals guidelines. General requirements include:

1. All material approval requests shall be made prior to or no later than the date of the preconstruction meeting. A list of major traffic signal items can be found in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.
2. Product data and shop drawings shall be assembled by pay item. Only the top sheet of each pay item submittal will be stamped by the Department with the review status, except shop drawings for mast arm pole assemblies and the like will be stamped with the review status on each sheet.
3. Original manufacturer published product data and shop drawing sheets with legible dimensions and details shall be submitted for review.
4. When hard copy submittals are necessary, four complete copies of the manufacturer's descriptive literatures and technical data for the traffic signal materials shall be submitted. For hard copy or electronic submittals, the descriptive literature and technical data shall be adequate for determining whether the materials meet the requirements of the plans and specifications. If the literature contains more than one item, the Contractor shall indicate which item or items will be furnished.

5. When hard copy submittals are necessary for structural elements, four complete copies of the shop drawings for the mast arm assemblies and poles, and the combination mast arm assemblies and poles showing, in detail, the fabrication thereof and the certified mill analyses of the materials used in the fabrication, anchor rods, and reinforcing materials shall be submitted.
6. Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
7. Certain non-standard mast arm poles and special structural elements will require additional review from IDOT's Central Office. Examples include ornamental/decorative, non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies and monotube structures. The Contractor shall account for the additional review time in his schedule.
8. The contract number or permit number, project location/limits and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of correspondence, catalog cuts and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.
9. Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections, and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.
10. After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Incomplete'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Department's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.
11. The Contractor shall secure approved materials in a timely manner to assure construction schedules are not delayed.
12. All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED', 'DISAPPROVED', or 'INCOMPLETE' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the contract.
13. Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.
14. Contractor shall not order major equipment such as mast arm assemblies prior to Engineer approval of the Contractor marked proposed traffic signal equipment locations to assure proper placement of contract required traffic signal displays, push buttons and other facilities. Field adjustments may require changes in proposed mast arm length and other coordination.

Marking Proposed Locations.

Revise "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System" of Article 801.09 to read "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System and Traffic Signals."

Add the following to Article 801.09 of the Standard Specifications:

It shall be the contractor's responsibility to verify all dimensions and conditions existing in the field prior to ordering materials and beginning construction. This shall include locating the mast arm foundations and verifying the mast arms lengths.

Inspection of Electrical Systems.

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

(c) All cabinets including temporary traffic signal cabinets shall be assembled by an approved equipment supplier in District One. The Department reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the equipment supplier's facility prior to field installation, at no extra cost to this contract.

Maintenance and Responsibility.

Revise Article 801.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- a. Existing traffic signal installations and/or any electrical facilities at all or various locations may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this Contract. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic control equipment, presently installed at these locations, may be the property of the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, County, Private Developer, Municipality or Transit Agency in which they are located. Once the Contractor has begun any work on any portion of the project, all traffic signals within the limits of this contract or those which have the item "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer, Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer, IDOT ComCenter and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor with two 24-hour emergency contact names and telephone numbers.
- b. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment such as red lighting running and railroad crossing camera systems are owned and operated by others and the Contractor shall not be responsible for maintaining this equipment.
- c. Regional transit, County and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as PTZ cameras, switches, transit signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.

- d. When the project has a pay item for "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," the Contractor must notify both the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor, of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the Contract or any portion thereof. This notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. The Department will attempt to full-fill the Contractor's inspection date request(s), however workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. If work is started prior to an inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.
- e. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
- f. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals and other equipment noted herein. Any inquiry, complaint or request by the Department, the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor or the public, shall be investigated and repairs begun within one hour. Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$1000 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$1000 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. The Department may inspect any signaling device on the Department's highway system at any time without notification.

- g. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.
- h. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.
- i. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during short or long term loss of utility or battery back-up power at critical locations designated by the Engineer. Critical locations may include traffic signals interconnected to railroad warning devices, expressway ramps, intersection with an SRA route, critical corridors or other locations identified by the Engineer. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power to critical locations shall not be for separately but shall be included in the contract.

Damage to Traffic Signal System.

Add the following to Article 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Any traffic signal control equipment damaged or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices are only allowed at the bases of post and mast arms.

Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement company per Permit agreement.

Traffic Signal Inspection (TURN-ON).

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the Equipment Supplier prior to the Department's "turn-on" field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided in Section 850 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation at each separate location. This request must be made to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will attempt to full-fill the Contractor's turn-on and inspection date request(s), however workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested turn-on and inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. The Department will not grant a field inspection until written or electronic notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when Emergency Vehicle Preemption (EVP) is included in the project. When the contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to assist with traffic control at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the control equipment vendor's office who is knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons.

Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of each traffic signal installation will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.

The District requires the following Final Project Documentation from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons in electronic format in addition to hard copies where noted. A CD/DVD shall be submitted with separate folders corresponding to each numbered title below. The CD/DVD shall be labelled with date, project location, company and contract or permit number. Record Drawings, Inventory and Material Approvals shall be submitted prior to traffic signal turn-on for review by the Department as described here-in.

Final Project Documentation:

1. Record Drawings. Signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red ink. One hard copy set of 11"x17" record drawings shall also be provided.
2. Inventory. Inventory of new and existing traffic signal equipment including cabinet types and devices within cabinets in an Excel spread sheet format. One hard copy shall also be provided.
3. Pictures. Digital pictures of a minimum 12M pixels of each intersection approach showing all traffic signal displays and equipment. Pictures shall include controller cabinet equipment in enough detail to clearly identify manufacture and model of major equipment.
4. Field Testing. Written notification from the Contractor and the equipment vendor of satisfactory field testing with corresponding material performance measurements, such as for detector loops and fiber optic systems (see Article 801.13). One hard copy of all contract required performance measurement testing shall also be provided.
5. Materials Approval. The material approval letter. A hard copy shall also be provided.
6. Manuals. Operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment. One hard copy shall also be provided.
7. Cabinet Wiring Diagram and Cable Logs. Five (5) hard copies 11" x 17" of the cabinet wiring diagrams shall be provided along with electronic pdf and dgn files of the cabinet wiring diagram. Five hard copies of the cable logs and electronic excel files shall be provided with cable #, number of conductors and spares, connected device/signal head and intersection location.
8. Controller Programming Settings. The traffic signal controller's timings; backup timings; coordination splits, offsets, and cycles; TBC Time of Day, Week and Year Programs; Traffic Responsive Program, Detector Phase Assignment, Type and Detector Switching; and any other functions programmable from the keyboard. The controller manufacturer shall also supply a printed form, not to exceed 11" x 17" for recording that data noted above. The form shall include a location, date, manufacturer's name, controller model and software version. The form shall be approved by the Engineer and a minimum of three (3) copies must be furnished at each turn-on. The manufacturer must provide all programming information used within the controller at the time of turn-on.
9. Warrantees and Guarantees. All manufacturer and contractor warrantees and guarantees required by Article 801.14.
10. GPS coordinate of traffic signal equipment as describe in the Record Drawings section herein.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal “turn on”, completeness of the required documentation and successful operation during a minimum 72 hour “burn-in” period following activation of the traffic signal. If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the “turn on” inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the final inspection. The Contractor shall notify the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to inspect all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

Record Drawings.

The requirements listed for Electrical Installation shall apply for Traffic Signal Installations in Article 801.16. Revise the 2nd paragraph of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the reduced-size set of contract drawings, stamped “RECORD DRAWINGS”, shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor’s supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy for review and approval. If the contract consists of multiple intersections, each intersection shall be saved as an individual PDF file with TS# and location name in its file name.

In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible.”

As part of the record drawings, the Contractor shall inventory all traffic signal equipment, new or existing, on the project and record information in an Excel spreadsheet. The inventory shall include equipment type, model numbers, software manufacturer and version and quantities.

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

“In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All Mast Arm Poles and Posts
- Traffic Signal Wood Poles
- Rail Road Bungalow
- UPS
- Handholes
- Conduit roadway crossings
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV Camera installations
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations
- Conduit Crossings

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

- File shall be named: TSXXX-YY-MM-DD (i.e. TS22157_15-01-01)
- Each intersection shall have its own file
- Row 1 should have the location name (i.e. IL 31 @ Klausen)
- Row 2 is blank
- Row 3 is the headers for the columns
- Row 4 starts the data
- Column A (Date) – should be in the following format: MM/DD/YYYY
- Column B (Item) – as shown in the table below
- Column C (Description) – as shown in the table below
- Column D and E (GPS Data) – should be in decimal form, per the IDOT special provisions

Examples:

Date	Item	Description	Latitude	Longitude
01/01/2015	MP (Mast Arm Pole)	NEQ, NB, Dual, Combination Pole	41.580493	-87.793378
01/01/2015	HH (Handhole)	Heavy Duty, Fiber, Intersection, Double	41.558532	-87.792571
01/01/2015	ES (Electrical Service)	Ground mount, Pole mount	41.765532	-87.543571
01/01/2015	CC (Controller Cabinet)		41.602248	-87.794053
01/01/2015	RSC (Rigid Steel Crossing)	IL 31 east side crossing south leg to center HH at Klausen	41.611111	-87.790222
01/01/2015	PTZ (PTZ)	NEQ extension pole	41.593434	-87.769876
01/01/2015	POST (Post)		41.651848	-87.762053
01/01/2015	MCC (Master Controller Cabinet)		41.584593	-87.793378
01/01/2015	COMC (Communication Cabinet)		41.584600	-87.793432
01/01/2015	BBS (Battery Backup System)		41.558532	-87.792571
01/01/2015	CNCR (Conduit Crossing)	4-inch IL 31 n/o of Klausen	41.588888	-87.794440

Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 1 foot. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have a minimum 1 foot accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

Delete the last sentence of the 3rd paragraph of Article 801.16.

Locating Underground Facilities.

Revise Section 803 to the Standard Specifications to read:

IDOT traffic signal facilities are not part of any of the one-call locating service such as J.U.L.I.E or Digger. If this Contract requires the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at his/her own expense for locating existing IDOT electrical facilities prior to performing any work. If this Contract does not require the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT electrical facilities from the District One Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional requests may be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted: in the City of Chicago contact Digger at (312) 744-7000 and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123 or 811.

Restoration of Work Area.

Add the following article to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

801.17 Restoration of work area. Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, underground raceways, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded. All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer. Restoration of the work area shall be included in the contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

Bagging Signal Heads.

Light tan colored traffic and pedestrian signal reusable covers shall be used to cover dark/un-energized signal sections and visors. Covers shall be made of outdoor fabric with urethane coating for repelling water, have elastic fully sewn around the cover ends for a tight fit over the visor, and have a minimum of two straps with buckles to secure the cover to the backplate. A center mesh strip allows viewing without removal for signal status testing purposes. Covers shall include a message indicating the signal is not in service.

RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

800.03TS

Description.

This work shall consist of re-optimizing a closed loop traffic signal system according to the following Levels of work.

LEVEL I applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system. The purpose of this work is to integrate the improvements to the subject intersection into the signal system while minimizing the impacts to the existing system operation. This type of work would be commonly associated with the addition of signal phases, pedestrian phases, or improvements that do not affect the capacity at an intersection.

LEVEL II applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system and detailed analysis of the intersection operation is desired by the engineer, or when a new signalized or existing signalized intersection is being added to an existing system, but optimization of the entire system is not required. The purpose of this work is to optimize the subject intersection, while integrating it into the existing signal system with limited impact to the system operations. This item also includes an evaluation of the overall system operation, including the traffic responsive program.

For the purposes of re-optimization work, an intersection shall include all traffic movements operated by the subject controller and cabinet.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal shall be re-optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, and timing patterns may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The existing SCAT Report is available for review at the District One office and if the Consultant provides blank computer discs, copies of computer simulation files for the existing optimized system and a timing database will be made for the Consultant. The Consultant shall confer with the Traffic Signal Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

(a) LEVEL I Re-Optimization

1. The following tasks are associated with LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
 - a. Appropriate signal timings shall be developed for the subject intersection and existing timings shall be utilized for the rest of the intersections in the system.
 - b. Proposed signal timing plan for the modified intersection(s) shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.
 - c. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings at the turn-on and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings of the subject intersection in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations. The consultant shall respond to IDOT comments and public complaints for a minimum period of 60 days from date of timing plan implementation.
2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
 - a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT a cover letter describing the extent of the re-optimization work performed.
 - b. Consultant shall furnish an updated intersection graphic display for the subject intersection to IDOT and to IDOT's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor.

(b) LEVEL II Re-Optimization

1. In addition to the requirements described in the LEVEL I Re-Optimization above, the following tasks are associated with LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
 - a. Traffic counts shall be taken at the subject intersection(s) after the traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday and on a Saturday and/or Sunday, as directed by the Engineer, to account for special traffic generators such as shopping centers, educational institutes and special event facilities. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit, multi-unit heavy vehicles, and transit buses.
 - b. As necessary, the intersection(s) shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned in the master controller according to the current standard of District One.
 - c. Traffic responsive program operation shall be evaluated to verify proper pattern selection and lack of oscillation and a report of the operation shall be provided to IDOT.
2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
 - a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT one (1) copy of a technical memorandum for the optimized system. The technical memorandum shall include the following elements:
 - (1) Brief description of the project
 - (2) Printed copies of the analysis output from Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file)
 - (3) Printed copies of the traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection

- b. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT two (2) CDs for the optimized system. The CDs shall include the following elements:
- (1) Electronic copy of the technical memorandum in PDF format
 - (2) Revised Synchro files (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file) including the new signal and the rest of the signals in the closed loop system
 - (3) Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection(s)
 - (4) New or updated intersection(s) graphic display file for the subject intersection(s)
 - (5) The CD shall be labeled with the IDOT system number and master location, as well as the submittal date and the consultant logo. The CD case shall include a clearly readable label displaying the same information securely affixed to the side and front.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL I or RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL II, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. Following completion of the timings and submittal of specified deliverables, 100 percent of the bid price will be paid. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS)

Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: June 15, 2016
805.01TS

Revise Section 805 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation. All installations shall meet the requirements of the “District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details”.

General.

The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within 10 days of contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the contractor and utility company to the Engineer and Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. The service agreement and sketch shall be submitted for signature to the IDOT’s Traffic Operations Programs Engineer.

Materials.

- a. General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508A, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.
- b. Enclosures.
 1. Pole Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 4X, unfinished single door design, fabricated from minimum 0.080-inch (2.03 mm) thick Type 5052 H-32 aluminum. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. Stainless steel screws and clamps shall secure the cover and assure a watertight seal. The cover shall be removable by pulling the continuous stainless steel hinge pin. The cabinet shall have an oil-resistant gasket and a lock kit shall be provided with an internal O-ring in the locking mechanism assuring a watertight and dust-tight seal. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 14-inches (350 mm) high, 9-inches (225 mm) wide and 8-inches (200 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be channel mounted to a wooden utility pole using assemblies recommended by the vendor.
 2. Ground Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 3R unfinished single door design with back panel. The cabinet shall be fabricated from Type 5052 H-32 aluminum with the frame and door 0.125-inch (3.175 mm) thick, the top 0.250-inch (6.350 mm) thick and the bottom 0.500-inch (12.70 mm) thick. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. The door and door opening shall be double flanged. The door shall be approximately 80% of the front surface, with a full length tamperproof stainless steel .075-inch (1.91 mm) thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts and nylocks nuts. The locking mechanism shall be slam-latch type with a keyhole cover. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 40-inches (1000 mm) high, 16-inches (400 mm) wide and 15-inches (375 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a square Type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.
 3. All enclosures shall include a green external power indicator LED light with circuitry as shown in the Electrical Service-Panel Diagram detail sheet. For pole mounted service enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted as shown in the detail. For ground mounted enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted on the side of the enclosure most visible from the major roadway.

- c. Electric Utility Meter Housing and Riser. The electric meter housing and meter socket shall be supplied and installed by the contractor. The contractor is to coordinate the work to be performed and the materials required with the utility company to make the final connection at the power source. Electric utility required risers, weather/service head and any other materials necessary for connection shall also be included in the pay item. Materials shall be in accordance with the electric utility's requirements. For ground-mounted service, the electric utility meter housing shall be mounted to the enclosure. The meter shall be supplied by the utility company. Metered service shall not be used unless specified in the plans.
- d. Surge Protector. Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120 volt load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The response time shall be <5n seconds and operate within a range of -40C to +85C. The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.
- e. Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 volt circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 amperes, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 amperes, 120 V.
- f. Fuses, Fuseholders and Power Indicating Light. Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type. The fuses shall be rated for 600 V AC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated voltage. The power indicating light shall be LED type with a green colored lens and shall be energized when electric utility power is present.
- g. Ground and Neutral Bus Bars. A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus 2 spare lugs, shall be sized to accommodate the cables with the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.
- h. Utility Services Connection. The Contractor shall notify the Utility Company marketing representative a minimum of 30 working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30 day advance notification will begin only after the Utility Company marketing representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to contacting the Utility Company marketing representative for service connection, the service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the Utility Company.
- i. Ground Rod. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 10 feet (3.0m) in length, and 3/4 inch (20mm) in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the contract.

Installation.

- a. General. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the engineer, prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.
- b. Pole Mounted. Brackets designed for pole mounting shall be used. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Mounting height shall be as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- c. Ground Mounted. The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

Basis of Payment.

The service installation shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SERVICE INSTALLATION of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete. The CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A, which includes the ground rod, shall be paid for separately. SERVICE INSTALLATION, POLE MOUNTED shall include the 3/4 inch (20mm) grounding conduit, ground rod, and pole mount assembly. Any charges by the utility companies shall be approved by the engineer and paid for as an addition to the contract according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS

Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: July 1, 2015
806.01TS

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

General.

All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. This work shall be in accordance with IDOT's District One Traffic Signal Design Details.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations where measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

- (a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- (b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.
 - 1. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.
 - 2. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A UL listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations including spare or empty conduits.
 - 3. All metallic and non-metallic raceways shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.
 - 4. Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.
- (c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, UL listed pressure connectors, and UL listed clamps.

COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT

Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: July 1, 2015
810.01TS

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing empty coilable non-metallic conduit (CNC).

General.

The CNC installation shall be in accordance with Sections 810 and 811 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Add the following to Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications:

CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways to the handholes.

Add the following to Article 811.03 of the Standard Specifications:

On temporary traffic signal installations with detector loops, CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways from the saw-cut to 10 feet (3m) up the wood pole, unless otherwise shown on the plans

Basis of Payment.

All installations of CNC for loop detection shall be included in the contract and not paid for separately.

UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS

Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: July 1, 2015
810.02TS

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 300 mm (12”) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125”) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring.”

HANDHOLES

Effective: January 01, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2018

814.01TS

Description.

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 30 inches (762 mm) except for the conduits for detector loops when the handhole is less than 5 feet (1.52 m) from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

Steel cable hooks shall be coated with hot-dipped galvanization in accordance with AASHTO Specification M111. Hooks shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter with two 90 degree bends and extend into the handhole at least 6 inches (152 mm). Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

Precast round handholes shall not be used unless called out on the plans.

The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled “Traffic Signals” with legible raised letters. Only handholes serving IDOT traffic signal equipment shall have this label. Handhole covers for Red Light Running Cameras shall be labeled “RLRC”.

Revise the third paragraph of Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Handholes shall be constructed as shown on the plans and shall be cast-in-place, or precast concrete units. Heavy duty handholes shall be either cast-in-place or precast concrete units.”

Add the following to Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Precast Concrete. Precast concrete handholes shall be fabricated according to Article 1042.17. Where a handhole is contiguous to a sidewalk, preformed joint filler of 1/2 inch (13 mm) thickness shall be placed between the handhole and the sidewalk.”

Cast-In-Place Handholes.

All cast-in-place handholes shall be concrete, with inside dimensions of 21-1/2 inches (546 mm) minimum. Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension.

For grounding purposes the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. The covers shall have a stainless steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 12 inches (305mm).

Precast Round Handholes.

All precast handholes shall be concrete, with inside dimensions of 30 inches (762mm) diameter. Frames and covers shall have a minimum opening of 26 inches (660mm) and no larger than the inside diameter of the handhole.

For grounding purposes the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. For the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover, the covers shall either have a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the cover or a stainless steel threaded stint extended from an eye hook assembly. A hole may be drilled for the bolt if one cannot be cast into the frame or cover. The head of the bolt shall be flush or lower than the top surface of the cover.

The minimum wall thickness for precast heavy duty hand holes shall be 6 inches (152 mm).

Precast round handholes shall be only produced by an approved precast vendor.

Materials.

Add the following to Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications:

“1042.17 Precast Concrete Handholes. Precast concrete handholes shall be according to Articles 1042.03(a)(c)(d)(e).”

FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE

Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: July 1, 2015
817.02TS

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.03 of the Standard Specifications:

In order to trace the fiber optic cable after installation, the tracer cable shall be installed in the same conduit as the fiber optic cable in locations shown on the plans. The tracer cable shall be continuous, extended into the controller cabinet and terminated on a barrier type terminal strip mounted on the side wall of the controller cabinet. The barrier type terminal strip and tracer cable shall be clearly marked and identified. All tracer cable splices shall be kept to a minimum and shall incorporate maximum lengths of cable supplied by the manufacturer. The tracer cable will be allowed to be spliced at handholes only. The tracer cable splice shall use a Western Union Splice soldered with resin core flux and shall be soldered using a soldering iron. Blow torches or other devices which oxidize copper cable shall not be allowed for soldering operations. All exposed surfaces of the solder shall be smooth. The splice shall be covered with a black shrink tube meeting UL 224 guidelines, Type V and rated 600V, minimum length 4 inches (100 mm) and with a minimum 1 inch (25 mm) coverage over the XLP insulation, underwater grade.

Add the following to Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

The tracer cable shall be paid for separately as ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, TRACER, NO. 14 1C per foot (meter), which price shall include all associated labor and material for installation.

MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL AND FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION

Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: July 1, 2015
850.01TS

General.

1. Full maintenance responsibility shall start as soon as the Contractor begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof. If Contract work is started prior to a traffic signal inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection.

2. The Contractor shall have electricians with IMSA Level II certification on staff to provide signal maintenance. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer.
3. This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment and other connected and related equipment such as flashing beacons, emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment, master controllers, uninterruptable power supply (UPS and batteries), PTZ cameras, vehicle detection, handholes, lighted signs, telephone service installations, communication cables, conduits to adjacent intersections, and other traffic signal equipment.
4. Regional transit, County and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as PTZ cameras, switches, transit signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers, radios and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.
5. Maintenance shall not include Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment. This equipment is operated and maintained by the local municipality and should be de-activated while on contractor maintenance.
6. The energy charges for the operation of the traffic signal installation shall be paid for by the Contractor.

Maintenance.

1. The Contractor shall check all controllers every two (2) weeks, which will include visually inspecting all timing intervals, relays, detectors, and pre-emption equipment to ensure that they are functioning properly. The Contractor shall check signal system communications and phone lines to assure proper operation. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment. The Contractor shall maintain in stock at all times a sufficient amount of materials and equipment to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs. Prior to the traffic signal maintenance transfer, the contractor shall supply a detailed maintenance schedule that includes dates, locations, names of electricians providing the required checks and inspections along with any other information requested by the Engineer.
2. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or span wire traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.

3. The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part or parts of the system fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected or otherwise removed from normal operation, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation on flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be required to place stop signs (R1-1-36) at each approach of the intersection as a temporary means of regulating traffic. When the signals operate in flash, the Contractor shall furnish and equip all their vehicles assigned to the maintenance of traffic signal installations with a sufficient number of stop signs as specified herein. The Contractor shall maintain a sufficient number of spare stop signs in stock at all times to replace stop signs which may be damaged or stolen.
4. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with 2 (two) 24 hour telephone numbers for the maintenance of the traffic signal installation and for emergency calls by the Engineer.
5. Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
6. The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the Department or others within one (1) hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new and identical equipment. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional charge to the contract. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work. The Contractor shall be responsible for all of the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor's costs and liquidated damages of \$1000 per day per occurrence. The State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to make reviews of the Existing Traffic Signal Installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for Maintenance.
7. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.

8. Equipment included in this item that is damaged or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed.
9. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement Company per Permit agreement.
10. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.
11. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during short or long term loss of utility or battery back-up power at critical locations designated by the Engineer. Critical locations may include traffic signals interconnected to railroad warning devices, expressway ramps, intersection with an SRA route, critical corridors or other locations identified by the Engineer. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power to critical locations shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the contract.
12. Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. Each intersection will be paid for separately. Maintenance of a standalone and or not connected flashing beacon shall be paid for at the contract unit price for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION. Each flashing beacon will be paid for separately.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

851.01TS

Description.

This work shall include surface preparation, powder coated finish application and packaging of new galvanized steel traffic signal mast arm poles and posts assemblies. All work associated with applying the painted finish shall be performed at the vendor's facility for the pole assembly or post or at a painting facility approved by the Engineer. Traffic signal mast arm shrouds and post bases shall also be painted the same color as the pole assemblies and posts.

Surface Preparation.

All weld flux and other contaminates shall be mechanically removed. The traffic mast arms and post assemblies shall be degreased, cleaned, and air dried to assure all moisture is removed.

Painted Finish.

All galvanized exterior surfaces shall be coated with a urethane or triglycidyl isocyanurate (TGIC) polyester powder to a dry film thickness of 2.0 mils. Prior to application, the surface shall be mechanically etched by brush blasting (Ref. SSPC-SP7) and the zinc coated substrate preheated to 450 °F for a minimum one (1) hour. The coating shall be electrostatically applied and cured by elevating the zinc-coated substrate temperature to a minimum of 400 °F.

The finish paint color shall be one of the vendor's standard colors and shall be as selected by the local agency responsible for paint costs. The Contractor shall confirm, in writing, the color selection with the local responsible agency and provide a copy of the approval to the Engineer and a copy of the approval shall be included in the material catalog submittal.

Painting of traffic signal heads, pedestrian signal heads and controller cabinets is not included in this pay item.

Any damage to the finish after leaving the vendor's facility shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer using a method recommended by the vendor and approved by the Engineer. If while at the vendor's facility the finish is damaged, the finish shall be re-applied at no cost to the contract.

Warranty.

The Contractor shall furnish in writing to the Engineer, the paint vendor's standard warranty and certification that the paint system has been properly applied.

Packaging.

Prior to shipping, the poles and posts shall be wrapped in ultraviolet-inhibiting plastic foam or rubberized foam.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for PAINT NEW MAST ARM AND POLE, UNDER 40 FEET (12.19 METER), PAINT NEW MAST ARM AND POLE, 40 FEET (12.19 METER) AND OVER, PAINT NEW COMBINATION MAST ARM AND POLE, UNDER 40 FEET (12.19 METER), PAINT NEW COMBINATION MAST ARM AND POLE, 40 FEET (12.19 METER) AND OVER, or PAINT NEW TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST of the length specified, which shall be payment in full for painting and packaging the traffic signal mast arm poles and posts described above including all shrouds, bases and appurtenances.

RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET

Effective: January 1, 2002
Revised: November 1, 2020
857.03TS

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a traffic actuated solid state digital controller in the controller cabinet of the type specified, meeting the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications as modified herein and including conflict monitor or MMU, load switches and flasher relays, with interlock function to the railroad preemptor and all necessary connections for proper operation.

If the intersection is part of an existing system and/or when specified in the plans, this work shall consist of furnishing and installing a(n) "ECONOLITE" brand traffic actuated solid state controller.

Controller and cabinet shall be assembled only by an approved IDOT District One traffic signal equipment supplier. The equipment shall be tested and approved in the equipment supplier's District One's facility prior to field installation.

Materials.

Add the following to Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications:

For installation as a stand-alone traffic signal, connected to a closed loop system or integrated into an advance traffic management system (ATMS), controllers shall be Econolite Cobalt (Graphics Edition) or Eagle/Siemens M60 unless specified otherwise on the plans or elsewhere on these specifications. Only controllers supplied by one of the District One approved closed loop equipment supplier will be allowed. The controller shall be the most recent model and software version approved by IDOT for use with railroad intersections supplied by the equipment supplier at the time of the traffic signal TURN-ON unless specified otherwise on plans or this specification, and include a removable data key. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian, and right turn over lap phase. The controller shall prevent phases from being omitted during program changes and after all preemption events and shall inhibit simultaneous display of circular yellow and yellow arrow indications.

For integration into an ATMS such as Centrac, Tactics, or TransSuite, the controller shall have the latest version of NTCIP software installed. For operation prior to integration into an ATMS, the controller shall maintain existing communications.

Controller shall comply with Article 1073.01 as amended herein.

Controller Cabinet and Peripheral Equipment shall comply with Article 1074.03 as amended in these Traffic Signal Special Provisions.

Add the following to Articles 1073.01 (c) (2) and 1074.03 (a) (5) (e) of the Standard Specifications:

Controllers and cabinets shall be new and NEMA TS2 Type 1 or NEMA TS2 Type 2 design.

Railroad interconnected controllers and cabinets shall be assembled only by an approved traffic signal equipment supplier. All railroad interconnected (including temporary railroad interconnect) controllers and cabinets shall be new, built, tested and approved by the controller equipment vendor, in the vendor's District One facility, prior to field installation. The vendor shall provide the technical equipment and assistance as required by the Engineer to fully test this equipment.

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

- (a) (6) Cabinets shall be designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 or NEMA TS2 Type 2 operation. All cabinets shall be pre-wired for a minimum of eight (8) phases of vehicular, four (4) phases of pedestrian and four (4) phases of overlap operation.
- (b) (1) Revise "conflict monitor" to read "Malfunction Management Unit"
- (b) (5) Cabinets – Provide 1/8" (3.2 mm) thick unpainted aluminum alloy 5052-H32. The surface shall be smooth, free of marks and scratches. All external hardware shall be stainless steel.
- (b) (6) Controller Harness – Provide a TS2 Type 2 "A" wired harness in addition to the TS2 Type 1 harness.
- (b) (7) Surge Protection – Shall be a 120VAC Single phase Modular filter Plug-in type, supplied from an approved vendor.
- (b) (8) BIU – shall be secured by mechanical means.
- (b) (9) Transfer Relays – Solid state or mechanical flash relays are acceptable.
- (b) (10) Switch Guards – All switches shall be guarded.
- (b) (11) Heating – One (1) 200 watt, thermostatically-controlled, electric heater.
- (b) (12) Lighting – One (1) LED Panel shall be placed inside the cabinet top panel and one (1) LED Panel shall be placed on each side of the pull-out drawer/shelf assembly located beneath the controller support shelf. The LED Panels shall be controlled by a door switch. The LED Panels shall be provided from an approved vendor.

- (b) (13) The cabinet shall be equipped with a pull-out drawer/shelf assembly. A 1 ½ inch (38mm) deep drawer shall be provided in the cabinet, mounted directly beneath the controller support shelf. The drawer shall have a hinged top cover and shall be capable of accommodating one (1) complete set of cabinet prints and manuals. This drawer shall support 50 lbs. (23 kg) in weight when fully extended. The drawer shall open and close smoothly. Drawer dimensions shall make maximum use of available depth offered by the controller shelf and be a minimum of 18 inches (610mm) wide.
- (b) (14) Plan & Wiring Diagrams – 12” x 15” (3.05mm x 4.06mm) moisture sealed container attached to door.
- (b) (15) Detector Racks – Fully wired and labeled for four (4) channels of emergency vehicle pre-emption and sixteen channels (16) of vehicular operation.
- (b) (16) Field Wiring Labels – All field wiring shall be labeled.
- (b) (17) Field Wiring Termination – Approved channel lugs required.
- (b) (18) Power Panel – Provide a nonconductive shield.
- (b) (19) Circuit Breaker – The circuit breaker shall be sized for the proposed load but shall not be rated less than 30 amps.
- (b) (20) Police Door – Provide wiring and termination for plug in manual phase advance switch.
- (b) (21) Railroad Pre-Emption Test Switch – Shall be provided from an approved vendor

Installation.

Add the following to Article 857.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The Contractor shall arrange to install a standard voice-grade dial-up telephone line and all equipment to dial into the controller and have the controller dial out to the RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET as called for on the traffic signal installation plans. If the traffic signal installation is part of a traffic signal system, a telephone line is usually not required, unless a telephone line is called for on the traffic signal plans. The Contractor shall follow the requirements for the telephone service installation as contained in the current District One Traffic Signal Special Provision for Master Controller.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET; RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET; RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P CABINET; RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET; RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL; RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET, SPECIAL; RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P CABINET (SPECIAL) or RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET (SPECIAL).

UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL

Effective: January 1, 2013
Revised: May 19, 2016
862.01TS

This work shall be in accordance with section 862 of the Standard Specification except as modified herein

Add the following to Article 862.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall have the power capacity to provide normal operation of a signalized intersection that utilizes all LED type signal head optics, for a minimum of 6 (six) hours.

Add the following to Article 862.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Materials shall be according to Article 1074.04 as modified in UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL.

Add the following to Article 862.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall additionally include, but not be limited to, a battery cabinet, where applicable. For Super-P (Type IV) and Super-R (Type V) cabinets, the battery cabinet is integrated to the traffic signal cabinet, and shall be included in the cost for the traffic signal cabinet of the size and type indicated on the plans.

The UPS shall provide reliable emergency power to the traffic signals in the event of a power failure or interruption.

Revise Article 862.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Installation.

When a UPS is installed at an existing traffic signal cabinet, the UPS cabinet shall partially rest on the lip of the existing controller cabinet foundation and be secured to the existing controller cabinet by means of at least four (4) stainless steel bolts. The UPS cabinet shall be completely enclosed with the bottom and back constructed of the same material as the cabinet.

When a UPS is installed at a new signal cabinet and foundation, it shall be mounted as shown on the plans.

At locations where UPS is installed and an Emergency Vehicle Priority System is in use, any existing incandescent confirmation beacons shall be replaced with LED lamps in accordance with the District One Emergency Vehicle Priority System specification at no additional cost to the contract. A concrete apron shall be provided and be in accordance with Articles 424 and 202 of the Standard Specifications. The concrete apron shall also, follow the District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Detail, Type D for Ground Mounted Controller Cabinet and UPS Battery Cabinet.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the UPS including the addition of alarms.

Materials.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be line interactive or double conversion and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power. The UPS shall be sized appropriately for the intersection(s) normal traffic signal operating load. The UPS must be able to maintain the intersection's normal operating load plus 20 percent (20%) of the intersection's normal operating load. When installed at a railroad-interconnected intersection the UPS must maintain the railroad pre-emption load, plus 20 percent (20%) of the railroad preemption-operating load. The total connected traffic signal load shall not exceed the published ratings for the UPS.

The UPS shall provide a minimum of 6 (six) hours of normal operation run-time for signalized intersections with LED type signal head optics at 77 °F (25 °C) (minimum 1000 W active output capacity, with 86 percent minimum inverter efficiency).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1074.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall have a minimum of four (4) sets of normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) single-pole double-throw (SPDT) relay contact closures, available on a panel mounted terminal block or locking circular connectors, rated at a minimum 120 V/1 A, and labeled so as to identify each contact according to the plans.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be compatible with the District's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(17) of the Standard Specifications to read:

When the intersection is in battery backup mode, the UPS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, cabinet heaters, service receptacles, luminaires, any lighted street name signs, any automated enforcement equipment and any other devices directed by the Engineer.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)b of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries, inverter/charger and power transfer relay shall be housed in a separate NEMA Type 3R cabinet. The cabinet shall be Aluminum alloy, 5052-H32, 0.125-inch thick and have a natural mill finish.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)c of the Standard Specifications to read:

No more than three batteries shall be mounted on individual shelves for a cabinet housing six batteries and no more than four batteries per shelf for a cabinet housing eight batteries.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)e of the Standard Specifications to read:

The battery cabinet housing shall have the following nominal outside dimensions: a width of 25 in. (785 mm), a depth of 16 in. (440 mm), and a height of 41 to 48 in. (1.1 to 1.3 m). Clearance between shelves shall be a minimum of 10 in. (250 mm).

End of paragraph 1074.04(b)(2)e

The door shall be equipped with a two position doorstop, one a 90° and one at 120°.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)g of the Standard Specifications to read:

The door shall open to the entire cabinet, have a neoprene gasket, an Aluminum continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin, and a three point locking system. The cabinet shall be provided with a main door lock which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional No. 2 key. Provisions for padlocking the door shall be provided.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

j. The battery cabinet shall have provisions for an external generator connection.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

- (8) The UPS shall include a tip or kill switch installed in the battery cabinet, which shall completely disconnect power from the UPS when the switch is manually activated.
- (9) The UPS shall include standard RS-232 and internal Ethernet interface.
- (10) The UPS shall incorporate a flanged electric generator inlet for charging the batteries and operating the UPS. The generator connector shall be male type, twist-lock, rated as 15A, 125VAC with a NEMA L5-15P configuration and weatherproof lift cover plate. Access to the generator inlet shall be from a secured weatherproof lift cover plate or behind a locked battery cabinet police panel.
- (11) The bypass switch shall include an internal power transfer relay that allows removal of the battery back-up unit, while the traffic signal is connected to utility power, without impacting normal traffic signal operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All batteries supplied in the UPS shall be either gel cell or AGM type, deep cycle, completely sealed, prismatic lead calcium based, silver alloy, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) requiring no maintenance. All batteries in a UPS installation shall be the same type; mixing of gel cell and AGM types within a UPS installation is not permitted.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of -13 to 160 °F (-25 to + 71 °C) for gel cell batteries and -40 to 140 °F (-40 to + 60 °C) for AGM type batteries.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

(9) The UPS shall consist of an even number of batteries that are capable of maintaining normal operation of the signalized intersection for a minimum of 6 (six) hours. Calculations shall be provided showing the number of batteries of the type supplied that are needed to satisfy this requirement. A minimum of four batteries shall be provided.

(10) Battery Heater mats shall be provided, when gel cell type batteries are supplied.

Add the following to the Article 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications:

(e) Warranty. The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) and batteries (full replacement) shall cover a minimum of 5 years from date the equipment is placed in operation.

(f) Installation. Bypass switch shall completely disconnect the traffic signal cabinet from the utility provider.

(g) The UPS shall be set-up to run the traffic signal continuously, without going to a red flashing condition, when switched to battery power unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall confirm set-up with the Engineer. The continuous operation mode when switched to battery may require modification to unit connections and these modifications are included in the unit price for this item.

Revise Article 862.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL. Replacement of Emergency Vehicle Priority System confirmation beacons and any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item. The concrete apron and earth excavation required shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item.

FIBER OPTIC CABLE

Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: July 1, 2015
871.01TS

Add the following to Article 871.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The Fiber Optic cable shall be installed in conduit or as specified on the plans.

Add the following to Article 871.02 of the Standard Specifications:

The control cabinet distribution enclosure shall be 24 Port Fiber Wall Enclosure, unless otherwise indicated on plans. The fiber optic cable shall provide twelve fibers per tube for the amount of fibers called for in the Fiber Optic Cable pay item in the Contract. Fiber Optic cable may be gel filled or have an approved water blocking tape.

Add the following to Article 871.04 of the Standard Specifications:

A minimum of six multimode fibers from each cable shall be terminated with approved mechanical connectors at the distribution enclosure. Fibers not being used shall be labeled "spare." Fibers not attached to the distribution enclosure shall be capped.. A minimum of 13.0 feet (4m) of extra cable length shall be provided for controller cabinets. The controller cabinet extra cable length shall be stored as directed by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 871.06 of the Standard Specifications:

The distribution enclosure and all connectors will be included in the cost of the fiber optic cable.

Testing shall be in accordance with Article 801.13(d). Electronic files of OTDR signature traces shall be provided in the Final project documentation with certification from the Contractor that attenuation of each fiber does not exceed 3.5 dB/km nominal at 850nm for multimode fiber and 0.4 bd/km nominal at 1300nm for single mode fiber.

ELECTRIC CABLE

Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: July 1, 2015
873.01TS

Delete "or stranded, and No. 12 or" from the last sentence of Article 1076.04 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the Article 1076.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

Service cable may be single or multiple conductor cable.

EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C

Effective: January 1, 2013
Revised: July 1, 2015
873.03TS

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing lead-in cable for light detectors installed at existing and/or proposed traffic signal installations as part of an emergency vehicle priority system. The work includes installation of the lead-in cables in existing and/or new conduit. The electric cable shall be shielded and have (3) stranded conductors, colored blue, orange, and yellow with a stranded tinned copper drain wire. The cable shall meet the requirements of the vendor of the Emergency Vehicle Priority System Equipment.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing and making all electrical connections necessary for proper operations.

RAILROAD INTERCONNECT CABLE

Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: July 1, 2015
873.04TS

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 873 of the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

Add to Article 873.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- c) The railroad interconnect cable shall be three conductor stranded #14 copper cable in a clear polyester binder, shielded with #36 AWG tinned copper braid with 85% coverage, and insulated with .016" polyethylene (black, blue, red). The jacket shall be black 0.045 PVC or polyethylene.

Add the following to Article 873.06 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, RAILROAD, NO. 14 3C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing, and making all electrical connections in the traffic signal controller cabinet. Connections in the railroad controller cabinet shall be performed by railroad personnel.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST

Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: July 14, 2021
875.01TS

Revise Article 1077.01 (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

(c) Anchor Rods. The anchor rods shall be a minimum of 5/8 in. in diameter and 16 in. long and shall be according to Article 1006.09. The anchor rods shall be threaded approximately 6 in. at one end and have a bend at the other end. The first 12 in. at the threaded end shall be galvanized. One each galvanized nut and trapezoidal washer shall be furnished with each anchor rod. The washer shall be properly sized to fully engage and sit flush on all sides of the slot of the base plate.

Revise the first sentence of Article 1077.01 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All posts shall be steel and bases shall be cast iron. All posts and bases shall be hot dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE

Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: July 01, 2015
877.01TS

Revise the second sentence of Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Traffic signal mast arms shall be one piece construction, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS

Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: November 01, 2018
878.01TS

Add the following to Article 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, with all anchor bolts hot dipped galvanized a minimum of 12 in. at the threaded end.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives his/her approval as to the depth of the foundation.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 878.05 of the Standard Specifications:

The concrete apron in front of the cabinet and UPS shall be included in this pay item.

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD

Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: July 1, 2015
880.01TS

Materials.

Add the following to Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications:

1. LED modules proposed for use and not previously approved by IDOT District One will require independent testing for compliance to current VTCSH-ITE standards for the product and be Intertek ETL Verified. This would include modules from new vendors and new models from IDOT District One approved vendors.
2. The proposed independent testing facility shall be approved by IDOT District One. Independent testing must include a minimum of two (2) randomly selected modules of each type of module (i.e. ball, arrow, pedestrian, etc.) used in the District and include as a minimum Luminous Intensity and Chromaticity tests. However, complete module performance verification testing may be required by the Engineer to assure the accuracy of the vendor's published data and previous test results. An IDOT representative will select sample modules from the local warehouse and mark the modules for testing. Independent test results shall meet current ITE standards and vendor's published data. Any module failures shall require retesting of the module type. All costs associated with the selection of sample modules, testing, reporting, and retesting, if applicable, shall be the responsibility of the LED module vendor and not be a cost to this contract.

3. All signal heads shall provide 12" (300 mm) displays with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all signals heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on. Post top mounting collars are required on all posts, and shall be constructed of the same material as the brackets.
4. The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first 7 years from the date of traffic signal TURN-ON. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTSCH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture or contaminants within the first 7 years of the date of traffic signal TURN-ON shall be replaced or repaired. The vendor's written warranty for the LED signal modules shall be dated, signed by a vendor's representative and included in the product submittal to the State.

(a) Physical and Mechanical Requirements

1. Modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
 - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
 - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
2. The maximum weight of a module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
3. Each module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
5. The lens of the module shall be tinted with a wavelength-matched color to reduce sun phantom effect and enhance on/off contrast. The tinting shall be uniform across the lens face. Polymeric lens shall provide a surface coating or chemical surface treatment applied to provide abrasion resistance. The lens of the module shall be integral to the unit, convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic. The lens shall have a textured surface to reduce glare.
6. The use of tinting or other materials to enhance ON/OFF contrasts shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.

7. Each module shall have a symbol of the type of module (i.e. circle, arrow, etc.) in the color of the module. The symbol shall be 1 inch (25.4 mm) in diameter. Additionally, the color shall be written out in 1/2 inch (12.7mm) letters next to the symbol.

(b) Photometric Requirements

4. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for red and InGaN for green and amber indications, and shall be the ultra bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40 °C to +74 °C.

(c) Electrical

1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is per Table 2.
2. Operating voltage of the modules shall be 120 VAC. All parameters shall be measured at this voltage.
3. The modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers, and conflict monitors).
4. When a current of 20 mA AC (or less) is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 VAC or less.
5. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
6. LED arrows shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

(d) Retrofit Traffic Signal Module

1. The following specification requirements apply to the Retrofit module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
2. Retrofit modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
 - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
 - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
3. Each Retrofit module shall be designed to be installed in the doorframe of a standard traffic signal housing. The Retrofit module shall be sealed in the doorframe with a one-piece EPDM (ethylene propylene rubber) gasket.
4. The maximum weight of a Retrofit module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).

5. Each Retrofit module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
 6. Electrical conductors for modules, including Retrofit modules, shall be 39.4 inches (1m) in length, with quick disconnect terminals attached.
 7. The lens of the Retrofit module shall be integral to the unit, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic or of glass.
- (e) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 inch (300 mm) arrow module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
1. The arrow module shall meet specifications stated in Section 9.01 of the Equipment and Material Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (November 1998) [ITE Standards], Chapter 2 (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads) or applicable successor ITE specifications for arrow indications.
 2. The LEDs arrow indication shall be a solid display with a minimum of three (3) outlining rows of LEDs and at least one (1) fill row of LEDs.
- (f) The following specification requirement applies to the 12 inch (300 mm) programmed visibility (PV) module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
1. The LED module shall be a module designed and constructed to be installed in a programmed visibility (PV) signal housing without modification to the housing.

Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate traffic signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for removal of the existing module, furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of signal faces, the number of signal sections in each signal face and the method of mounting.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE

Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: July 1, 2021
882.01TS

Delete 1st sentence of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications and add "All backplates shall be louvered, formed ABS plastic or composite aluminum".

Delete first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications and add "The backplate shall be composed of one or two piece.

Delete second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications:

When retro reflective sheeting is specified, it shall be Type ZZ sheeting according to Article 1091.03 and applied in preferred orientation for the maximum angularity according to the vendor's recommendations. The retroreflective sheeting shall be installed under a controlled environment at the vendor/equipment supplier before shipment to the contractor. The formed plastic backplate shall be prepared and cleaned, following recommendations of the retroreflective sheeting manufacturer.

DETECTOR LOOP

Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: July 1, 2018
886.01TS

Procedure.

A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall mark the proposed loop locations and contact the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer (847) 705-4424 to inspect and approve the layout. When preformed detector loops are installed, the Contractor shall have them inspected and approved prior to the pouring of the Portland cement concrete surface, using the same notification process as above.

Installation.

Revise Article 886.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." Saw-cuts (homeruns on preformed detector loops) from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible in order to minimize the length of the saw-cut (homerun on preformed detector loops) unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plan.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications.

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a water proof tag, from an approved vendor, secured to each wire with nylon ties.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 100 mega-ohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries. Quality readings shall be more than 5.

- (a) Type I. All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course. The edge of pavement, curb and handhole shall be cut with a 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) deep x 4 inches (100 mm) saw cut to mark location of each loop cable.
- (b) Loop sealant shall be two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane from an approved vendor. The sealant shall be installed 1/8 inch (3 mm) below the pavement surface. If installed above the surface the excess shall be removed immediately.
- (c) Preformed. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a rubberized or cross linked polyethylene heat resistant preformed traffic signal loop in accordance with the Standard Specifications, except for the following:
- (d) Preformed detector loops shall be installed in the sub-base under the Portland cement concrete pavement. Loop lead-ins shall be extended to a temporary protective enclosure near the proposed handhole location. The protective enclosure shall provide sufficient protection from other construction activities and may be buried for additional protection.
- (e) Handholes shall be placed next to the shoulder or back of curb when preformed detector loops enter the handhole. CNC, included in this pay item, shall be used to protect the preformed lead-ins from back of curb to the handhole.
- (f) Preformed detector loops shall be factory assembled with ends capped and sealed against moisture and other contaminants. The loop configurations and homerun lengths shall be assembled for the specific application. The loop and homerun shall be constructed using 5/8 inch (16 mm) outside diameter (minimum), 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) inside diameter (minimum) Class A oil resistant synthetic cord reinforced hydraulic hose with 250 psi (1,720 kPa) internal pressure rating or a similarly sized XLPE cable jacket. Hose for the loop and homerun assembly shall be one continuous piece. No joints or splices shall be allowed in the hose except where necessary to connect homeruns to the loops. This will provide maximum wire protection and loop system strength. Hose tee connections shall be heavy duty high temperature synthetic rubber. The tee shall be of proper size to attach directly to the hose, minimizing glue joints. The tee shall have the same flexible properties as the hose to insure that the whole assembly can conform to pavement movement and shifting without cracking or breaking. For XLPE jacketed preformed loops, all splice connections shall be soldered, sealed, and tested before being sealed in a high impact glass impregnated plastic splice enclosure. The wire used shall be #16 THWN stranded copper. The number of turns in the loop shall be application specific. Homerun wire pairs shall be twisted a minimum of eight turns per foot. No wire splices will be allowed in the preformed loop assembly. The loop and homeruns shall be filled and sealed with a flexible sealant to insure complete moisture blockage and further protect the wire. The preformed loops shall be constructed to allow a minimum of 6.5 feet of extra cable in the handhole.

Method of Measurement.

Add the following to Article 886.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Preformed detector loops will be measured along the detector loop embedded in the pavement, rather than the actual length of the wire. Detector loop measurements shall include the saw cut and the length of the detector loop wire to the edge of pavement. The detector loop wire, including all necessary connections for proper operations, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be included in the price of the detector loop. CNC, trench and backfill, and drilling of pavement or handholes shall be included in detector loop quantities.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I or PREFORMED DETECTOR LOOP as specified in the plans, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the detector loop and all related connections for proper operation.

EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM

Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: July 1, 2015
887.01TS

Revise Section 887 of the Standard Specifications to read:

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency.

All new installations shall be equipped with Confirmation Beacons as shown on the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." The Confirmation Beacon shall consist of a 6 watt Par 38 LED flood lamp with a 30 degree light spread, or a 7 watt Par 30 LED flood lamp with a 15 degree or greater spread, maximum 7 watt energy consumption at 120V, and a 2,000 hour warranty for each direction of pre-emption. The lamp shall have an adjustable mount with a weatherproof enclosure for cable splicing. All hardware shall be cast aluminum or stainless steel. Holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets. In order to maintain uniformity between communities, the confirmation beacons shall indicate when the control equipment receives the pre-emption signal. The pre-emption movement shall be signalized by a flashing indication at the rate specified by Section 4L.01 of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and other applicable sections of future editions. The stopped pre-empted movements shall be signalized by a continuous indication.

All light operated systems shall include security and transit preemption software and operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 Hz \pm 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for furnishing and installing LIGHT DETECTOR and LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. Furnishing and installing the confirmation beacon shall be included in the cost of the Light Detector. Any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. The preemption detector amplifier shall be paid for on a basis of (1) one each per intersection controller and shall provide operation for all movements required in the pre-emption phase sequence.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION

Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: January 1, 2017
890.01TS

Revise Section 890 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing a temporary traffic signal installation as shown on the plans, including but not limited to temporary signal heads, emergency vehicle priority systems, interconnect, vehicle detectors, uninterruptable power supply, and signing. Temporary traffic signal controllers and cabinets interconnected to railroad traffic control devices shall be new. When temporary traffic signals will be operating within a county or local agency Traffic Management System, the equipment must be NTCIP compliant and compatible with the current operating requirements of the Traffic Management System.

General.

Only an approved controller equipment supplier will be allowed to assemble temporary traffic signal and railroad traffic signal cabinet. Traffic signal inspection and TURN-ON shall be according to 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS special provision.

Construction Requirements.

(a) Controllers.

1. Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment supplier will be approved for use at temporary signal locations. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall be fully actuated NEMA microprocessor based with RS232 data entry ports compatible with existing monitoring software approved by IDOT District 1, installed in NEMA TS2 cabinets with 8 phase back panels, capable of supplying 255 seconds of cycle length and individual phase length settings up to 99 seconds. On projects with one lane open and two way traffic flow, such as bridge deck repairs, the temporary signal controller shall be capable of providing an adjustable all red clearance setting of up to 30 seconds in length. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall meet or exceed the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications with regards to internal time base coordination and preemption. All railroad interconnected temporary controllers and cabinets shall be new and shall satisfy the requirements of Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications and as modified herein.
 2. Only control equipment, including controller cabinet and peripheral equipment, supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment suppliers will be approved for use at temporary traffic signal locations. All control equipment for the temporary traffic signal(s) shall be furnished by the Contractor unless otherwise stated in the plans. On projects with multiple temporary traffic signal installations, all controllers shall be the same manufacturer brand and model number with the latest version software installed at the time of the signal TURN-ON.
- (b) Cabinets. All temporary traffic signal cabinets shall have a closed bottom made of aluminum alloy. The bottom shall be sealed along the entire perimeter of the cabinet base to ensure a water, dust and insect-proof seal. The bottom shall provide a minimum of two (2) 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes to run the electric cables through. The 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes shall have a bushing installed to protect the electric cables and shall be sealed after the electric cables are installed.
- (c) Grounding. Grounding shall be provided for the temporary traffic signal cabinet meeting or exceeding the applicable portions of the National Electrical Code, Section 806 of the Standard Specifications and shall meet the requirements of the 806.01TS GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS special provision.

(d) Traffic Signal Heads. All traffic signal sections shall be 12 inches (300 mm). Pedestrian signal sections shall be 16 inch (406mm) x 18 inch (457mm). Traffic signal sections shall be LED with expandable view, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Pedestrian signal heads shall be Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads except when a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing. When a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing, Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Signal Heads shall be furnished. The temporary traffic signal heads shall be placed as indicated on the temporary traffic signal plan or as directed by the Engineer. If no traffic staging is in place or will not be staged on the day of the turn on, the temporary traffic signal shall have the signal head displays, signal head placements and controller phasing match the existing traffic signal or shall be as directed by the engineer. The Contractor shall furnish enough extra cable length to relocate heads to any position on the span wire or at locations illustrated on the plans for construction staging. The temporary traffic signal shall remain in operation during all signal head relocations. Each temporary traffic signal head shall have its own cable from the controller cabinet to the signal head.

(e) Interconnect.

1. Temporary traffic signal interconnect shall be provided using fiber optic cable or wireless interconnect technology as specified in the plans. The Contractor may request, in writing, to substitute the fiber optic temporary interconnect indicated in the contract documents with a wireless interconnect. The Contractor must provide assurances that the radio device will operate properly at all times and during all construction staging. If approved for use by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit marked-up traffic signal plans indicating locations of radios and antennas and installation details. If wireless interconnect is used, and in the opinion of the engineer, it is not viable, or if it fails during testing or operations, the Contractor shall be responsible for installing all necessary poles, fiber optic cable, and other infrastructure for providing temporary fiber optic interconnect at no cost to the contract.
2. The existing system interconnect and phone lines are to be maintained as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation specified for on the plan. The interconnect, including any required fiber splices and terminations, shall be installed into the temporary controller cabinet as per the notes or details on the plans. All labor and equipment required to install and maintain the existing interconnect as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. When shown in the plans, temporary traffic signal interconnect equipment shall be furnished and installed. The temporary traffic signal interconnect shall maintain interconnect communications throughout the entire signal system for the duration of the project. Any temporary signal within an existing closed loop traffic signal system shall be interconnected to that system using similar brand control equipment at no additional cost to the contract.

3. Temporary wireless interconnect. The radio interconnect system shall be compatible with Eagle or Econolite controller closed loop systems. This work shall include all temporary wireless interconnect components, at the adjacent existing traffic signal(s) to provide a completely operational closed loop system. This work shall include all materials, labor and testing to provide the completely operational closed loop system as shown on the plans. The radio interconnect system shall include the following components:
 - a. Rack or Shelf Mounted RS-232 Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum (FHSS) Radio
 - b. Software for Radio Configuration (Configure Frequency and Hopping Patterns)
 - c. Antennas (Omni Directional or Yagi Directional)
 - d. Antenna Cables, LMR400, Low Loss. Max. 100-ft from controller cabinet to antenna
 - e. Brackets, Mounting Hardware, and Accessories Required for Installation
 - f. RS232 Data Cable for Connection from the radio to the local or master controller
 - g. All other components required for a fully functional radio interconnect system

All controller cabinet modifications and other modifications to existing equipment that are required for the installation of the radio interconnect system components shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

The radio interconnect system may operate at 900Mhz (902-928) or 2.4 Ghz depending on the results of a site survey. The telemetry shall have an acceptable rate of transmission errors, time outs, etc. comparable to that of a hardwire system.

The proposed or existing master controller and telemetry module shall be configured for use with the radio interconnect at a minimum rate of 9600 baud.

The radio interconnect system shall include all other components required for a complete and fully functional telemetry system and shall be installed in accordance to the vendors recommendations.

- (f) Emergency Vehicle Pre-Emption. All emergency vehicle preemption equipment (light detectors, light detector amplifiers, confirmation beacons, etc.) as shown on the temporary traffic signal plans shall be provided by the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle preemption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency. All light operated systems shall operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 hz \pm 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District. All labor and material required to install and maintain the Emergency Vehicle Preemption installation shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.
- (g) Vehicle Detection. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have vehicular detection installed at all approaches of the intersection and as directed by the Engineer. Pedestrian push buttons shall be provided for all pedestrian signal heads/phases as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system shall be approved by IDOT prior to Contractor furnishing and installing. The Contractor shall install, wire, and adjust the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system in accordance to the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system for all construction staging changes and for maintaining proper alignment throughout the project. An equipment supplier shall be present and assist the contractor in setting up and maintaining the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system. An in-cabinet video monitor shall be provided with all video vehicle detection systems and shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.
- (h) Uninterruptable Power Supply. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS). The UPS cabinet shall be mounted to the temporary traffic signal cabinet and shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 862 of the Standard Specifications and as modified in 862.01TS UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL Special Provision.
- (i) Signs. All existing street name and intersection regulatory signs shall be removed from existing poles and relocated to the temporary signal span wire. If new mast arm assembly and pole(s) and posts are specified for the permanent signals, the signs shall be relocated to the new equipment at no extra cost. Any intersection regulatory signs that are required for the temporary traffic signal shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Relocation, removing, bagging and installing the regulatory signs for the various construction stages shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. If Illuminated Street Name Signs exist they shall be taken down and stored by the contractor and reflecting street name signs shall be installed on the temporary traffic signal installation.

- (j) Energy Charges. The electrical utility energy charges for the operation of the temporary traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others if the installation replaces an existing signal. Otherwise charges shall be paid for under 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.
- (k) Maintenance. Maintenance shall meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications and 850.01TS MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION Special Provisions. Maintenance of temporary signals and of the existing signals shall be included in the cost of the TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION pay item. When temporary traffic signals are to be installed at locations where existing signals are presently operating, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for the maintenance of the existing signal installation as soon as he begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof. In addition, a minimum of seven (7) days prior to assuming maintenance of the existing traffic signal installation(s) under this Contract, the Contractor shall request that the Resident Engineer contact the Bureau of Traffic Operations (847) 705-4424 for an inspection of the installation(s).
- (l) Temporary Traffic Signals for Bridge Projects. Temporary Traffic Signals for bridge projects shall follow the State Standards, Standard Specifications, Special Provisions and any plans for Bridge Temporary Traffic Signals included in the plans. The installation shall meet the Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION specification. In addition all electric cable shall be aurally suspended, at a minimum height of 18 feet (5.5m) on temporary wood poles (Class 5 or better) of 45 feet (13.7 m) minimum height. The signal heads shall be span wire mounted or bracket mounted to the wood pole or as directed by the Engineer. The Controller cabinet shall be mounted to the wood pole as shown in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system may be used in place of detector loops as approved by the Engineer.
- (m) Temporary Portable Traffic Signal for Bridge Projects.
 - 1. The controller and cabinet shall be NEMA type designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. Controller and LED signal displays shall meet the applicable Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION special provision.
 - 2. Work shall be according to Article 701.18(b) of the Standard Specifications except as noted herein.

3. General.

- a. The temporary portable bridge traffic signals shall be trailer-mounted units. The trailer-mounted units shall be set up securely and level. Each unit shall be self-contained and consist of two signal heads. The left signal head shall be mounted on a mast arm capable of extending over the travel lane. Each unit shall contain a solar cell system to facilitate battery charging. There shall be a minimum of 12 days backup reserve battery supply and the units shall be capable of operating with a 120 V power supply from a generator or electrical service.
- b. All signal heads located over the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 17 feet (5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the road surface. All far right signal heads located outside the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 8 feet (2.5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the adjacent travel lane surface.
- c. The long all red intervals for the traffic signal controller shall be adjustable up to 250 seconds in one-second increments.
- d. As an alternative to detector loops, temporary portable bridge traffic signals may be equipped with microwave sensors or other approved methods of vehicle detection and traffic actuation.
- e. All portable traffic signal units shall be interconnected using hardware communication cable. Radio communication equipment may be used only with the approval of the Engineer. If radio communication is used, a site analysis shall be completed to ensure that there is no interference present that would affect the traffic signal operation. The radio equipment shall meet all applicable FCC requirements.
- f. The temporary portable bridge traffic signal system shall meet the physical display and operational requirements of conventional traffic signals as specified in Part IV and other applicable portions of the currently adopted version of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and the Illinois MUTCD. The signal system shall be designed to continuously operate over an ambient temperature range between -30 °F (-34 °C) and 120 °F (48 °C). When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, portable signals shall be treated as non-operating equipment according to Article 701.11.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, the price of which shall include all costs for the modifications required for traffic staging, changes in signal phasing as required in the Contract plans, microwave vehicle sensors, video vehicle detection system, any maintenance or adjustment to the microwave vehicle sensors/video vehicle detection system, the temporary wireless interconnect system, temporary fiber optic interconnect system, all material required, the installation and complete removal of the temporary traffic signal, and any changes required by the Engineer. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

890.02TS

Description.

This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING.

- (a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings.
- (b) Consultant shall be responsible for making fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- (c) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- (d) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.
- (e) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer.
- (f) Return original timing plan once construction is complete.

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented, 50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.

REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT

Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: July 1, 2015
895.02TS

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications:

The traffic signal equipment which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way at the Contractor's expense.

All equipment to be returned to the State shall be delivered by the Contractor to the State's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor's main facility. The Contractor shall contact the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor to schedule an appointment to deliver the equipment. No equipment will be accepted without a prior appointment. All equipment shall be delivered within 30 days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide one hard copy and one electronic file of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of the State, including model and serial numbers, where applicable. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of the Contract plan or special provision showing the quantities and type of equipment. Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed) and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. If equipment is not returned according to these requirements, it will be rejected by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time Contractor takes maintenance of the signal installation until the acceptance of a receipt drawn by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor indicating the items have been returned in good condition.

The Contractor shall safely store and arrange for pick up or delivery of all equipment to be returned to agencies other than the State. The Contractor shall package the equipment and provide all necessary documentation as stated above.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications at no cost to the contract.

STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (SPECIAL)

Description: The work shall be in accordance with Section 877 of the Standard Specifications. Steel mast arm assemblies and poles shall be the following produced by Sternberg Lighting:

1. Model Number 6400 (Hamilton Series)
2. Round straight 16 sharp fluted pole
3. Round tapered 16 sharp fluted mast arm
4. Round post center cap
5. Hamilton 6400 Base
6. Color Verde Green.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (SPECIAL); STEEL COMBINATION MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (SPECIAL); STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE WITH DUAL MAST ARMS (SPECIAL).

TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST (SPECIAL)

Description: The work shall be in accordance with Section 875 of the Standard Specifications. Traffic signal posts shall be the following produced by Sternberg Lighting:

1. Model Number 5400 (Hamilton Series)
2. 5" straight fluted post
3. Ball center cap
4. Hamilton 5400 Base
5. Color Verde Green.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST, of the size specified, (SPECIAL).

REMOTE-CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM

Effective: October 1, 2016

Revised: March 1, 2020

LC801.02

General: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an IP based remote-controlled video system at a location designated by the Traffic Engineer. The work shall include a color camera, dome assembly, all mounting hardware, connectors, cables, power injectors, and related equipment necessary to complete the installation according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Materials: The PTZ camera shall be one of the following approved models:

- SIQURA PD900
- AXIS Q6075-E
- Cohu 4220HD

The Contractor shall furnish the required number of power injectors for the camera make and model selected, including operation of the camera heater, as well as all required mounting hardware, connectors, patch cables, and power supplies.

The system shall have anonymous FTP capabilities disabled by the vendor/equipment supplier or provide a feature for the user to disable the functionality through the standard internal menu.

Installation: The camera shall be installed as shown on the plans, either on the luminaire arm near the luminaire, or on the combination mast arm assembly pole, angled toward the center of the intersection using a mounting bracket compatible with the camera and procured from one of the approved camera manufacturers. When installed on the pole, the camera shall be mounted to provide a minimum of 12 inches clear space between face of the pole and the camera housing. When installed on the luminaire arm, the camera shall be installed with a 30-degree tilt-adjustable bracket. The camera and any external hardware and housing shall be installed with stainless steel straps.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent the chafing of wires.

The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Engineer prior to installing the camera and associated wiring, to receive final approval on the camera location.

If the Remote Controlled Video System will be connected to the Gigabit Ethernet network, then a Layer II (Datalink) Switch and/or a Layer III (Network) Switch shall be required. Layer II and Layer III switches shall be installed as shown on the plans.

The remote controlled video system shall be warranted, free from material and workmanship defects for a period of three years from final acceptance.

Basis of Payment: This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOTE CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM. *The unit price shall include all associated equipment, hardware, cables, materials and labor required to install the complete system in place and in operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer.*

The OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK cable from the traffic signal cabinet will be paid for separately. If required, the LAYER II (DATALINK) SWITCH and/or the LAYER III (NETWORK) SWITCH will be paid for separately.

LAYER II (DATA LINK) SWITCH

Effective: October 1, 2016

Revised: January 26, 2018

LC801.01

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a Layer II Ethernet switch used to transmit data from one traffic signal cabinet to another traffic signal cabinet containing a Layer II switch or a Layer III (Network) switch.

Materials: The Layer II switch shall be a Cisco IE-2000-8TC-B Industrial Ethernet Switch with SFPs. The Layer II (Datalink) Switch shall be procured from the County's PASSAGE Consultant. The PASSAGE Consultant shall program this equipment for the appropriate location in the County's communication network.

General: The Layer II switch and its power supply shall be mounted to either a standard DIN rail or an equipment mounting channel in the cabinet. The power supply shall be hard-wired to the cabinet power, not plugged into one of the traffic signal cabinet power outlets.

Basis of Payment: This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for LAYER II (DATALINK) SWITCH. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials, and labor required to furnish and install the switch, including all necessary connectors, cables, fiber optic jumpers, hardware, software, and other peripheral equipment required to place the switch in operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer.

OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE (LCDOT)

Effective: October 1, 2016
Revised: July 15, 2017
LC873.02

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a network cable from the traffic signal cabinet to the associated field device as shown on the plans.

Materials: The outdoor rated network cable shall be a black Category 5e cable, meeting the TIA/EIA 568-B.2 telecommunication standards. The cable shall be composed of 24 AWG solid bare copper conductors, twisted pairs, polyolefin insulation, inner LLPE jacket, overall shield (100% coverage), 24 AWG stranded TC drain wire, industrial grade sunlight- and oil-resistant LLPE jacket. The cable shall be capable of performing from -40 °F to 160 °F.

Each end of the cable shall be terminated with an RJ-45 connector installed according to the TIA/EIA 568B standard. The drain wire at the cabinet end shall be terminated with a ring lug and attached to a suitable ground point.

General: The work shall be performed according to the applicable portions of Section 873 of the "Standard Specifications", and details as shown on the plans.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to furnish and install the cable, and making all connections necessary for proper operation. The unit price shall also include furnishing and installing the RJ-45 connectors, ring terminals and grounding the cable.

NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION PERMIT

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the NPDES Permit Number ILR10, issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency for storm water discharges from Construction Site Activities NPDES Permit No. ILR400493.

RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (BDE)

Effective: December 1, 1986

Revised: January 1, 2022

Description. Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall be carried according to Article 107.11 of the Standard Specifications. A separate policy is required for each railroad unless otherwise noted.

NAMED INSURED & ADDRESS	NUMBER & SPEED OF PASSENGER TRAINS	NUMBER & SPEED OF FREIGHT TRAINS
Metra** 547 West Jackson Blvd. Chicago, IL 60601	54 trains/day @ 60 MPH	2 trains/day @ 35 MPH
Class 1 RR (Y or N): Y DOT/AAR No.: 386 432R RR Division: MWD	RR Mile Post: 40.12 RR Sub-Division: FOX LAKE	
For Freight/Passenger Information Contact: Lynn Dion For Insurance Information Contact: Marilyn Schlismann	Phone: 312-322-2987 Phone: 312-322-7093	

Basis of Payment. Providing Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance will be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE.

** "The Commuter Rail Division of the Regional Transportation Authority, a division of an Illinois municipal corporation, and its affiliated separate public corporation known as the Northeast Illinois Regional Commuter Railroad Corporation, both operating under the service mark Metra, as now exists or may hereafter be constituted or acquired, and the Regional Transportation Authority, an Illinois municipal corporation."

3426I

RIGHT OF ENTRY – METRA

RIGHT OF ENTRY AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT, made this ____ day of _____, 200_, by and between the Commuter Rail Division of the Regional Transportation Authority, a division of an Illinois municipal corporation ("**Metra**") and _____ ("**Indemnitor**"). Metra and Indemnitor are hereinafter sometimes individually referred to as a "**Party**" and jointly referred to as the "**Parties**".

PRELIMINARY STATEMENT

Indemnitor desires to enter upon that portion of Metra's property located _____ as delineated on **Exhibit "A"** attached to and made part of this Agreement ("**Premises**") for the purpose of _____ ("**Permitted Activities**").

NOW, THEREFORE, for and in consideration of the above stated recital which is by this reference hereby incorporated into this Agreement and the mutual promises and agreements set forth below, the sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged by the Parties, Metra and Indemnitor agree as follows:

1. Metra hereby agrees to permit Indemnitor and its Subcontractors, as defined herein below, to enter upon the Premises for a period of six (6) months, commencing on the effective date of this Agreement, to conduct the Permitted Activities and for no other purpose whatsoever, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement. The term of this Agreement may be extended by mutual agreement of the Parties as evidenced in writing.

A. Indemnitor also intends to engage various third party contractors ("**Subcontractors**") for performance of certain work in connection with the Permitted Activities. Only Indemnitor's Subcontractors listed on **Exhibit "B,"** attached to and made a part of this Agreement and as may be from time to time amended, are authorized to be on Metra property. Indemnitor shall require its Subcontractors to comply with the applicable requirements of this Agreement.

B. Indemnitor may commence work on the Permitted Activities under this Agreement following: (i) payment of fees as required by Sections 2 and 5 of this Agreement; (ii) issuance of all permits, approvals and authorizations necessary or appropriate for such work; (iii) delivery of proof of insurance acceptable to Metra, as required by Section 6 of this Agreement and (iv) delivery to Indemnitor by Metra of a notice to proceed.

2. As one of the considerations for this Right of Entry, Indemnitor agrees to pay to Metra the sum of \$750.00 for the cost of preparing this Agreement, payable in advance.

ROE with Sub Contractor/

3. Indemnitor agrees to reimburse Metra for all costs and expenses incurred in connection with the use of Metra's personnel and equipment as a direct result of the Permitted Activities.

4. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Indemnitor hereby assumes and agrees to release, acquit and waive any rights which Indemnitor may have against and forever discharge Metra, the Regional Transportation Authority ("RTA") and the Northeast Illinois Regional Commuter Railroad Corporation ("NIRCRC") their respective directors, administrators, officers, employees, agents, successors, assigns and all other persons, firms and corporations acting on their behalf or with their authority, from and against any and all claims, demands or liabilities imposed upon them by law or otherwise of every kind, nature and character on account of personal injuries, including death at any time resulting therefrom, and on account of damage to or destruction of property arising out of or in any way relating to or occurring in connection with the Permitted Activities or rights granted under the terms and provisions of this Agreement or which may occur to or be incurred by the Indemnitor, its employees, officers, agents and all other persons acting on the Indemnitor's behalf while on the Premises or any adjoining Metra Property ("Property") or arising from the condition of the Premises or the Property during the term of this Agreement, whether or not such injuries or damages are caused by the negligence or willful misconduct of Metra, the RTA, or the NIRCRC. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, the releases and waivers contained in this paragraph shall survive termination of this Agreement.

5. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Indemnitor agrees to indemnify, defend and hold harmless Metra, the RTA and the NIRCRC, their respective directors, administrators, officers, agents, employees, successors, assigns and all other persons, firms and corporations acting on their behalf or with their authority, from and against any and all injuries, liabilities, losses, damages, costs, payments and expenses of every kind and nature (including, without limitation, court costs and attorneys' fees) for claims, demands, actions, suits, proceedings, judgments, settlements, (a) arising out of or in any way relating to or occurring in connection with: (i) the Permitted Activities or rights granted under the terms and provisions of this Agreement; (ii) the condition of the Premises or the Property; or (iii) the failure to investigate claims, or (b) which may occur to or be incurred, by the Indemnitor, its employees, officers, agents, and all other persons acting on its behalf while on the Premises or the Property, whether or not such injuries, liabilities, losses, damages, costs, payments or expenses are caused by the negligence or willful misconduct of Metra, the RTA or the NIRCRC. Metra agrees to notify the Indemnitor in writing within a reasonable time of any claim of which it becomes aware which may fall within this indemnity provision. The Indemnitor further agrees to defend Metra, the RTA, the NIRCRC, their respective directors, administrators, officers, agents and employees against any claims, suits, actions or proceedings filed against any of them with respect to the subject matter of this indemnity provision provided, however, that Metra, the RTA and the NIRCRC, may elect to participate in the defense thereof at their own expense or may, at their own expense, employ attorneys of their own selection to appear and defend the same on behalf of Metra, the RTA, the NIRCRC, and their respective directors, administrators, officers, agents or employees. The Indemnitor shall not enter into any compromise or settlement of any such

ROE with Sub Contractor/

claims, suits, actions or proceedings without the consent of Metra, the RTA and the NIRCRC, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, the indemnities contained in this paragraph shall survive termination of this Agreement and the indemnification and hold harmless provisions set forth in this Agreement shall not be construed as an indemnification or hold harmless against and from the negligence or willful misconduct of Metra, the RTA or the NIRCRC with respect to any construction work performed by the Indemnitor or those performing on behalf of or with the authority of the Indemnitor in violation of the Illinois Construction Contract Indemnification for Negligence Act, 740 ILCS 35/0.01 et seq.

6. Prior to entering upon the Premises, Indemnitor agrees to furnish, insurance in form and in such amounts as delineated on **Exhibit "C"** attached to and made a part of this Agreement.

7. Upon completion of the Permitted Activities or upon termination as provided in this Agreement, Indemnitor shall, at its sole cost and expense, restore the Premises to the same or to a better condition than that which existed prior to commencement of Indemnitor's activities on the Premises.

8. Indemnitor further agree to notify Metra's Police Communication Center at (312) 322-2800 and the _____ District Engineering Department at (312) _____ when performing activities for the purposes set forth in this Agreement seventy-two (72) hours in advance of Indemnitor's entrance upon the Premises or any other Metra property in said District.

9. Indemnitor agree that any authorized representative of Metra has full authority concerning the operation of the railroad and Indemnitor agrees to comply with the recommendations of the authorized representatives of Metra having jurisdiction over the Premises relative to railroad operations and safety regulations.

10. Indemnitor agrees that a Railroad flagman may be required whenever Indemnitor is on the Premises or any other Metra property for the purposes set forth herein, the cost of which will be borne by Indemnitor. In the event it is determined flagging will be required in excess of five (5) days, pursuant to a work schedule ("**Schedule**") provided by Indemnitor, such flagging shall be paid in advance. In the event Metra determines that flagging services in addition to the Schedule will be required to complete the Permitted Activities, the Indemnitor shall deposit a check with Metra in an amount covering the cost of the additional flagging services. Indemnitor shall pay Metra any amount due within ten (10) days of receipt of request from Metra for deposit for or payment of additional flagging services.

11. Metra may terminate this Agreement at any time by giving Indemnitor ten (10) days prior written notice of its intention to so terminate.

12. The Permitted Activities shall be performed at Indemnitor's sole cost and expense and shall at all times be conducted in a good workmanlike, safe and sanitary manner and in accordance with plans and specifications approved in advance by Metra and all applicable

ROE with Sub Contractor/

federal, state and local laws, ordinances and regulations. Indemnitor shall take all reasonable safety precautions (such as covering of borings, installation of barricades and warning signs) to adequately secure the site. Indemnitor shall not place, keep, store or otherwise permit to be placed, kept or stored on the Premises any equipment or materials except during such time as Indemnitor's or employees, agents, contractor's or subcontractors are physically present and conducting activities permitted under this Agreement.

13. Indemnitor's activities on the Premises shall be conducted in a manner so as not to prevent or unreasonably interfere with use and enjoyment of the Premises by Metra, its employees, agents or permittees, for the purpose(s) to which the Premises is now, or may hereinafter be, committed by Metra.

14. Any rights to the Premises not specifically granted to Indemnitor herein, are reserved to Metra, its successors and assigns.

15. All payments required to be made by Indemnitor to Metra under the terms, conditions or provisions of this Agreement shall be made within sixty (60) days of Indemnitor's receipt of any demand or invoice from Metra evidencing the amount of the indebtedness due. Payments not made within said sixty (60) day period shall accrue interest at a rate of one and one half percent (1 ½%) per month or the highest amount permitted by Illinois law, whichever is less, from the date payment is due until paid.

16. No waiver of any obligation or default of Indemnitor shall be implied from omission by Metra to take any action on account of such obligation or default and no express waiver shall affect any obligation or default other than the obligation or default specified in the express waiver and then only for the time and to the extent therein stated. Section captions used in this Agreement are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction of this Agreement. Whenever the context requires or permits, the singular shall include the plural, the plural shall include the singular and the masculine, feminine and neuter shall be freely interchangeable. This Agreement and the rights and obligations accruing hereunder are binding upon the successors and assigns of Metra and Indemnitor. This Agreement shall be governed by the internal laws of the State of Illinois. This Agreement, together with the Exhibits attached hereto, constitutes the entire Agreement between the Parties with respect to the subject matter hereof. If any provision of this Agreement, or any paragraph, sentence, clause, phrase or word or the application thereof is held invalid, the remainder of this Agreement shall be construed as if such invalid part were never included and this Agreement shall be and remain valid and enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law provided that such exclusion does not unfairly prejudice the rights of either Party to this Agreement. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between the terms set forth in the body of this Agreement and the terms set forth in any Exhibit hereto, the terms set forth in such Exhibit shall govern and control.

17. All notices, demands, elections, and other instruments required or permitted to be given or made by either Party upon the other under the terms of this Agreement or any statute shall be in writing. Such communications shall be deemed to have been sufficiently served if

ROE with Sub Contractor/

sent by commercial courier, certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, with proper postage prepaid or sent by facsimile transmission by Metra or Indemnitor at the respective addresses shown below or to such other party or address as either Party may from time to time furnish to the other in writing. Such notices, demands, elections and other instruments shall be considered as delivered to recipient on the day of delivery if sent by commercial courier, on the second business day after deposit in the U.S. Mail if sent by certified or registered mail or on the first business day after successful transmission if sent by facsimile transmission.

- (a) Notices to Metra shall be sent to:

Commuter Rail Division
547 W. Jackson Boulevard
Chicago, Illinois 60661
Attn: Law Department, General Counsel
Phone: (312) 322-6699
Fax: (312) 322-6698

- (b) Notices to Indemnitor shall be sent to:

Attn:
Phone:
Fax:

(Signature Page to Follow)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed by their duly authorized officers on the day and year first written above.

INDEMNITOR:

THE COMMUTER RAIL DIVISION OF
THE REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION
AUTHORITY:

By: _____

By: _____
Executive Director

Its: _____

ROE with Sub Contractor/

6

210

215

EXHIBIT "A"
DRAWING OF PREMISES

ROE with Sub Contractor/

7

211

216

EXHIBIT "B"

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

ROE with Sub Contractor/

8

212

217

EXHIBIT "C"

INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Prior to commencement of any work to be performed on or about the Premises under the terms of this Agreement, Indemnitor shall purchase or shall require its subcontractors to purchase the following insurance coverage. The total cost of the premium for such insurance shall be at the expense of Indemnitor or its Subcontractors:

(a) Commercial General Liability Insurance (ISO Form).

Indemnitor or Subcontractor shall furnish evidence that, with respect to the operations it performs and the operations performed by sub-subcontractors, it carries regular Commercial General Liability Insurance providing for a limit of not less than \$2,000,000 single limit, \$4,000,000 aggregate, bodily injury and/or property damage combined, for damages arising out of bodily injuries to or death of any person or destruction of property, including the loss of use thereof, in any one occurrence under the terms of which The Commuter Rail Division of the Regional Transportation Authority, a division of an Illinois municipal corporation, and its affiliated separate public corporation known as the Northeast Illinois Regional Commuter Railroad Corporation, both operating under the service mark Metra, as now exists or may hereafter be constituted or acquired, and the Regional Transportation Authority, an Illinois municipal corporation and any other railroads operating on Metra property **are named as an additional insured.**

(b) Railroad's Protective Liability Insurance.

In addition to the above, Indemnitor shall furnish evidence, with respect to the operations it or any of its Subcontractors perform, that it has provided Railroad Protective Public Liability Insurance (AAR-AASHTO form) in the name of The Commuter Rail Division of the Regional Transportation Authority, a division of an Illinois municipal corporation, and its affiliated separate public corporation known as the Northeast Illinois Regional Commuter Railroad Corporation, both operating under the service mark Metra, as now exists or may hereafter be constituted or acquired, and the Regional Transportation Authority, an Illinois municipal corporation and any other railroads operating on Metra property providing for a limit of not less than \$2,000,000 single limit, bodily injury and/or property damage combined, for damages arising out of bodily injuries to or death of any person in any one occurrence and for damage to or destruction of property, including the loss of use thereof, in any one occurrence. Such insurance shall be furnished with an aggregate of not less than \$6,000,000 for all damages as a result of more than one occurrence.

(c) Workers' Compensation Insurance.

Indemnitor or Subcontractor shall furnish evidence that, with respect to the operations it performs, it carries a policy complying with the statutes of the State of Illinois

ROE with Sub Contractor/

covering all employees of the Indemnitor or Subcontractor, as applicable. The policy shall contain employers liability coverage with limits of not less than \$500,000 each accident; \$100,000 each employee disease; and \$500,000 policy limit-disease.

(d) Automobile Liability Insurance.

Indemnitor or Subcontractor shall furnish evidence that, with respect to the operations it performs, it carries a policy issued to and covering the liability of Indemnitor or the Subcontractors, as applicable, arising out of the use of all owned, non-owned, hired, rented or leased vehicles which bear or are required to bear license plates according to the laws of the State of Illinois and which are not covered under the Comprehensive General Liability Insurance. Coverage under this policy shall have limits of liability of not less than \$2,000,000 per occurrence, combined single limit, for bodily injury and property damage liability.

The insurance company or companies providing such insurance shall have a minimum rating of A and a minimum financial rating of XII as published in the most recent issue of Best Key Rating Guide. The insurance hereinabove specified shall be carried until all work required to be performed under the terms of this Agreement is satisfactorily completed and formally accepted. Failure to carry or keep such insurance in force until all work is satisfactorily completed shall constitute a violation of the Agreement. Indemnitor shall furnish to Metra signed copies of the policy for Comprehensive General Liability and the original of the AAR-AASHTO policy for Railroad's Protective Public Liability Insurance.

No work shall commence until Indemnitor has obtained and provided the required insurance to Metra and has received approval of same by Metra. All policies must be in full force at the time of submission and shall not be canceled, modified, limited or allowed to expire without having given Metra thirty (30) days prior written notice of such. Notice must be sent via certified mail to: Metra, Attention: Director, Risk Management, 11th Floor, 547 West Jackson Boulevard, Chicago, Illinois 60661.

Indemnitor's failure to obtain or to cause its Subcontractors to obtain proper insurance coverage or to insure CRD, Metra, the NIRCRC or the RTA as additional insureds shall not, at any time, operate as a waiver of each of CRD's, Metra's, NIRCRC's or RTA's right to indemnification and defense against any claims, damages or injuries covered under the terms and provisions of this Agreement. During the term, Metra may make commercially reasonable increases in the amount of insurance required by Indemnitor or its Subcontractors under the terms and provisions of this Agreement.

ROE with Sub Contractor/

IMPORTANT NOTICE

CORPORATIONS

License must be signed by the President or a Vice President of the Corporation or Company, or be accompanied by a certified resolution of the Board of Directors authorizing execution by a lesser official.

PARTNERSHIP

License must be signed by all of the partners.

MUNICIPALITIES OR GOVERNMENTAL AGENCIES

License must be accompanied by a certified resolution authorizing the official signing the License to execute on behalf of the Governmental Body. The resolution should not be certified by the same official who executed the License.

RIGHT OF ENTRY APPLICATION - METRA



Application for Right of Entry

(Attach any pertinent Plans or approval correspondence when returning this Application)

Date: Company Name:
(Legal name of party to occupy Metra Property)

Company Address:

Contact Person/Title:

Telephone: Email:

Metra District:
Milwaukee North
Rock Island
South West Service
Electric

Location: Latitude (decimal degrees):

Location: Longitude (decimal degrees):

Location:

(Distance from nearest street or railroad mile post)

Purpose: (This must be detailed & complete; if applicable, attach engineering plans & details to support)

Note: Describe only the portion of the project related to this request to enter Metra property

Does work on Metra property include:

Soil Borings – to what depth:

Excavation – to what depth:

Construction

Demolition: Describe

Bridge Inspection

Bridge Repair

Other (explain)

Will equipment will be used on Metra property?

(If yes, explain)

Does access to property require crossing Metra tracks?

(If yes, how/where) At public crossing

Other
(Explain)

Will equipment overhang Metra track or property at any time?

(If yes, explain)

Expected length of time needed on Metra property:

List all sub-contractors, if applicable, needing access to Metra property in conjunction with this project:

Submit Right of Entry Application to:
Alvin Terry
Real Estate Manager
Real Estate Department
547 W. Jackson Boulevard
Chicago, IL 60661-5717
Office: 312.322.6695
E-Mail: MetraROW@metrarr.com

APPLICATION FOR WIRELINE INSTALLATION-METRA



Application for Wireline Installation

(Attach Plan and Cross Section of Proposed Installation when returning this Application)

Date: Company Name:

Company Address:

Contact Person/Title:

Telephone: E-Mail:

Metra District:

Milwaukee West
Milwaukee North
Rock Island
South West Service
Electric

Location: Latitude (decimal degrees):

Location: Longitude (decimal degrees):

Party with Whom Agreement will be with:
(Legal Name to Appear in Agreement)

Location of Proposed Installation: (Distance from nearest street or railroad mile post)

Purpose of Installation: (This must be detailed & complete; attach engineering plans & details to support)

Describe Construction Methods & Equipment to be utilized:

Clearances:
Vertical Clearance: Horizontal Clearance:

Size & Number of Wires, Cables, Conduits, etc.: (Must conform to NESC specifications)

Wire Material Type: (Must conform to NESC specifications)

Voltage: Phase: Cycle:

Length of Casing: Wall Thickness:

Method of Installation:

If Aerial Crossing, Location of Poles: (Distance to Center Line of Main Track)

If Underground Crossing, Size & Type of Crossing:

Proposed Depth of Top of Casing Pipe: (Minimum 5'6" below base of rail)

Proposed Minimum Depth below Ground Surface in Full Length of Crossing: (3' Minimum to bottom of ditches)

Angle crossing will make with Main Tracks

Direct any questions concerning Metra's installation standards to:

Mr. Timothy G. Pitzen
Roadway Engineer
Engineering Department
547 W. Jackson Boulevard
Chicago, IL 60661-5717
Office: (312) 322-6924
E-Mail: tpitzen@metrarr.com

Submit Wireline Application to:

Alvin Terry
Real Estate Manager
Real Estate Department
547 W. Jackson Boulevard
Chicago, IL 60661-5717
Office: 312.322.6695
E-Mail: MetraROW@metrarr.com

APPLICATION FOR PIPELINE INSTALLATION-METRA



Application for Pipeline Installation

(Attach Plan and Cross Section of Proposed Installation when returning this Application)

Date: Company Name:

Company Address:

Contact Person/Title:

Telephone: E-Mail:

Metra District:

Milwaukee West
Milwaukee North
South West Service
Rock Island
Electric

Location: Latitude (decimal degrees):

Location: Longitude (decimal degrees):

Party with Whom Agreement will be with:
(Legal Name to Appear in Agreement)

Location of Proposed Installation: (Distance from nearest street or railroad mile post)

Purpose of Installation: (This must be detailed & complete; attach engineering plans & details to support)

Describe Construction Methods & Equipment to be utilized:

Clearances: Horizontal Clearance: (Longitudinal Occupation)

Length of Casing: Wall Thickness:

Method of Installation:

Distance to Center Line of Main Track:

Proposed Depth of Top of Casing Pipe: (Minimum 5'6" below base of rail)

Proposed Minimum Depth below Ground Surface in Full Length of Crossing: (3' Min. to bottom of ditches)

Angle of crossing with Main Tracks:

Direct any questions concerning Metra's installation standards to:

Mr. Timothy G. Pitzen
Roadway Engineer
Engineering Department
547 W. Jackson Boulevard
Chicago, IL 60661-5717
Office: (312) 322-6924
E-Mail: tpitzen@metrarr.com

Submit Pipeline Application to:

Alvin Terry
Real Estate Manager
Real Estate Department
547 W. Jackson Boulevard
Chicago, IL 60661-5717
Office: 312.322.6695
E-Mail: MetraROW@metrarr.com

RIGHT OF ENTRY-WISCONSIN CENTRAL



Thomas L. Brasseur
Manager Public Works
700 Pershing Road
Pontiac, Mi, 48340
Cell: 715-544-9145
Office: 734 783 4582
Fax: 734 783 4552
Email: thomas.brasseur@cn.ca

Right of Entry (ROE) License Agreement Information

Cost is \$1000.00* for application

Railroad Company requires everyone (contractor, consultants, etc.) working on Railroad Company property to have a Right-of-Entry (ROE) License Agreement. ROE license agreement applications are handled by email. Once Railroad Company receives the information requested below, and if application is approved, Railroad Company will draw up a ROE License Agreement, and will forward electronic copy by email for applicant's execution. Applicant must return one (1) executed original copy, a check for \$1000.00*, and proof of insurance, together in one package to the address above. Application and ROE License Agreement will be delayed if Railroad Company receives the required documents separately, incomplete, or inaccurate. Railroad Company will return a fully executed digital copy of the ROE License Agreement by email for Applicant's files and records. No work may occur on Railroad Company property nor will flagging protection be provided until ROE License Agreement has been fully executed by both parties and returned. * Fee may be increased for special handling.

Please use this form and return by email to submit application request for a Right of Entry agreement.

Date -

Project contact name and number -

Legal Business name of Applicant to be shown on Agreement -

Email Address -

Street Address -

City, State, Zip -

Telephone -

Detailed Purpose for ROE -

Start date and End date of the Project -

Public Agency's Project No. -

Public agency Easement No. (if known) -

Location of project -

Subdivision and Milepost --

Crossing Name (or nearest crossing to job site) and FRA/AAR/DOT Crossing No. -

If unable to locate this number at jobsite, please use following links to obtain:

<http://safetydata.fra.dot.gov/officeofsafety/publicsite/crossing/xinqqrvloc.aspx>

If project job site does not have a FRA/AAR/DOT Crossing Number, please attach an aerial snapshot to help identify specific location.

FAQ

What are the insurance requirements?

Railroad Company allows outside parties to come onto Railroad Company property to perform work, such as survey or inspection work, installation of pipelines and wirelines, and other work for projects necessitating the occupancy of Railroad Company. Before commencing work, and until the license of allowing such occupancy ends or is terminated, outside parties shall provide and maintain the following insurance in form and amount with companies satisfactory to and as approved by Railroad Company.

1. Minimum insurance required of outside party:
 - A. Statutory Workers Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance.
 - B. Automobile Liability Insurance in an amount not less than \$1,000,000 combined single limit.
 - C. Commercial General Liability Insurance (Occurrence Form) in an amount not less than \$5,000,000 per occurrence, with an aggregate limit of not less than \$10,000,000. The policy must name Wisconsin Central Ltd and its Parents as additional insureds in the following form:

Wisconsin Central Ltd and its Parents
Attn: Thomas L. Brasseur
700 Pershing Road
Pontiac, Michigan, 48340
Cell 715-544-9145
Office 734 783 4582
thomas.brasseur@cn.ca

The policy must remove any provisions excluding coverage for injury, loss or damage arising out of or resulting from doing business or undertaking construction or demolition on, near, or adjacent to railroad track or facilities using endorsement CG 2417 10 01 or equivalent approved by Railroad Company.

- D. When outside party is required by Railroad Company or Governing Authority to purchase Railroad Protective Liability Insurance to cover work on, near or adjacent to railroad track or facilities, and outside party is not being hired for this project by Railroad Company, outside party must procure Railroad Protective Liability Insurance in the following form;

This coverage shall be written on an Occurrence Form with limits of not less than \$5,000,000 per occurrence for Bodily Injury, Personal Injury and Physical Damage to Property, with an aggregate limit of not less than \$10,000,000. The policy must name:

Wisconsin Central Ltd and its Parents
Attn: Thomas L. Brasseur
700 Pershing Road
Pontiac, Michigan, 48340
Cell 715-544-9145
Office 734 783 4582
thomas.brasseur@cn.ca

- E. In the event the privileges provided herein to Applicant involve any work that could result in the discharge, spillage, disposal, release or escape of any Hazardous Material or petroleum product onto the Railroad Company's property, Applicant shall purchase and maintain in effect at all times during the term of this License a Contractor's Pollution Liability policy in an amount not less than two million dollars (\$2,000,000) combined single limit (and with a deductible not to exceed \$50,000) insuring Railroad against any and all damages, costs, liabilities and expenses resulting from on- or off-site bodily injury (including death to any person), on or off-site loss, damage or destruction of property (including that belonging to the parties hereto), and on-or off-site cleanup costs (including expenses incurred in the investigation, removal, remediation, neutralization, or immobilization of contaminated soils, surface water, groundwater or any other

contamination) growing out of or incidental to any discharge, spillage, disposal, release, or escape of any Hazardous Material or petroleum product arising therefrom. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Hazardous Material" shall include, without limit, any flammable explosives, radioactive materials, hazardous materials, hazardous wastes, hazardous or toxic substances, or related materials defined in the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 9601, et seq.), the Hazardous Material Transportation Act, as amended (49 U.S.C. §§ 1801, et seq.), the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 6901 et seq.), the Toxic Substances Control Act, as amended (15 U.S.C. §§ 2601, et seq.), similar laws or ordinances enacted by any state, county or municipality in which the Property is located, or in the regulations adopted and publications promulgated pursuant to any of the above, as such laws or regulations now exist or may exist in the future.

Applicant is required to advise Railroad Company by thirty (30) day advance written notice when any work to be performed under this License may require Pollution Liability Insurance pursuant to the previous paragraph.

- F. All policies described above must include description of operations, Railroad Company milepost, highway or street name, city and state of location, project number, and Railroad Company contact person on the certificate.
2. Before commencing work, outside party shall deliver to Railroad Company a certificate of insurance evidencing the foregoing coverages and, if requested by Railroad Company, true and complete copies of the policies described above. If the policy is being issued in conjunction with, or as a result of, a city, county or state contract, the policy should be initially submitted to the respective city, county or state agency that will review it first and then forward it to Railroad Company.
 3. Common Policy Provisions. Each policy described in paragraph 1, parts A through E above, must include the following provisions:
 - A. Each policy shall include a waiver by the insurer of any right of subrogation against any recovery by or on behalf of any insured.
 - B. Each policy shall provide for not less than thirty (30) days prior written notice to Railroad Company at the address listed above of cancellation of or any material change in that policy.
 4. It is understood and agreed that the foregoing insurance coverage requirements, and outside party's compliance with those requirements, is not intended to, and shall not, relieve outside party from, or serve to limit, outside party's liability and indemnity obligations under the provisions herein.
 5. Railroad Company shall have the right, from time to time, to revise the amount or form of insurance coverage required as circumstances or changing economic conditions may require. Railroad Company shall give outside party written notice of any such requested change at least thirty (30) days before the date of expiration of the then-existing policy or policies, outside party agrees to, and shall, thereupon provide Railroad Company with such revised policy or policies.
 6. Insurance required of SUBCONTRACTOR:
 - A. If a SUBCONTRACTOR is to be employed by outside party to perform work on Railroad Company under or by the permission for occupancy granted to outside party by Railroad Company, before commencing work, the SUBCONTRACTOR shall provide and thereafter maintain all of the insurance described in paragraph 1, parts A through E, above, in the same forms and amounts as provided for above and subject to the other terms and conditions provided for in paragraphs 2 through 4 above.
 - B. In the alternative, before the SUBCONTRACTOR commences work for outside party on Railroad Company, outside party may provide and thereafter maintain all of the insurance described in paragraph 1, parts A through E, above, in the same forms and amounts as provided for above and subject to the other terms and conditions provided for in paragraphs 2 through 5 above, provided that all such insurance names SUBCONTRACTOR as an additional insured and all such insurance provides coverage to all additional insureds, including Railroad Company, for any liability arising out of work performed by all other additional insureds, including SUBCONTRACTOR.

Is safety training required?

Prior to any entry onto Railroad Company's property, the employees and/or subcontractors of a Contractor, Grantee, Licensee, or Permittee shall determine by the guidelines hereinafter provided and by the work to be performed the level of safety training to be required.

All employees and/or subcontractors of a Contractor, Grantee, Licensee, or Permittee not hired by Railroad Company that will work on CN property are required to have minimum www.contractororientation.com.

- a. EXCEPTION: Railroad Company has exempted those it classifies as "Delivery Persons" from this training. This will include contractors such as UPS, FedEx, trucking companies, etc. who merely access the property to supply materials or equipment.

All employees and/or contractor(s) of Licensee hired by Railroad Company which will work on Railroad Company property are required to have minimum CN Safety and Security Awareness training, in addition to undergoing a background check. This training and background check must be obtained through the eRailSafe.com website. If not done before, the contractor must contact e-RailSafe at 855-383-7434 to be issued either a vendor number or issued instructions on obtaining a non Railroad contractor vendor number prior to accessing the noted website. Minimum information required of the Licensee and/or their contractor when contacting e-RailSafe is Name, Address, Telephone, Contact Person for State Projects, DOT Contract Number, and the AAR/DOT Number. This training is good for a period of two years.

- a. EXCEPTION: Railroad Company has exempted those employees of contractors providing paving services at a road crossing under construction or repair from this requirement.
- b. EXCEPTION: Railroad Company has exempted those it classifies as "Delivery Persons" from this training. This will include contractors such as UPS, FedEx, trucking companies, etc. who merely access the property to supply materials or equipment.

All employees and/or subcontractors of a Contractor, Grantee, Licensee, or Permittee hired by Railroad Company, whose duties include and who are engaged in the inspection, construction, maintenance, or repair of railroad track, bridges, roadway, signal and communication systems, roadway facilities, or roadway machinery that will work foul of or have the potential to foul a live track are considered Roadway Workers under FRA regulations and CN Policy. They must complete the On-Track Safety Training course approved by Railroad Company and provided by R.R. Safety – AMR, P.O. Box 75, Lomira, WI 53048, telephone (920) 517-1677, email rrsafetytraining@yahoo.com. This training must be repeated at least once each calendar year.

- a. EXCEPTION: Railroad Company has exempted those employees of contractors providing paving services at a road crossing under construction or repair from this requirement.
- b. EXCEPTION: Railroad Company has exempted those it classifies as "Delivery Persons" from this training. This will include contractors such as UPS, FedEx, trucking companies, etc. who merely access the property to supply materials or equipment.
- c. All the employees and/or subcontractors of a Contractor, Grantee, Licensee, or Permittee who will operate on-track machinery or those who will provide protection for other employees and/or subcontractors of a Contractor, Grantee, Licensee, or Permittee must also be trained on CN US Operating Rules pertaining to their duties. They must take and pass the required examination. This training is good for a period of two years.
- d. "Potential to foul a live track" is considered, at a minimum, to be working within twenty-five (25) feet of the track; or as otherwise to be determined by CN Design & Construction Department.

The employees, subcontractors, and/or agents of the Licensee and/or its contractor shall qualify for, and make available for inspection to Railroad Company's employees or other authorized personnel at all times while on Railroad Company property, a photo identification issued by www.e-railsafe.com, along with at least one other government-issued form of identification. Licensee and/or their contractor shall bear all costs of compliance with the requirements of this Section. Railroad Company reserves the right to bar any of employees or agents of a Contractor, Grantee, Licensee, or Permittee and/or their contractor from Railroad Company's property at any time for any reason.

What are the flagging protection rates?

Flagging protection Rates:

Basic rate - 8 hour minimum plus 2 hour overtime = \$1,300.00 – Monday thru Friday

Overtime rate - hours in excess of 8 hours Monday – Friday = \$150.00/hr non regular business hours

Weekend or holiday rate = \$150.00 per hour with a 10 hour minimum or \$1,500.00

Email the above to: thomas.brasseur@cn.ca

Revised 03-27-2017

RIGHT OF ENTRY LICENSE AGREEMENT-WISCONSIN CENTRAL

- 1 -

RIGHT OF ENTRY LICENSE AGREEMENT

Wisconsin Central, Ltd. (hereinafter called Railroad Company) hereby grants pursuant to this Right of Entry License Agreement (hereinafter called License) to _____ (hereinafter called Licensee) license and permission, at Licensee's sole cost, risk and expense, to enter Railroad Company's property in the vicinity of _____, Railroad Milepost _____, _____ Subdivision for purposes related to _____ near _____, IL on, over and near Railroad Company's tracks and right-of-way, as generally shown on Location Exhibit, attached hereto and made a part hereof.

Licensee shall pay to Railroad Company upon execution of this License the sum of **\$750.00** for the privileges granted by this License. The aforesaid sum is not refundable in the event Licensee elects not to enter upon Railroad Company's property or in the event Railroad Company elects to terminate this License for any reason whatsoever.

Licensee shall not enter Railroad Company's premises for the purpose as set forth above without having first given Railroad Company's Engineering Manager or their authorized representative at least five (5) working days advance notice of the date Licensee plans to commence the work.

Railroad Company shall have the right, but not the duty, to require Licensee to furnish detailed plans prior to entry upon the premises and to view and inspect any activity or work on or above Railroad Company's property. If in the sole opinion of the authorized representative of Railroad Company any said activity or work is undesirable for any reason, Railroad Company shall have the right to terminate this License at once.

Railroad Company shall have the right, but not the duty, to restrict Licensee's activity on Railroad Company's property in any way that Railroad Company may, in its sole opinion, deem necessary from time to time and shall also have the right, but not the duty, to require Licensee to adopt and take any safety precautions that Railroad Company may, in its sole opinion, deem necessary from time to time. No work shall be performed or equipment located within twenty-five feet (25') of the centerline of the nearest railroad track without the expressed permission of Railroad Company's Engineering Manager or their duly authorized representative and then only when either the track has been removed from service or Railroad Company flag protection is provided.

Railroad Company may, at Licensee's sole cost, risk and expense, furnish whatever protective services it considers necessary, including, but not limited to, flag protection, and inspectors.

Licensee shall at all times conduct its work in accordance with any and all "Special Provisions" which may be appended hereto which, by reference hereto, are hereby made a part hereof.

AS A CONSIDERATION AND AS A CONDITION, WITHOUT WHICH THIS LICENSE WOULD NOT HAVE BEEN GRANTED, LICENSEE AGREES TO INDEMNIFY AND SAVE HARMLESS RAILROAD COMPANY, ITS PARENTS, AFFILIATES, AND THEIR DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES AND AGENTS AND TO ASSUME ALL LIABILITY FOR DEATH OR INJURY TO ANY PERSONS, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, PATRONS AND LICENSEES OF THE PARTIES HERETO, AND FOR ALL LOSS, DAMAGE OR INJURY TO ANY PROPERTY, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THAT BELONGING TO THE PARTIES HERETO, TOGETHER WITH ALL EXPENSES, ATTORNEYS' FEES AND COSTS INCURRED OR SUSTAINED BY RAILROAD COMPANY, WHETHER IN DEFENSE OF ANY SUCH CLAIMS, DEMANDS, ACTIONS AND

Wisconsin Central, Ltd. - Original

- 2 -

CAUSES OF ACTION OR IN THE ENFORCEMENT OF THE INDEMNIFICATION RIGHTS HEREBY CONFERRED, IN ANY MANNER OR DEGREE CAUSED BY, ATTRIBUTABLE TO OR RESULTING FROM THE EXERCISE OF THE RIGHTS HEREIN GRANTED, OR THE FAILURE OF LICENSEE TO CONFORM TO CONDITIONS OF THIS LICENSE, WORK PERFORMED BY RAILROAD COMPANY FOR LICENSEE UNDER THE TERMS OF THIS LICENSE OR THE CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE, REPAIR, RENEWAL, ALTERATION, CHANGE, RELOCATION, EXISTENCE, PRESENCE, USE, OPERATION OR REMOVAL OF ANY STRUCTURE INCIDENT THERETO, OR FROM ANY ACTIVITY CONDUCTED ON OR OCCURRENCE ORIGINATING ON THE AREA COVERED BY THIS LICENSE, REGARDLESS OF ANY NEGLIGENCE OF RAILROAD COMPANY, ITS OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES AND AGENTS. SAID LICENSEE AGREES ALSO TO RELEASE, INDEMNIFY AND SAVE HARMLESS RAILROAD COMPANY, ITS OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES AND AGENTS FROM ALL LIABILITY TO LICENSEE, ITS OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS OR PATRONS, RESULTING FROM RAILROAD OPERATIONS AT OR NEAR THE AREA IN WHICH LICENSE IS TO BE EXERCISED, WHETHER OR NOT THE DEATH, INJURY OR DAMAGE RESULTING THEREFROM MAY BE DUE TO WHOLE OR IN PART TO THE NEGLIGENCE OF RAILROAD COMPANY, ITS OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES OR AGENTS. AT THE ELECTION OF RAILROAD COMPANY, LICENSEE, UPON NOTICE TO THAT EFFECT, SHALL ASSUME OR JOIN IN THE DEFENSE OF ANY CLAIM BASED UPON ALLEGATIONS PURPORTING TO BRING SAID CLAIM WITHIN THE COVERAGE OF THIS SECTION.

Before commencing work and until this License shall be terminated, Licensee shall provide and maintain the following insurance in form and amount with companies satisfactory to and as approved by Railroad Company.

- a. Statutory Workers Compensation and Employer's Liability insurance.
- b. Automobile Liability in an amount not less than \$1,000,000 dollars combined single limit.
- c. Comprehensive General Liability (occurrence form) in an amount not less than \$5,000,000 dollars per occurrence, with an aggregate limit of not less than \$10,000,000 dollars. The Policy must name Railroad Company and its Parents as additional insureds in the following form:

Railroad Company name and its Parents
Attn: Rob Glass
17641 South Ashland Avenue
Homewood, IL 60430
708.332.6673 (office)
Rob.Glass@cn.ca

If the commercial general liability policy required herein contains any exclusions related to doing business or undertaking construction or demolition on, near, or adjacent to railroad facilities; such exclusion must be removed through issuance of endorsement CG 24 17, or a similar endorsement approved by Railroad Company in its sole discretion prior to the commencement of work hereunder.

- d. In the event the privileges provided herein to Licensee involve any work that could result in the discharge, spillage, disposal, release or escape of any Hazardous Material or petroleum product onto the Railroad Company's property, Licensee shall purchase and maintain in effect at all times during the term of this License a Contractor's Pollution Liability policy in an amount not less than two million dollars (\$2,000,000) combined single limit (and with a deductible not to

Wisconsin Central, Ltd. - Original

- 3 -

exceed \$50,000) insuring Railroad against any and all damages, costs, liabilities and expenses resulting from on- or off-site bodily injury (including death to any person), on or off-site loss, damage or destruction of property (including that belonging to the parties hereto), and on-or off-site cleanup costs (including expenses incurred in the investigation, removal, remediation, neutralization, or immobilization of contaminated soils, surface water, groundwater or any other contamination) growing out of or incidental to any discharge, spillage, disposal, release, or escape of any Hazardous Material or petroleum product arising therefrom. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Hazardous Material" shall include, without limit, any flammable explosives, radioactive materials, hazardous materials, hazardous wastes, hazardous or toxic substances, or related materials defined in the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 9601, et seq.), the Hazardous Material Transportation Act, as amended (49 U.S.C. §§ 1801, et seq.), the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 6901 et seq.), the Toxic Substances Control Act, as amended (15 U.S.C. §§ 2601, et seq.), similar laws or ordinances enacted by any state, county or municipality in which the Property is located, or in the regulations adopted and publications promulgated pursuant to any of the above, as such laws or regulations now exist or may exist in the future.

Licensee is required to advise Railroad Company by thirty (30) day advance written notice when any work to be performed under this License may require Pollution Liability Insurance pursuant to the previous paragraph.

Before commencing work, Licensee shall deliver to Railroad Company a certificate of insurance evidencing the foregoing coverage, and upon request, Licensee shall deliver a certified, true and complete copy of the policy or policies at its sole cost and expense. The policies shall provide for not less than thirty (30) days prior written notice to Railroad Company of cancellation of or any material change in, the policies, and shall contain the waiver of right of subrogation.

It is understood and agreed that the foregoing insurance coverage is not intended to, and shall not, relieve Licensee from or serve to limit Licensee's liability under the indemnity provisions of this License or any applicable agreement.

It is further understood and agreed that, so long as this License shall remain in force or until the Licensee's work is complete and Licensee shall have vacated the Railroad Company's property (whichever shall be later), Railroad Company shall have the right, from time to time, to revise the amount or form of insurance coverage provided as circumstances or changing economic conditions may require. Railroad Company shall give Licensee written notice of any such requested change at least thirty (30) days prior to the date of expiration of the then existing policy or policies; and Licensee agrees to, and shall, thereupon provide Railroad Company with certificates reflecting such revised policy or policies thereof.

If a contractor is to be employed by Licensee, then, before any work is commenced hereunder, Licensee shall establish, to the reasonable satisfaction of Railroad Company, that either (i) the contractor has in place insurance policies covering its own work that comply with the required insurance coverages, limits and terms applicable to Licensee, or (ii) the contractor is fully covered under Licensee's insurance policies.

Railroad Company's exercise or failure to exercise any rights under this License shall not relieve Licensee of any responsibility under this License, including, but not limited to, the obligation to indemnify Railroad Company as herein provided.

Wisconsin Central, Ltd. - Original

- 4 -

Cost and expense for work performed by Railroad Company, as referred to in this License, shall consist of the actual cost of labor, materials, equipment and other plus Railroad Company's standard additives in effect at the time the work is performed.

This License is revocable at the option and discretion of Railroad Company upon notice to Licensee, and shall not be transferred or assigned. Unless sooner revoked by Railroad Company, extended at request of Licensee and granted by Railroad Company in writing, or relinquished by act of Licensee, this License shall terminate on _____.

Upon termination of this License, Licensee shall remove all of its property, leaving Railroad Company's premises in a neat and safe condition satisfactory to Railroad Company's Engineering Manager or their authorized representative, failing which Railroad Company may remove said materials from its premises at Licensee's sole cost, risk and expense, or at its option, may deem such property as abandoned and henceforth owned by Railroad Company, with no compensation for Licensee whatsoever.

WISCONSIN CENTRAL, LTD.

By: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

ACCEPTED:

By: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

RAILROAD SPECIAL PROVISIONS-WISCONSIN CENTRAL

- 5 -

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

RELATIVE TO FLAGGING AND OTHER PROTECTION OF RAILROAD COMPANY TRAFFIC AND FACILITIES DURING CONSTRUCTION ADJACENT AND ABOVE, ON OR ACROSS, THE PROPERTY OF, OR ON, ABOVE AND BENEATH THE TRACKS OF THE WISCONSIN CENTRAL, LTD.

The Licensee shall, before entering upon the property of Railroad Company for performance of any work, secure a fully executed right of entry license from Railroad Company's Engineering Manager or their authorized representative for the occupancy and use of Railroad Company's property. Licensee shall confer with Railroad Company relative to requirements for railroad clearances, operation and general safety regulations.

Prior to any entry onto Railroad Company's property, employees and/or contractor(s) of Licensee doing work shall determine by the guidelines hereinafter provided and by the work to be performed the level of safety training to be required.

All employees and/or contractor(s) of Licensee not hired by Railroad Company that will work on CN property are required to have minimum www.contractororientation.com.

- a. EXCEPTION: Railroad Company has exempted those it classifies as "Delivery Persons" from this training. This will include contractors such as UPS, FedEx, trucking companies, etc. who merely access the property to supply materials or equipment.

All employees and/or contractor(s) of Licensee hired by Railroad Company which will work on Railroad Company property are required to have minimum CN Safety and Security Awareness training, in addition to undergoing a background check. This training and background check must be obtained through the eRailSafe.com website. If not done before, the contractor must contact CN Special Agent James Conroy at 708-332-5947 or James.Conroy@cn.ca to be issued a vendor number prior to accessing the noted website. Minimum information required of the Licensee and/or their contractor when contacting either Special Agent James Conroy or e-RailSafe is Name, Address, Telephone, Contact Person for State Projects, DOT Contract Number, and the AAR/DOT Number. This training is good for a period of two years.

- a. EXCEPTION: Railroad Company has exempted those employees of contractors providing paving services at a road crossing under construction or repair from this requirement.
- b. EXCEPTION: Railroad Company has exempted those it classifies as "Delivery Persons" from this training. This will include contractors such as UPS, FedEx, trucking companies, etc. who merely access the property to supply materials or equipment.

All employees and/or contractor(s) of Licensee hired by Railroad Company, whose duties include and who are engaged in the inspection, construction, maintenance, or repair of railroad track, bridges, roadway, signal and communication systems, roadway facilities, or roadway machinery that will work foul of or have the potential to foul a live track are considered Roadway Workers under FRA regulations and CN Policy. They must complete the On-Track Safety Training course approved by Railroad Company and provided by R.R. Safety – AMR, P.O. Box 75, Lomira, WI 53048, telephone (920) 517-1677, email rrsafetytraining@yahoo.com. This training must be repeated at least once each calendar year.

Wisconsin Central, Ltd. - Original

220

- 6 -

- a. EXCEPTION: Railroad Company has exempted those employees of contractors providing paving services at a road crossing under construction or repair from this requirement.
- b. EXCEPTION: Railroad Company has exempted those it classifies as "Delivery Persons" from this training. This will include contractors such as UPS, FedEx, trucking companies, etc. who merely access the property to supply materials or equipment.
- c. All the employees and/or contractor(s) of Licensee who will operate on-track machinery or those who will provide protection for other employees and/or contractor(s) of Licensee must also be trained on CN US Operating Rules pertaining to their duties. They must take and pass the required examination. This training is good for a period of two years.
- d. "Potential to foul a live track" is considered, at a minimum, to be working within twenty-five feet of the track; or as otherwise to be determined by CN Design & Construction Department.

The employees, contractor(s) , and/or agents of the Licensee and/or its contractor shall qualify for, and make available for inspection to Railroad Company's employees or other authorized personnel at all times while on Railroad Company property, a photo identification issued by www.e-railsafe.com, along with at least one other government-issued form of identification. Licensee and/or their contractor shall bear all costs of compliance with the requirements of this Section. Railroad Company reserves the right to bar any of employees or agents of Licensee and/or their contractor from Railroad Company's property at any time for any reason.

Licensee and/or any contractor engaged on their behalf, shall at all times conduct work in a manner satisfactory to the Engineering Manager of Railroad Company, or their authorized representative, and shall exercise care so as to not damage the property of Railroad Company, or that belonging to any other grantees, licensees, permittees or tenants of Railroad Company, or to interfere with railroad operations.

Engineering Manager of Railroad Company, or their authorized representative, will at all times have jurisdiction over the safety of railroad operations., The decision of the Engineering Manager or their authorized representative as to procedures which may affect the safety of railroad operations shall be final, and Licensee and/or their contractor shall be governed by such decision.

All work shall be conducted in such a manner as will assure the safety of Railroad Company. Railroad Company's authorized representative shall have the right, but not the duty, to require certain procedures to be used or to supervise the work on Railroad Company's property.

Should any damage occur to Railroad Company property as a result of the authorized or unauthorized operations of Licensee and/or their contractor and Railroad Company deems it necessary to repair such damage or perform any work for the protection of its property or operations, the Licensee and/or their contractor, as the case may be, shall promptly reimburse Railroad Company for the actual cost of such repairs or work. For the purpose of these Special Provisions, actual cost shall be deemed to include the direct cost of any labor, materials, equipment, or contract expense plus Railroad Company's current standard additives in each instance.

If the work requires the construction of a temporary grade crossing across the track(s) of Railroad Company, Licensee and/or their contractor shall make the necessary arrangements

Wisconsin Central, Ltd. - Original

221

- 7 -

and execute Railroad Company's temporary grade crossing agreement for the construction, protection, maintenance, and later removal of such temporary grade crossing. The cost of such temporary grade crossing construction and later removal shall be prepaid to Railroad Company. Additional costs for repairs, maintenance or protection will be paid within thirty (30) days upon receipt of bill(s) therefor.

Licensee and/or their contractor shall at no time cross Railroad Company's property or tracks with vehicles or equipment of any kind or character, except at such temporary grade crossing as may be constructed as outlined herein, or at any existing and open public grade crossing. Operation over such crossing shall be at the direction and method of Railroad Company's Engineering Manager or their authorized representative.

Railroad Company may, at Licensee's and/or their contractor's sole cost, risk and expense, furnish whatever protective services it considers necessary, including, but not limited to, flagger(s), inspector(s), and stand-by personnel. Flagging protection, inspection services, or standby personnel required by Railroad Company for the safety of railroad operations because of work being conducted by Licensee and/or their contractor, or in connection therewith, will be provided by Railroad Company and the cost of Licensee and shall be prepaid to Railroad Company by Licensee and/or their contractor. Flagging protection, inspection services, or standby personnel, necessary or provided in excess of prepayment amounts will be billed at the proper rates and will be promptly paid by overnight delivery.

In the event Railroad Company is unable to furnish protective services at the desired time or on the desired date(s), or if Licensee's prepayment for such services is exhausted and not replenished by Licensee and/or their contractor, Licensee and/or their contractor shall not perform any work on Railroad Company's property until such time and date(s) that appropriate Railroad Company services can be made available and/or appropriate prepayment is received. It is understood that Railroad Company shall not be liable for any delay or increased costs incurred by Licensee and/or their contractor owing to Railroad Company's inability or failure to have appropriate protective services available at the time or on the date requested.

Licensee and/or their contractor shall request and secure flagging protection by written notice to Railroad Company using CN's "Request for Flagging Services" form. This form must be submitted at least ten (10) working days in advance of proposed performance of any work or access to Railroad Company's property.

Flagging protection will be required during any operation involving direct and potential interference with Railroad Company's tracks or traffic. This may include but is not limited to fouling of railroad operating clearances, reasonable proximity of accidental hazard to railroad traffic, work within twenty-five (25) feet horizontally of the nearest centerline of any railroad track, any work over any railroad track, or in any other condition that Railroad Company deems protective services necessary, which may include work on or off Railroad Company's property more than twenty-five (25) feet from the nearest centerline of any railroad track, such as any equipment extension (including but not limited to a crane boom) that will reach or has the potential to reach within twenty-five (25) feet of any track.

Licensee and/or their contractor shall request, prepay, and secure Railroad Company signal facility locates by written notice to Railroad Company along with submission of CN's "Request for Flagging Services" form at least ten (10) working days in advance of proposed performance of any work or access to Railroad Company property. Notice to Railroad Company does not fulfill or satisfy any other notification requirements for utility locates for non-railroad facilities.

Railroad Company may require that prior to digging, trenching, or boring activities on or near Railroad Company property, or beneath any railroad track, an on-site meeting be

Wisconsin Central, Ltd. - Original

222

- 8 -

conducted with Railroad Company's Signal Department representative. No digging, trenching or boring activities shall be conducted in the proximity of any known buried Railroad Company signal cables without Railroad Company's Signal Department representative being present.

The rate of pay for Railroad Company employees will be the prevailing hourly rate for not less than eight (8) hours for the class of labor at regular rates during regularly assigned work hours, and at overtime rates outside of regular hours and in accordance with Labor Agreements or Schedules plus Railroad Company's current standard additives in each instance.

Wage rates are subject to change, at any time, by law or agreement between Railroad Company and employees, and may be retroactive because of negotiations or a ruling by an authorized Governmental Agent. If the wage rates are changed, Licensee and/or their contractor shall pay on the basis of the new rates and/or additives.

No digging, trenching, or boring on Railroad Company property shall be conducted without Railroad Company's written approval of the plans that were furnished to Railroad Company's Engineering Manager at least thirty (30) in advance of the excavation.

The following temporary clearances are the minimum that must be maintained at all times during any operation on or adjacent to Railroad Company property:

- Vertical: 22'-0" (7.00 m) above top of highest rail within 12'-0" (3.81 m) of the centerline of any track
- Horizontal: 12'-0" (3.81 m) from centerline of the nearest track, measured at right angles thereto

If lesser clearances than the above are required for any part of the work, Licensee and/or their contractor shall secure written authorization from Railroad Company's Engineering Manager for such lesser clearances in advance of the start of that portion of the work.

No materials, supplies, or equipment will be stored within twenty-five (25) feet from the centerline of any railroad track, measured at right angles thereto.

Licensee and/or their contractor will be required upon the completion of the work to remove from within the limits of Railroad Company's property all machinery, equipment, surplus materials, false work, rubbish or temporary buildings, and to leave said property in a condition satisfactory to the Engineering Manager of Railroad Company or their authorized representative.

Nothing in these Special Provisions shall be construed to place any responsibility on Railroad Company for the quality or conduct of the work performed by Licensee and/or their contractor hereunder. Any approval given or supervision exercised by Railroad Company hereunder, or failure of Railroad Company to object to any work done, material used, or method of operation shall not be construed to relieve Licensee and/or their contractor of any obligations pursuant hereto or under the License these Special Provisions are appended to.

Accepted: _____

Print Name: _____

Wisconsin Central, Ltd. - Original

Request for flagging services Southern Region

TO: CN Date submitted: _____
Attn: Mary Ellen Carmody, Audit Officer
2800 Livernois, Suite 220
Troy, Michigan 48083
(248) 740-6227
(248) 740-6036 fax
maryellen.carmody@cn.ca

FROM: _____
(Name)

I am requesting a flagman for the following project. All blanks below must be completely filled in before any flagman request will be honored. Proof of Insurance must accompany this form. Flagman will be provided within five (5) business days, at your cost, depending on availability. Direct your calls concerning availability and problems to (248) 740-6227.

Project Location: _____

RR milepost, Street, etc. _____

Company: _____

Billing Address: _____

City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

Company Phone: _____ Company Fax: _____

**Agreement or Authorization No.: _____ Dated: _____

With: _____

Contractor's Contact Person: _____ Phone: _____

Date(s) Flagging needed: _____

Starting time: _____ Ending Time: _____

Location for flagman to report: _____

Prepayment for WEEKDAY flagman protection is required, and must be submitted by over-night delivery to the address shown at the top of this page. The prepayment amount will be based on the number of weekdays a flagman is required, at the base rate of \$1000.00 per weekday (1-8 hour continuous period). Prepayment for WEEKEND flagman protection will be at the rate of \$150.00 per hour, with an eight hour (8) minimum of \$1,200.00. Any hours in excess of eight (8) continuous hours per flagman on either WEEKDAY or WEEKEND days are to be prepaid at the rate of \$150.00 per hour. Hours of flagman protection provided in excess of prepayment amounts will be billed at the proper rate and will be promptly paid by over-night delivery.

If project will run longer than originally anticipated, MaryEllen Carmody must be contacted in advance, and an additional check for the overrun submitted by over-night delivery.

Cost for a railroad S&C cable locate is \$250.00, and is to be prepaid by over-night delivery.

**** You must have an agreement with CN railroad subsidiary, such as a Right of Entry Permit, Formal Agreement or State, County, City Project Number and proof of insurance before you can enter the property.**

Description of work to be performed: _____

Will you receive State or Federal Funds as reimbursement for this project? Yes ___ No ___

I agree to pay for flagging services as requested: _____
Attach map or other location info and fax completed form with cover letter on your company's letterhead and proof of insurance to MaryEllen Carmody (248) 740-6036.

Wisconsin Central, Ltd. - Original

10

[INSERT JPEG IMAGE FOR EXHIBIT A]

Wisconsin Central, Ltd. - Original

225

241

CN PIPELINE CROSSING SPECIFICATIONS



PIPELINE CROSSING SPECIFICATIONS

1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Pipe lines under railroad tracks or across or along railroad right-of-way shall conform to current American Railway Engineering Association Specifications. If laws or orders of public authority prescribe a higher degree of protection than specified herein, then the higher degree of protection so specified shall be adhered to.

Plans and specifications for proposed installation shall be submitted to the CE (Chief Engineer) and meet the approval of the railroad company before construction is begun. Plans shall be drawn to scale showing the relation of the proposed pipeline, angle of crossing, location of valves, railway survey station, right-of-way line and general layout of tracks and railway facilities. Plan should also show a cross-section (or sections) from field survey, showing pipe in relation to actual profile of ground and tracks, complete description of materials to be used, and location of jacking and receiving pits. If open cutting or tunneling is necessary, details of sheeting and method of supporting tracks or driving tunnel should be shown. The execution of the work on the railway right-of-way, including the supporting of tracks, shall be subject to the inspection and direction of the CE office.

Pipelines shall be installed under tracks by boring or jacking, if practicable, Boring excavation must not exceed the outside diameter of the pipe. Jacking or boring of corrugated metal pipe, cast iron pipe or pipe with flanges, bells or couplings will not be permitted. Directional boring will be allowed at the discretion of the Railroad. Soils investigation and a geotechnical report may be required.

Pipeline shall be located, where practicable, to cross tracks at approximately right angles thereto but preferably at not less than 45 degrees. Pipelines shall not be placed within a culvert, under railway bridges, nor closer than 100 feet to any portion of any railway bridge, building or other important structure, except in special cases and than be of special design as approved by the CE of the railway company.

Pipelines laid longitudinally in railway right-of-way shall be located as far as practicable from any tracks or other important structures. Pipelines carrying flammable products or products under pressure located within 25 feet of the centerline of any track or where there is danger of damage from leakage to any bridge, building or other important structure, shall be encased or of special design as approved by the CE of the railway company.

Pipelines laid longitudinally on the railway right-of-way, 50 feet or less from the centerline of track shall be buried not less than 4'6" from the ground surface to the top of pipe. If distance is more than 50 feet from centerline of track, minimum cover shall be 3 feet.

If additional tracks are constructed in the future and the Railway company determines that the roadbed requires widening, then the casing shall be extended correspondingly by the Licensee at the Licensee's cost.

All casing pipes, except those laid longitudinally, shall be sloped not less that 0.3%.

Pipelines shall not be installed on wood trestles but consideration will be given to permitting attachment to steel spans where unreasonable expense would be required to provide separate crossing over waterway, public way or railroad as approved by the CE.

The ends of casing pipe shall be securely and permanently sealed to outside of carrier pipe with approved joint material against encroachment of outside elements. The vent pipes shall be connected to the top surface of casing pipe at both ends of the casing pipe.



PIPELINE CROSSING SPECIFICATIONS

1. PIPELINES CARRYING FLAMMABLE SUBSTANCES

This includes oil, gas, gasoline, petroleum products or other flammable or highly volatile substance under pressure.

PIPE LINES CARRYING FLAMMABLE SUBSTANCES.



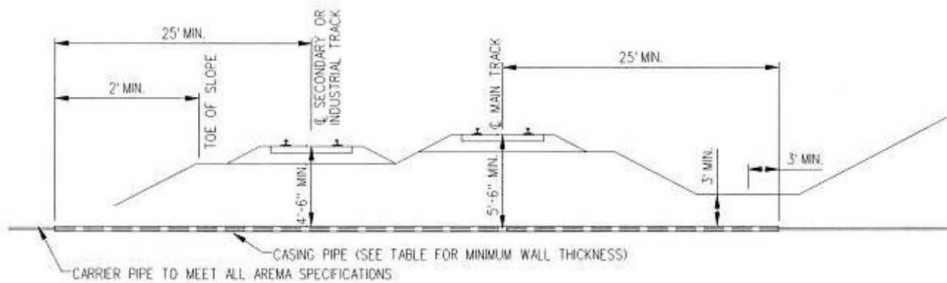
THIS DRAWING COVERS OIL, GASOLINE, PETROLEUM PRODUCTS, OR OTHER FLAMMABLE OR HIGHLY VOLATILE SUBSTANCE UNDER PRESSURE. NOTE: FOR NATURAL GAS PIPES ONLY, CASING PIPE MAY BE ELIMINATED IF PIPE IS STEEL AND INSTALLED A MINIMUM OF 10' BELOW TOP OF TIES.

At all other locations on the right-of-way the minimum ground cover for uncased steel natural gas pipes must be six (6) feet.

2. PIPELINES CARRYING NON-FLAMMABLE SUBSTANCES

This includes steam, water or any non-flammable substance, which from its nature or pressure might cause damage if escaping on or in the vicinity of railway property. Sewers and drains do not require casing pipe unless conditions exist which will endanger security of track, but must be of sufficient strength to withstand E-80 railway loading.

PIPE LINES CARRYING NON-FLAMMABLE SUBSTANCES.



ALL MINIMUM DIMENSIONS MEASURED NORMAL TO ϕ OF OUTSIDE TRACK.
 THIS DRAWING COVERS STEAM, WATER OR ANY NONFLAMMABLE SUBSTANCE WHICH FROM ITS NATURE OF PRESSURE MIGHT CAUSE DAMAGE IF ESCAPING ON OR IN THE VICINITY OF RAILWAY PROPERTY. SEWERS AND DRAINS DO NOT REQUIRE CASING PIPE UNLESS CONDITIONS EXIST WHICH WILL ENDANGER SECURITY OF TRACK, BUT MUST BE OF SUFFICIENT STRENGTH TO WITHSTAND E-80 LOADING.



PIPELINE CROSSING SPECIFICATIONS

CASING PIPE FOR E-80 LOADING

STEEL PIPE (REFERENCE SOURCE: AREMA, CHAPTER 1, PART 5); WALL THICKNESS FOR STEEL CASING PIPE (MINIMUM YIELD STRENGTH 35,000 psi)		
DIAMETER OF PIPE (INCHES)	PIPE COATED OR CATHODICALLY PROTECTED NOMINAL THICKNESS (INCHES)	PIPE NOT COATED OR CATHODICALLY PROTECTED NOMINAL THICKNESS (INCHES)
12 3/4 AND UNDER	0.188	0.188
14	0.188	0.250
16	0.219	0.281
18	0.250	0.312
20 AND 22	0.281	0.344
24	0.312	0.375
26	0.344	0.406
28	0.375	0.438
30	0.406	0.469
32	0.438	0.500
34 AND 36	0.469	0.531
38	0.500	0.562
40	0.531	0.594
42	0.562	0.625
44 AND 46	0.594	0.656
48	0.625	0.688
50	0.656	0.719
52	0.688	0.750
54	0.719	0.781
56 AND 58	0.750	0.812
60	0.781	0.844
62	0.812	0.875
64	0.844	0.906
66 AND 68	0.875	0.938
70	0.906	0.969
72	0.938	1.000

REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE PIPE SHALL CONFORM TO A.S.T.M. DESIGNATION C-76; CLASS IV, WALL "B" (MIN.). ROUND PIPE SHALL HAVE CIRCULAR, NOT ELLIPTICAL REINFORCEMENT.	
CORRUGATED METAL PIPE PIPE SHALL BE GALVANIZED, BONDED AND ASPHALT COATED.	
GAGE OF METAL BEFORE GALVANIZING U.S. STD. GAGE	DIAMETER OF PIPE (INCHES)
14	18 AND UNDER
.12	24, 30, AND 36
10	42 AND 48

Additional Resources for Underground Crossings

<http://www.undergroundfocus.com/onecalldir.php> Provides links and information on state calls for cable locates

<http://www.ntdpc.com/> National Telecommunications Damage Prevention Council

<http://www.commongroundalliance.com> Common Ground Alliance

WISCONSIN CENTRAL-INITIAL NOTIFICATION OF INTENT TO CONSTRUCT PIPELINE CROSSING

INITIAL NOTIFICATION OF INTENT TO CONSTRUCT PIPELINE CROSSING/ENCROACHMENT
 Complete this form and return it along with a non-refundable preparation fee of \$750 made out to CN.
 DATE: _____

1. Owner/Applicant Information		
Name and Address: Illinois Department of Transportation (IDOT) - 201 W Center Court, Schaumburg, IL, 60196		
Authorized Representative: _____ Title _____		
Phone Number: _____ Fax Number _____ Email _____		
2. Location Of Pipeline - Location "A", as shown in WCL Crossing detail sheet		
Pipeline Location Mile Post: _____ plus _____ feet (if parallel) to Mile Post: _____ plus _____ feet		
At or Near _____ New Intersection: IL 137 @ Atkinson Rd, Village of Grayslake, Lake County, IL (Name of City, Town, Village)		
3. Commodity to be transmitted in pipe line: Drainage / Storm Sewer – Gravity Line (steam, air, water, gasoline or other petroleum products, chemical-specify: natural or artificial gas. If sewer, identify as to force or gravity line, sanitary, storm or chemical waste – specify)		
4. Pipe Data		
	CARRIER PIPE	CASING PIPE
A. Inside Diameter:	36"	_____
B. Outside Diameter:	_____	_____
C. Wall Thickness:	0.469"	_____
D. Pipe Material:	Steel Pipe w/ Plain End	_____
E. Specification/Grade or class:	ASTM A252, GRADE 3	_____
F. Min. Yield Point of Material	45,000 PSI	_____
G. Process of Manufacture	Rolled and Welded	_____
H. Name of Manufacturer	Skyline Steel or Approved Equal	_____
I. Type of Joint	Full penetration welds meeting AWS D1.1	_____
J. Working Pressure	Non-Pressure Pipe	_____
K. Maximum operating pressure in pipeline:	_____ - _____	(psi by gauge)
L. Length of Casing pipe:	114	Feet
M. Will casing pipe/uncased carrier pipe be cathodically protected:	No	_____
N. Hydrostatic pressure carrier pipe will be tested with before using	_____ - _____	(psi)
O. Will casing pipe be vented? N/A	Size: _____	_____
P. Will casing pipe/uncased carrier pipe have a protective coating? Yes	Type: Min. 5-mil coal tar epoxy or bituminous asphalt	
Q. Depth of top of casing or uncased carrier pipe below base of rail or top of ground	5.5 feet (Minimum at closest point)	
R. Method of installing casing pipe /uncased carrier pipe	Bore & Jack (dry bore & jack, directional, tunnel, other – specify)	
Attach to this application (3 copies) showing north arrow and a location sketch with crossings measured from the nearest railroad mile post and a profile sketch of actual situations showing relationship of tracks, contour of ground, the buried pipe, etc. Distance from each facility (encroachment) to the centerline of nearest road, crossing, bridge or other Railroad structures, must be clearly indicated. Right of way lines of railroad and labeled Street or highway, if involved, should also be shown.		

INITIAL NOTIFICATION OF INTENT TO CONSTRUCT PIPELINE CROSSING/ENCROACHMENT

Complete this form and return it along with a non-refundable preparation fee of \$750 made out to CN.

DATE:

1. Owner/Applicant Information		
Name and Address: Illinois Department of Transportation (IDOT) - 201 W Center Court, Schaumburg, IL, 60196		
Authorized Representative: _____ Title _____		
Phone Number: _____ Fax Number _____ Email _____		
2. Location Of Pipeline - Location "B", as shown in WCL Crossing detail sheet		
Pipeline Location Mile Post: _____ plus _____ feet (if parallel) to Mile Post: _____ plus _____ feet		
At or Near <u>New Intersection: IL I37 @ Atkinson Rd, Village of Grayslake, Lake County, IL</u> (Name of City, Town, Village)		
3. Commodity to be transmitted in pipe line: Traffic Signal Conduit (steam, air, water, gasoline or other petroleum products, chemical-specify: natural or artificial gas. If sewer, identify as to force or gravity line, sanitary, storm or chemical waste – specify)		
4. Pipe Data		
	CARRIER PIPE	CASING PIPE
A. Inside Diameter:	<u>4.0"</u>	<u>8.0"</u>
B. Outside Diameter:	<u>4.5"</u>	<u>8.625"</u>
C. Wall Thickness:	<u>0.237"</u>	<u>0.322"</u>
D. Pipe Material:	<u>Galvanized Steel</u>	<u>Galvanized Steel</u>
E. Specification/Grade or class:	<u>ASTM F1083</u>	<u>ASTM F1083</u>
F. Min. Yield Point of Material	<u>30,000 PSI</u>	<u>50,000 PSI</u>
G. Process of Manufacture	<u>UL STA GA</u>	<u>UL STA GA</u>
H. Name of Manufacturer	<u>Wheatland Tube or Approved Equal</u>	
I. Type of Joint	<u>Threaded</u>	<u>Threaded</u>
J. Working Pressure	<u>Non-Pressure Pipe</u>	<u>Non-Pressure Pipe</u>
K. Maximum operating pressure in pipeline:	<u>-</u> (psi by gauge)	
L. Length of Casing pipe:	<u>75</u> Feet	
M. Will casing pipe/uncased carrier pipe be cathodically protected:	<u>No</u>	
N. Hydrostatic pressure carrier pipe will be tested with before using	<u>-</u> (psi)	
O. Will casing pipe be vented?	<u>N/A</u> Size: _____	
P. Will casing pipe/uncased carrier pipe have a protective coating?	<u>Yes</u> Type: <u>Zinc</u>	
Q. Depth of top of casing or uncased carrier pipe below base of rail or top of ground	<u>5.5</u> feet (Minimum at closest point)	
R. Method of installing casing pipe /uncased carrier pipe	<u>Bore & Jack</u> (dry bore & jack, directional, tunnel, other – specify)	
Attach to this application (3 copies) showing north arrow and a location sketch with crossings measured from the nearest railroad mile post and a profile sketch of actual situations showing relationship of tracks, contour of ground, the buried pipe, etc. Distance from each facility (encroachment) to the centerline of nearest road, crossing, bridge or other Railroad structures, must be clearly indicated. Right of way lines of railroad and labeled Street or highway, if involved, should also be shown.		

WISCONSIN CENTRAL-INITIAL NOTIFICATION OF INTENT TO CONSTRUCT WIRE\CABLE CROSSING

INITIAL NOTIFICATION OF INTENT TO CONSTRUCT WIRE/CABLE CROSSING/ENCROACHMENT
 Complete this form and return it along with a non-refundable preparation fee of \$750 made out to CN.

DATE:

1. Owner/Applicant Information Name and Address: <u>Illinois Department of Transportation (IDOT)- 201 W Center Court, Schaumburg, IL, 60196</u> <hr/> Authorized Representative: _____ Title _____ Phone Number: _____ Fax Number _____ Email Address: _____	
2. Engineer/Consultant Information Name and Address: <u>EXP U.S. Services, Inc. - 205 N. Michigan Ave, Chicago, IL, 60601</u> <hr/> Authorized Representative: <u>Brian Hecht</u> Title <u>Project Manager</u> Phone Number: <u>312-616-3042</u> Fax Number _____ Email Address: <u>brian.hecht@exp.com</u>	
3. Location Description (Attach a Copy of a Sketch Showing Location) _____ 1/4 _____ 1/4 Sec. <u>35</u> , Township <u>Avon</u> , Range <u>10E</u> (Circle One) City / Village / Township: <u>Village of Grayslake</u> County: <u>Lake</u> State: <u>IL</u> Wireline Location Mile Post: _____ plus _____ feet (if parallel) to Mile Post: _____ plus _____ feet	
4. Indicate Type of Utility/Facility: Power Line _____ Telephone _____ Fiber Optic _____ Copper Pair _____ Cable TV _____ Fiber Optic _____ Coaxial _____ Other <u>Electric Cables for Traffic Signal Equipment</u> _____	5. Desired Method of Installation/Construction Underground <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> X _____ Overhead _____ Crossing _____ Longitudinal _____ Copper Pairs_ _____ # of Wires _____ Fiber Optic _____ # of Strands _____ Other _____

6. Wire/Cable Data	
a. Number of Poles/Towers on Property	<u>N/A</u>
b. Number of Guys/Anchors on Property	<u>N/A</u>
c. Crossarm Overhang (feet & quantity)	<u>N/A</u>
d. Maximum Voltage	<u>120V</u>
e. Number of Wires <u>Cables</u> Pairs/Strands (circle one)	<u>10 Cables</u>
f. Depth of Top of Wire/Cable/Casing below base of Rail or Top of Ground	<u>5.5 Feet</u>
g. Clearance Over Railroad Company's Wires	<u>N/A</u>
h. Clearance Over Railroad Company's Tracks	<u>N/A</u>
i. Casing Length (Property Line to Property Line)	<u>75 Feet</u>
j. Size & Kind of Pipe or Duct	<u>8.625" Casing Pipe – Galvanized Steel</u>
k. Method: How is Pipe or Duct to be installed under the track (dry bore & jack, directional, tunnel, other – specify)	<u>Bore & Jack</u>
l. Size and Type of Wire/Cable	<u>Cable in Conduit No. 14 3C, 5C, lead-in No. 14 pair, grounding No. 6 1C</u>
m. Insulated	<u>Cable in Conduit No. 14 3C, 5C, lead-in No. 14 pair, grounding No. 6 1C</u>
n. Bare/Open Wire	<u>N/A</u>
o. Stranded	<u>Cable in Conduit No. 14 3C, 5C, lead-in No. 14 pair, grounding No. 6 1C</u>
p. Solid	<u>N/A</u>
q. Angle of Crossing	<u>90 Degrees</u>
r. Length of Span Crossing Tracks	<u>N/A</u>
7. Location References and Clearances of Facility (Encroachment)	
a. Name of Public Road (crossing track)	<u>New Intersection: IL 137 @ Atkinson Road</u>
b. Width of Public Road (crossing track)	<u>100 Feet</u>
c. Distance From Each Facility (Encroachment) to Center Line of Main Track	<u>Crossing the tracks – Casing extends 30' from center of tracks</u>
d. Distance From Each Facility (Encroachment) to Center Line of any Adjacent Track	<u>N/A</u>
e. Side Clearance from Railroad Company's Wire to Nearest Pole/Tower	<u>N/A</u>
f. Distance and Direction From Bridge Abutment, Culvert, Switch, Road Crossing, etc.	<u>N/A</u>
(Do Not Use Milepost Sign as Reference) (Enclose plans of proposed facility with North Arrow and a vicinity map)	
Attach to this application (3 copies) showing north arrow and a location sketch with crossings measured from the nearest railroad mile post and a profile sketch of actual situations showing relationship of tracks, contour of ground, the buried pipe, etc. Distance from each facility (encroachment) to the centerline of nearest road, crossing, bridge or other Railroad structures, must be clearly indicated. Right of way lines of railroad and labeled Street or highway, if involved, should also be shown.	

RAILROAD FLAGGING (WCL)

Description. This work shall be performed as in accordance with Sections 107.12 and 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

General Requirements. The flagging costs incurred for the work associated at the location of the Wisconsin Central Ltd and Its Parents (WCL) at Atkinson Road west of IL Route 137 (Buckley Road) in Grayslake, Illinois, grade crossing will be reimbursed by IDOT in accordance with Section 109.05 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor is responsible for prepaying the Canadian National Railway (CN) in advance for flagging services provided. The Contractor shall deposit the cost of flagging services for thirty (30) days with the CN. If the Contractor uses less than 30 days, then the Contractor will be charged for the days used and the balance will be reimbursed back to the Contractor. The Contractor will then be reimbursed by IDOT for the actual number of flagging days used. The Contractor is required to conduct operations at all times in full compliance with the rules, regulations and requirements of the WCL Special Provisions contained in the Contract Specifications and as described below.

The Contractor shall give thirty (30) days advance written notice to the Engineering Superintendent of the Railroad or his authorized representative prior to commencement of any construction work on the Improvement affecting the railroad property. The Contractor shall notify the Railroad sufficiently in advance of when the protective services are required. The Contractor shall make every effort to notify the Railroad in advance if a previously requested flagger will not be needed for any reason. Any costs for flagging protection provided by the Railroad at the Contractor's request for those days when the Contractor does not work shall be borne by the Contractor.

Railroad Flagging will be paid for according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN



Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan



Route FAP 866	Marked Route IL Route 83	Section Number 3Y-R
Project Number C-91-237-11	County Lake County	Contract Number 60N11

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Signature 	Date 4/23/21
---------------	-----------------

Print Name Jose Rios P.E.	Title Regional Engineer	Agency Illinois Department of Transportation
------------------------------	----------------------------	---

Note: Guidance on preparing each section of BDE 2342 can be found in Chapter 41 of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment (BDE) Manual. Chapter 41 and this form also reference the IDOT Drainage Manual which should be readily available.

I. Site Description:

A. Provide a description of the project location; include latitude and longitude, section, town, and range:

The project consists of proposed work along IL 137 from approximately 1,700 feet southeast of Atkinson Road to approximately 1,900 feet northwest of Atkinson Road, work along portions of IL 83 and Ivanhoe Road in Lake County, Illinois.
 Latitude: 42.33488 Degrees N, Longitude: -88.02290 Degrees W. Located in Section 1&2 of Township 44N, Range 10E and in Section 35 of Township 45N, Range 10E.
 The design, installation, and maintenance of BMPs at these locations are within an area where annual erosivity (R value) is less than or equal to 160. Erosivity is less than 5 in all two-week periods between October 12 and April 15, which would qualify for a construction rainfall erosivity waiver under the US Construction General Permit requirements. At these locations, erosivity is highest in spring to autumn, April 16 - October 11.

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan. Include the number of construction stages, drainage improvements, in-stream work, installation, maintenance, removal of erosion measures, and permanent stabilization:

Construction work will include reconstruction and realignment of IL 137 and IL 83 intersection to align with Atkinson Road extension in Lake County (by others). The construction stage consists of Pre-stage, Stage I Sub-stage A, Stage I Sub-stage B, Stage I Sub-stage C, Stage II and Stage III. The roadway construction will include new RR grade crossing, new traffic signal w/ interconnect, curb and gutter construction, pavement marking and signing, and landscaping. The drainage improvements will include placement of storm sewer and drainage structures and ditch grading. The in-stream work at this time is unknown and construction means and methods will be determined by the contractor and approved before implementation. Installation, maintenance and removal of erosion control measures including temporary ditch checks, sediment basins, inlet filters and perimeter erosion barrier (PEB), temporary erosion control seeding and erosion seeding blanket will be placed in accordance with IDOT standards and specifications. Temporary stabilization should be installed on cut or fill slopes, permanent stabilization will be followed in accordance with landscaping plans.

C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

Approximately 18 months

D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 31.1 acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 31.1 acres.

E. The following are weighted averages of the runoff coefficient for this project before and after construction activities are completed; see Section 4-102 of the IDOT Drainage Manual:

The weighted average of the runoff coefficient for the pre-construction and after construction is similar.

C=0.59 (Proposed)

C=0.56 (Existing)

F. List all soils found within project boundaries; include map unit name, slope information, and erosivity:

There are fourteen different soil types found within the project site:

153A Pella Silty Clay Loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes. A poorly drained soil. This soil has low susceptibility to wind erosion and low susceptibility to water erosion. K factor is 0.24.

232A Ashkum silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes. A poorly drained soil. This soil has moderate susceptibility to wind erosion and low susceptibility to water erosion. K factor is 0.20.

298B Beecher silt loam, 2 to 4 percent slopes. A somewhat poorly drained soil. This soil has low susceptibility to wind erosion and low susceptibility to water erosion. K factor is 0.37.

330A Peotone silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes. A very poorly drained soil. This soil has moderate susceptibility to wind erosion and low susceptibility to water erosion. K factor is 0.24.

531C2 Markham silt loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes, eroded. A moderately well drained soil. This soil has low susceptibility to wind erosion and moderate susceptibility to water erosion. K factor is 0.37.

531D2 Markham silt loam, 6 to 12 percent slopes, eroded. A moderately well drained soil. This soil has low susceptibility to wind erosion and moderate susceptibility to water erosion. K factor is 0.37.

805B Orthents, clayey, undulating. A moderately well drained soil. This soil has moderate susceptibility to wind erosion and moderate susceptibility to water erosion. K factor is 0.32.

830 Landfills. A moderately well drained soil. K factor is not applicable.

978A Wauconda and Beecher silt loams, 0 to 2 percent slopes. A somewhat poorly drained soil. This soil has low susceptibility to wind erosion and low susceptibility to water erosion. K factor is 0.37.

978B Wauconda and Beecher silt loams, 2 to 4 percent slopes. A somewhat poorly drained soil. This soil has low susceptibility to wind erosion and moderate susceptibility to water erosion. K factor is 0.37.

979B Grays and Markham silt loams, 2 to 4 percent slopes. A moderately well drained soil. This soil has low susceptibility to wind erosion and moderate susceptibility to water erosion. K factor is 0.37.

989A Mundelein and Elliott silt loams, 0 to 2 percent slopes. A somewhat poorly drained soil. This soil has low susceptibility to wind erosion and low susceptibility to water erosion. K factor is 0.28.

989B Mundelein and Elliott silt loams, 2 to 4 percent slopes. A somewhat poorly drained soil. This soil has low susceptibility to wind erosion and low susceptibility to water erosion. K factor is 0.28.

1103A Houghton muck, undrained, 0 to 2 percent slopes. A very poorly drained soil. This soil has high susceptibility to wind erosion and low susceptibility to water erosion. K factor is not applicable.

G. If wetlands were delineated for this project, provide an extent of wetland acreage at the site; see Phase I report:

WOUS 1: 0.25 acres/0.001 acres permanent impact. Considered jurisdictional by the USACOE.
Wetland 1 : 0.48 acres/ no wetland impact.
Wetland 2 : 0.24 acres/0.003 acres permanent impact. Considered non-jurisdictional by the USACOE.
Wetland 3 : 0.66 acres/0.08 acres permanent impact. Considered non-jurisdictional by the USACOE.
Wetland 4 : 0.16 acres/no wetland impact.
Wetland 5 : 0.23 acres/0.02 acres permanent impact. Considered non-jurisdictional by the USACOE.
Wetland 6 : 0.51 acres/0.44 acres permanent impact. Considered non-jurisdictional by the USACOE.
Wetland 7 : 1.30 acres/0.63 acres permanent impact. Considered non-jurisdictional by the USACOE.
Wetland 8 : 0.20 acres/0.06 acres permanent impact. Considered jurisdictional by the USACOE
Wetland 10: 0.03 acres/0.02 acres wetland impact. Considered non-jurisdictional by the USACOE.

H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

In general graded areas with new roadway embankment and associated ditches will be susceptible to erosion.

I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g., steepness of slopes, length of slopes, etc.):

Prestage -Construction of temporary pavement and required roadway embankment on IL 83, IL 137 & Atkinson Road.

Stage 1 -Construction of pavement, embankment, storm sewer and drainage ditches on portion of IL 83, IL 137, Ivanhoe Road & Atkinson Road.

Stage 2 & 3- Complete remainder of pavement, embankment, storm sewer and drainage ditches on IL 83, IL 137, Ivanhoe Road & Atkinson Road.

J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) , and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

Various: IDOT, Village of Grayslake, Lake County

L. The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located:

Village of Grayslake, Lake County Stormwater Management Commission

M. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. In addition, include receiving waters that are listed as Biologically Significant Streams by the Illinois Department of Natural Resources (IDNR). The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

Unnamed Tributary to Mill Creek; Mill Creek

N. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes (i.e., 1:3 or steeper), highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc. Include any commitments or requirements to protect adjacent wetlands.

For any storm water discharges from construction activities within 50-feet of Waters of the U.S. (except for activities for water-dependent structures authorized by a Section 404 permit, describe: a) How a 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer will be provided between the construction activity and the Waters of the U.S. or b) How additional erosion and sediment controls will be provided within that area.

SESC controls will be provided per plan to limit impacts to Waters of the U.S.
Roadway side slopes will be graded to minimize impact to wetland, perimeter erosion barrier and temporary construction fence shall be proposed around the wetland to minimize the impacts during construction.

O. Per the Phase I document, the following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development. Further guidance on these resources is available in Section 41-4 of the BDE Manual.

There are 4.06 acres wetland associated with this project, and 1.25 acres wetland are impacted by the proposed development. There are no other sensitive environmental resources impacted by the project.

303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation.
The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

N/A

Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

N/A

Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:

N/A

Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

N/A

Applicable Federal, Tribal, State, or Local Programs

Lake County Stormwater Management Commission Watershed Development Ordinance

Floodplain

N/A

Historic Preservation

Illinois Historic Preservation Agency Consultation

Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation
TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

The name(s) of the listed water body:

N/A

Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:

N/A

If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet that allocation:

N/A

Threatened and Endangered Species/Illinois Natural Areas (INA)/Nature Preserves

Illinois Department of Natural Resources Consultation
<input type="checkbox"/> Other
N/A
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Wetland
0.061 acres of USACOE jurisdictional wetlands and 1.193 acres of USACOE non-jurisdictional wetlands will be permanently impacted.

P. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- | | |
|--|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solid Waste Debris |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solvents |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipments |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck Waste | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Paints | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |

II. Controls:

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in Section I.C above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor, and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

A. Erosion and Sediment Controls: At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed and maintained to:

1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible;
4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.

B. Stabilization Practices: Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site-specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II.B.1 and II.B.2, stabilization measures shall be initiated **immediately** where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than **one (1) day** after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceased on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

1. Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
2. On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- | | |
|--|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding | <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Seeding | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sodding | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Erosion Control Blanket and Temporary Erosion Control Seeding will be placed on all disturbed areas including slopes and ditches. In areas of concentrated flow Temporary Erosion Control Seeding and Erosion Control Blanket will be placed underneath Temporary Ditch Checks. All trees within or near the project site that are to remain in place will be protected.

Stabilization controls runoff volume and velocity, peak runoff rates and volumes of discharge to minimize exposed soil, disturbed slopes, sediment discharges from construction, and provides for natural buffers and minimization of soil compaction. Existing vegetated areas where disturbance can be avoided will not require stabilization.

Where possible, stabilization of the initial Stage should be completed before work is moved to sub-sequent stages.

Mulch Method 2 should be applied to slopes for temporary stabilization prior to seasons when temporary seed will not germinate, for example in mid-July or in winter.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Permanent seeding will be established to ensure ground cover that will prevent erosion.

C. Structural Practices: Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Trench Flow |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Dust Suppression | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Dewatering Filtering | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> In-Stream or Wetland Work | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams | <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Riprap | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Inlet protection will be added to all inlets, ditch checks will be placed in all new/reggraded ditch lines, perimeter erosion control fence will be used at all site outlets, and riprap will be placed at major flared end section outlets.

Temporary sediment basins will be placed at outlets where space permits. Stabilized construction entrances and exits must be constructed to prevent tracking of sediments onto roadways. Dust suppression will be used to restrict the airborne dissemination of fine particles. Dewatering filtering will be used to collecting sediment during dewatering operations. In-Stream or Wetland Work will be conducted to reduce impacts to Waters of the U.S. Silt fence should only be used as PEB in areas where the work area is higher than the perimeter. The use of silt fence at the top of the slope/elevations higher than the work area should always be avoided. If necessary, temporary fence should be utilized in these locations (where the top of slope/elevation is higher than the work area) in lieu of silt fence.

All work associated with installation and maintenance of Stabilized Construction Entrances and concrete washouts are incidental to the contract.

Avoid using the INLET AND PIPE PROTECTION shown on the Highway Standard Sheets 280001. Straw bales and silt fence should not be used as inlet and pipe protection. Inlet and pipe protection should be comprised of ditch checks, temporary seeding and temporary erosion control blanket and will be installed at all storm sewer and culverts. Inlet filters, as specified in Article 1081.15(h) of the Standard Specifications (current edition) will be installed at all inlets, catch basins, and manholes for the duration of construction. Inlet filters will be cleaned on a regular basis. Ensure proper quantities of inlet filters, ditch checks, temporary seeding and temporary erosion control blanket are included in the contract.

The Contractor should provide to the RE a plan to ensure that a stabilized flow line will be provided during storm sewer construction. The use of a stabilized flow line between installed storm sewer and open disturbance will reduce the potential for the off site discharge of sediment bearing waters, particularly when rain is forecasted so that flow will not erode. Lack of an approved plan or failure to comply will result in an ESC Deficiency Deduction. THIS PROJECT REQUIRES A US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE) 404 PERMIT THAT WILL BE SECURED BY THE DEPARTMENT. AS A CONDITION OF THIS PERMIT, THE CONTRACTOR WILL NEED TO SUBMIT AN IN-STREAM WORK PLAN TO THE DEPARTMENT FOR APPROVAL. GUIDELINES ON ACCEPTABLE IN-STREAM WORK TECHNIQUES CAN BE FOUND ON THE USACE WEBSITE. THE USACE DEFINES AND DETERMINES IN-STREAM WORK. THE COST OF ALL MATERIALS AND LABOR NECESSARY TO COMPLY WITH THE ABOVE PROVISIONS TO PREPARE AND IMPLEMENT AN IN-STREAM WORK PLAN WILL NOT BE PAID FOR SEPARATELY, BUT SHALL BE CONSIDERED AS INCLUDED IN THE UNIT BID PRICES OF THE CONTRACT AND NO ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION WILL BE ALLOWED WITH THE EXCEPTION OF COFFERDAMS WHICH WILL BE PAID FOR AS COFFERDAM (TYPE 1) (IN-STREAM /WETLAND WORK) WITH A BASIS OF PAYMENT OF EACH .

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Permanent riprap will be in place to prevent erosion at the downstream side of flared end sections as well as at outlets.

D. Treatment Chemicals

Will polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals be utilized on this project: Yes No

If yes above, identify where and how polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.

N/A

E. Permanent (i.e., Post-Construction) Storm Water Management Controls: Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

1. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined based on the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT BDE Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

2. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a

non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g., maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of permanent storm water management controls:

Oversized storm sewers will be utilized and a dry detention basin will be created to provide stormwater detention. Permanent ditch checks are proposed to provide flow attenuation, and permanent riprap will be placed at flared end section outlets to provide velocity dissipation.

F. Approved State or Local Laws: The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the IEPA's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

Lake County Watershed Development Ordinance, adopted by the Village of Grayslake.

G. Contractor Required Submittals: Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342A.

1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:

- Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
- Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
- Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
- Mobilization time-frame
- Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
- Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
- Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized cons

- Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
- Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
- Major planned stockpiling operation
- Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges as dewatering, grinding, etc
- Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project

2. During the pre-construction meeting, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:

- Temporary Ditch Checks - Identify what type and the source of Temporary Ditch Checks that will be installed as part of the project. The installation details will then be included with the SWPPP.
- Vehicle Entrances and Exits - Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
- Material Delivery, Storage and Use - Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
- Stockpile Management - Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
- Waste Disposal - Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
- Spill Prevention and Control - Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.)
- Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes - Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
- Litter Management - Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
- Vehicle and Equipment Fueling - Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance - Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for

this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.

Dewatering Activities - Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.

Polymer Flocculants and Treatment Chemicals - Identify the use and dosage of treatment chemicals and provide the Resident Engineer with Material Safety Data Sheets. Describe procedures on how the chemicals will be used and identify who will be responsible for the use and application of these chemicals. The selected individual must be trained on the established procedures.

Additional measures indicated in the plan.

III. Maintenance:

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides (e.g., IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide) to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. Describe how all items will be checked for structural integrity, sediment accumulation and functionality. Any damage or undermining shall be repaired immediately. Provide specifics on how repairs will be made. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

All erosion and sediment control measures will be maintained in accordance with the IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction Inspection and IDOT's Best Management Practices – Maintenance Guides. Guidance from these documents include but are not limited to the following:

Protection of Trees: Inspect the protected area for any sediment discharges. Trim any cuts, scrapes, or bruises to the bark and seal damaged bark. All branches broken or damaged during construction should be pruned. Damaged limbs and branches one-half inch or greater in diameter should be cut at the base of the damage. Smoothly cut, perpendicular to the root, all roots 1 inch or greater in diameter broken or damaged during construction. Immediately cover roots exposed during excavation with moist earth or backfill.

Temporary Erosion Control Seeding: Must be visually inspected to determine if seed has germinated. If seed has failed to germinate, another application may be necessary. If seed has been washed away or found concentrated in ditch bottoms, temporary mulch may be used to hold seed in place. Rills greater than 4 inches deep on slopes steeper than 1V:4H should be restored as soon as possible. Mowing may be necessary if excessive weeds develop.

Permanent Seeding: Reapply seed if stabilization has not been achieved. Must be visually inspected to determine if seed has germinated. If seed has failed to germinate, another application may be necessary. If seed has been washed away or found concentrated in ditch bottoms, temporary mulch may be used to hold seed in place. Rills greater than 4 inches deep on slopes steeper than 1V:4H should be restored as soon as possible.

Erosion Control Blanket: If missing staples or tenting of the blanket is observed, check for erosion under the blanket. Also check the low end of the blanket for sediment buildup which can indicate water flow under the blanket. If flow under the blanket is apparent, repair any damage to the blanket. Reseeding may be necessary. Replace and secure any displaced blanket and missing staples.

Mulch: Check to be sure there is continuous and uniform coverage and no bare soil is exposed. Any straw that has blown or washed away or hydraulic mulch that has washed away must be repaired or replaced as soon as possible. Check for and repair any rills under the mulch. If mulch is not controlling erosion, it should be replaced with erosion control blanket.

Sodding: Inspect sod, especially at joints where sod pieces abut and at abrupt grade changes. When >25% of any individual piece of sod is no longer viable, it should be replaced. Any displaced sod and rolling edges should be restored.

Perimeter Erosion Barrier: Any tears, gaps, undermining or leaning sections should be repaired immediately. Any missing or broken stakes should be replaced immediately. The barrier should be cleaned when sediment buildup reaches one third the height of the barrier. Barrier should be removed once final stabilization is established.

Temporary Ditch Checks: When sediment buildup reaches 50% of the height of the ditch check, sediment should be removed from the upstream side. Any debris should also be removed. Ditch checks should be repaired or replaced if tears, splits, unraveling, or compressed excelsior is noticed. Water should flow over the center of the ditch check. If water or sediment is flowing under or around the ditch check or if the ditch check is floating, installation should be checked and corrected as necessary. Ditch checks should be removed once all upslope areas are stabilized.

Storm Drain Inlet Protection: Sediment should be removed from the inlet filter basket when the basket is 25% full or when 50% of the fabric pores are covered with silt. Any ponded water on road surfaces should be removed immediately. If standing water is observed longer than 1 hour after a rain event, the filter basket should be cleaned. Any trash or debris accumulated in or around the inlet should be removed. The filter basket should be replaced if any tears are observed.

Stabilized Construction Exit: It should be verified that all construction traffic is using the designated exit. If vehicles passing the stabilized exit are still tracking sediment onto the roadway, stone must either be replenished or replaced. Any sediment tracked onto the roadway must be swept immediately.

Sediment Basin: When the basin becomes 50% filled, silt should be removed and disposed of in accordance with IEPA regulations. The outlet structure should be maintained to prevent clogging. Any noted erosion around the outlet or areas of seepage from the basin should be repaired and stabilized. If sediment discharge or discolored water is noted at the outlet, additional BMPS may need to be implemented.

Rock Outlet Protection: The rock apron should be inspected for riprap that has washed away and damage to the underlying filter fabric. Any displaced stone or damaged fabric should be replaced or repaired immediately. Any observed scour around the outlet or stone apron should be repaired immediately. Sediment buildup that deposits in the protection should be removed.

All erosion and sediment control measures should be inspected weekly and after each rainfall of 0.5 inches or greater or an equivalent snowfall. During winter months all measures should be checked after each significant snowmelt.

All maintenance of erosion and sediment control measures is the responsibility of the contractor.

Below is the link for the IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction Inspection
<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/transportation-system/environment/erosion-and-sediment-control>

IV. Inspections:

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site including Borrow, Waste, and Use Areas, which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report, BC 2259. Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by email at: epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov, telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:
Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

Division of Water Pollution Control
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section
1021 North Grand East
Post Office Box 19276
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

V. Failure to Comply:

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.



Contractor Certification Statement



Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Section II.G of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractor/subcontractor completing this form.

Route FAP 866	Marked Route IL ROUTE 83	Section Number 3Y-R
Project Number C-91-237-11	County Lake County	Contract Number 60N11

This certification statement is a part of SWPPP for the project described above, in accordance with the General NPDES Permit No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the Permit No. ILR 10 that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

Additionally, I have read and understand all of the information and requirements stated in SWPPP for the above mentioned project; I have received copies of all appropriate maintenance procedures; and, I have provided all documentation required to be in compliance with the Permit ILR10 and SWPPP and will provide timely updates to these documents as necessary.

- Contractor
- Sub-Contractor

Signature		Date	
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
Print Name		Title	
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
Name of Firm		Phone	
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
Street Address	City	State	Zip Code
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Items which this Contractor/subcontractor will be responsible for as required in Section II.G. of SWPPP

404 PERMIT



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
CORPS OF ENGINEERS, CHICAGO DISTRICT
231 SOUTH LA SALLE STREET, SUITE 1500
CHICAGO IL 60604-1437

May 26, 2022

Regulatory Branch (LRC-2020-00489)

SUBJECT: Nationwide Permit Authorization for Improvements to Illinois Route 83 between Illinois Route 120 and Illinois Route 137 (Atkinson Road) Road impacting 0.061 acres of Waters of the US in Grayslake, Lake County, Illinois (Latitude 42.3252982783887, Longitude -88.0224988858212)

Jose Rios
Illinois Department of Transportation
201 West Center Court
Schaumburg, Illinois 60196-1096

Dear Mr. Rios:

This letter is in response to your pre-construction notification, dated December 1, 2021, for the above-referenced project. We have determined that activities in waters of the U.S. associated with the project is authorized by Nationwide Permit (NWP) Number 14 – Linear Transportation Projects.

This determination covers only your project as described above and in the approved project plans titled, "Proposed Highway Plans FAP: 866 IL 83 from IL 120 to IL 137 and at Atkinson Road", dated April 27, 2021 prepared by Illinois Department of Transportation. Caution must be taken to prevent construction materials and activities from impacting waters of the United States beyond the scope of this authorization. If the design, location, or purpose of the project is changed, you should contact this office to determine the need for further authorization.

The subject activity may be performed without further authorization from this office provided that the activity complies with the NWP terms and general conditions, the regional conditions for Illinois, the special conditions listed below, and the Section 401 Water Quality Certification ("WQC") conditions added by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency ("IEPA"). The NWP Program terms, general conditions, and regional conditions are listed in the enclosed NWP Summary. The WQC conditions are listed in the enclosed Fact Sheet.

In addition to the general, regional, and water quality conditions of this permit verification the following special conditions also apply to this verification:

1. This authorization is contingent upon implementing and maintaining soil erosion and sediment controls in a serviceable condition throughout the duration of the project. You shall comply with the project's soil erosion and sediment control (SESC) plans and the installation and maintenance requirements of the SESC practices on-site. You shall notify this office any changes or modifications to the

- 2 -

approved plan set. Please be aware that field conditions during project construction may require the implementation of additional SESC measures for further protection of aquatic resources. If you fail to implement corrective measures, this office may require more frequent site inspections to ensure the installed SESC measures are acceptable. Please be aware that work authorized herein may not commence until you receive written notification from this office that your plans meet technical standards.

As part of the SESC process, you are required to retain a qualified Independent SESC Inspector (ISI) to review the project's SESC plans and provide a detailed narrative that explains the measures to be implemented at the project site. The ISI is also required to perform site inspections of the implemented SESC measures to ensure proper installation and regular maintenance of the approved methods.

- a. You shall contact this office and the ISI at least 10 calendar days prior to the preconstruction meeting so that a representative of this office may attend. The meeting agenda will include a discussion of the SESC plan and the installation and maintenance requirements of the SESC practices on the site;
- b. Prior to commencement of any in-stream work, you shall submit construction plans and a detailed narrative to this office that disclose the contractor's preferred method of cofferdam and dewatering method;
- c. The ISI will perform weekly inspections of the implemented SESC measures to ensure proper installation and regular maintenance of the approved methods. The ISI contact information form shall be submitted to this office via e-mail and/or hard copy prior to commencement of the permitted work; and
- d. The ISI shall submit to the Corps an inspection report with digital photographs of the SESC measures on a weekly basis during the active and non-active phases of construction. An inspection report shall also be submitted at the completion of the project once the SESC measures have been removed and final stabilization has been completed.

Please note that IEPA has issued Section 401 Water Quality Certification for this NWP. The conditions of this WQC are automatically conditions of this NWP verification and are included in the enclosed Fact Sheet. If you have any questions regarding Section 401 certification, please contact IEPA's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section #15, by telephone at (217) 785-6939.

- 3 -

Once you have completed the authorized activity, please sign and return the enclosed compliance certification as required by general condition 30. If you have any questions, please contact Stasi Brown of this office by telephone at (312) 846-5544, or email at stasi.f.brown@usace.army.mil.

Sincerely,

Teralyn
R. Murray

Digitally signed by
Teralyn R. Murray
Date: 2022.05.26
17:06:41 -05'00'

Teralyn R. Murray
Chief, Regulatory Branch

Enclosures

NATIONWIDE PERMIT SUMMARY



U.S. Army Corps of
Engineers
Chicago District

Nationwide Permit Summary

33 CFR Part 330; Issuance of Nationwide
Permits – February 25, 2022
Illinois

14. Linear Transportation Projects

Activities required for crossings of waters of the United States associated with the construction, expansion, modification, or improvement of linear transportation projects (e.g., roads, highways, railways, trails, driveways, airport runways, and taxiways) in waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in non-tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/3-acre of waters of the United States. Any stream channel modification, including bank stabilization, is limited to the minimum necessary to construct or protect the linear transportation project; such modifications must be in the immediate vicinity of the project.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work, including the use of temporary mats, necessary to construct the linear transportation project. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

This NWP cannot be used to authorize non-linear features commonly associated with transportation projects, such as vehicle maintenance or storage buildings, parking lots, train stations, or aircraft hangars.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if:

1. The loss of waters of the United States exceeds 1/10-acre; or
2. there is a discharge in a special aquatic site, including wetlands. (See general condition 32.)
(Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

Note 1: For linear transportation projects crossing a single waterbody more than one time at separate and distant locations, or multiple waterbodies at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. Linear transportation projects must comply with 33 CFR 330.6(d).

Note 2: Some discharges of dredged or fill material for the construction of farm roads or forest roads, or temporary roads for moving mining equipment, may qualify for an exemption under section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act (see 33 CFR 323.4).

Note 3: For NWP 14 activities that require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification (see paragraph (b)(4) of general condition 32). The district engineer will evaluate the PCN in accordance with Section D, "District Engineer's Decision." The district engineer may require mitigation to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see general condition 23).

A. Regional Conditions

- 1. For NWP 12, NWP 57, and NWP 58, pre-construction notification is required in accordance with General Condition 32 for the following activities;
 - (a) activities that involve mechanized land clearing in a forested wetland for the utility line right-of-way;
 - (b) utility lines placed within, and parallel to or along a jurisdictional stream bed.
- 2. For Nationwide Permit 14, all proposed projects that result in the loss of greater than 300 linear feet of streambed located within Waters of the U.S., requires a Pre-Construction Notice in accordance with General Condition No. 32.
- 3. Any bank stabilization activity involving a method that protrudes from the bank contours, such as jetties, stream barbs, and/or weirs, will require a pre-construction notification in accordance with General Condition 32.

BUILDING STRONG®

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS – CHICAGO DISTRICT

231 S. LaSalle St., Suite 1500 – CHICAGO, IL 60604
(312) 846-5530

lrc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory.aspx

B. Nationwide Permit General Conditions

Note: To qualify for NWP authorization, the prospective permittee must comply with the following general conditions, as applicable, in addition to any regional or case-specific conditions imposed by the division engineer or district engineer. Prospective permittees should contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine if regional conditions have been imposed on an NWP. Prospective permittees should also contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine the status of Clean Water Act Section 401 water quality certification and/or Coastal Zone Management Act consistency for an NWP. Every person who may wish to obtain permit authorization under one or more NWPs, or who is currently relying on an existing or prior permit authorization under one or more NWPs, has been and is on notice that all of the provisions of 33 CFR 330.1 through 330.6 apply to every NWP authorization. Note especially 33 CFR 330.5 relating to the modification, suspension, or revocation of any NWP authorization.

1. **Navigation.**

- (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.
- (b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.
- (c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

2. **Aquatic Life Movements.** No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species. If a bottomless culvert cannot be used, then the crossing should be designed and constructed to minimize adverse effects to aquatic life movements.

3. **Spawning Areas.** Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

4. **Migratory Bird Breeding Areas.** Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

5. **Shellfish Beds.** No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.

6. **Suitable Material.** No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

7. **Water Supply Intakes.** No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

8. **Adverse Effects from Impoundments.** If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

9. **Management of Water Flows.** To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization, storm water management activities, and temporary and permanent road crossings, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

10. **Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains.** The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

11. **Equipment.** Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

12. **Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls.** Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow, or during low tides.

13. **Removal of Temporary Fills.** Temporary structures must be removed, to the maximum extent practicable, after their use has been discontinued. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

14. **Proper Maintenance.** Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.

15. **Single and Complete Project.** The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

16. **Wild and Scenic Rivers.**

(a) No NWP activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(b) If a proposed NWP activity will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification (see general condition 32). The district engineer will coordinate the PCN with the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river. Permittees shall not begin the NWP activity until notified by the district engineer that the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river has determined in writing that the proposed NWP activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(c) Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). Information on these rivers is also available at: <http://www.rivers.gov/>.

17. **Tribal Rights.** No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

18. **Endangered Species.**

(a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under any NWP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless ESA section 7 consultation addressing the consequences of the proposed activity on listed species or critical habitat has been completed. See 50 CFR 402.02 for the definition of "effects of the action" for the purposes of ESA section 7 consultation, as well as 50 CFR 402.17, which provides further explanation under ESA section 7 regarding "activities that are reasonably

certain to occur" and "consequences caused by the proposed action."

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation has not been submitted, additional ESA section 7 consultation may be necessary for the activity and the respective Federal agency would be responsible for fulfilling its obligation under section 7 of the ESA.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat or critical habitat proposed for such designation, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) that might be affected by the proposed activity or that utilize the designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected by the proposed activity. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps' determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. For activities where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification that the proposed activity will have "no effect" on listed species (or species proposed for listing or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), or until ESA section 7 consultation or conference has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific permit conditions to the NWPs.

- (e) Authorization of an activity by an NWP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the FWS or the NMFS, the Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word "harm" in the definition of "take" means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.
- (f) If the non-federal permittee has a valid ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) incidental take permit with an approved Habitat Conservation Plan for a project or a group of projects that includes the proposed NWP activity, the non-federal applicant should provide a copy of that ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit with the PCN required by paragraph (c) of this general condition. The district engineer will coordinate with the agency that issued the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit to determine whether the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation conducted for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit. If that coordination results in concurrence from the agency that the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit, the district engineer does not need to conduct a separate ESA section 7 consultation for the proposed NWP activity. The district engineer will notify the non-federal applicant within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit covers the proposed NWP activity or whether additional ESA section 7 consultation is required.
- (g) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the FWS and NMFS or their world wide web pages at <http://www.fws.gov/> or <http://www.fws.gov/ipac> and <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/esa/> respectively.
19. **Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles.** The permittee is responsible for ensuring that an action authorized by NWP complies with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee is responsible for contacting the appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine what measures, if any, are necessary or appropriate to reduce adverse effects to migratory birds or eagles, including whether "incidental take" permits are necessary and available under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act for a particular activity.
20. **Historic Properties.**
- (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which may have the potential to cause effects to properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.
- (b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed NWP activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation is not submitted, then additional consultation under section 106 may be necessary. The respective federal agency is responsible for fulfilling its obligation to comply with section 106.
- (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties might have the potential to be affected by the proposed NWP activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of, or potential for, the presence of historic properties can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, or designated tribal representative, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts commensurate with potential impacts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and/or field survey. Based on the information submitted in the PCN and these identification efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed NWP activity has the potential to cause effects on the historic properties. Section 106 consultation is not required when the district engineer determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR 800.3(a)). Section 106 consultation is required when the district engineer determines that the activity has the potential to cause effects on historic properties. The district engineer will conduct consultation with consulting parties identified under 36 CFR 800.2(c) when he or she makes any of the following effect determinations for the purposes of section 106 of the NHPA: No historic properties affected, no adverse effect, or adverse effect.

- (d) Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the proposed NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects and has so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects to historic properties or that NHPA section 106 consultation has been completed. For non-federal permittees, the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA section 106 consultation is required. If NHPA section 106 consultation is required, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin the activity until section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.
- (e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (54 U.S.C. 306113) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.
21. **Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts.** Permittees that discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by NWP, they must immediately notify the district engineer of what they have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal, and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.
22. **Designated Critical Resource Waters.** Critical resource waters include, NOAA-managed marine sanctuaries and marine monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may

also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.

- (a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, 52, 57, and 58 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.
- (b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, and 54, notification is required in accordance with general condition 32, for any activity proposed by permittees in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after she or he determines that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.
23. **Mitigation.** The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal:
- (a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).
- (b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal.
- (c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects.
- (d) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all losses of stream bed that exceed 3/100-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement.

This compensatory mitigation requirement may be satisfied through the restoration or enhancement of riparian areas next to streams in accordance with paragraph (e) of this general condition. For losses of stream bed of 3/100-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects. Compensatory mitigation for losses of streams should be provided, if practicable, through stream rehabilitation, enhancement, or preservation, since streams are difficult-to-replace resources (see [33 CFR 332.3\(e\)\(3\)](#)).

(e) Compensatory mitigation plans for NWP activities in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or enhancement, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, the restoration or maintenance/protection of riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. If restoring riparian areas involves planting vegetation, only native species should be planted. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to restore or maintain/protect a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or maintaining/protecting a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient.

Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of minimization or compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(f) Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.

(1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. For the NWPs, the preferred mechanism for providing compensatory mitigation is mitigation bank credits or in-lieu fee program credits (see 33 CFR 332.3(b)(2) and (3)). However, if an appropriate number and type of mitigation bank or in-lieu credits are not available at the time the PCN is submitted to the district engineer, the district engineer may approve the use of permittee-responsible mitigation.

(2) The amount of compensatory mitigation required by the district engineer must be sufficient to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see 33 CFR 330.1(e)(3)). (See also 33 CFR 332.3(f).)

(3) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, aquatic resource restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered for permittee-responsible mitigation.

(4) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332.4(c)(2) through (14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)).

(5) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan needs to address only the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(ii)).

(6) Compensatory mitigation requirements (e.g., resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(ii)).

(g) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any NWP activity resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that an NWP activity already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the no more than minimal impact requirement for the NWPs.

(h) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or permittee-responsible mitigation. When developing a compensatory mitigation proposal, the permittee must consider appropriate and practicable options consistent with the framework at 33 CFR 332.3(b).

For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.

- (i) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected by a regulated activity, such as discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States that will convert a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse environmental effects of the activity to the no more than minimal level.
- 24. Safety of Impoundment Structures.** To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state dam safety criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.
- 25. Water Quality.**
 - (a) Where the certifying authority (state, authorized tribe, or EPA, as appropriate) has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, a CWA section 401 water quality certification for the proposed discharge must be obtained or waived (see [33 CFR 330.4\(c\)](#)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of a water quality certification previously issued by certifying authority for the issuance of the NWP, then the permittee must obtain a water quality certification or waiver for the proposed discharge in order for the activity to be authorized by an NWP.
 - (b) If the NWP activity requires pre-construction notification and the certifying authority has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, the proposed discharge is not authorized by an NWP until water quality certification is obtained or waived. If the certifying authority issues a water quality certification for the proposed discharge, the permittee must submit a copy of the certification to the district engineer. The discharge is not authorized by an NWP until the district engineer has notified the permittee that the water quality certification requirement has been satisfied by the issuance of a water quality certification or a waiver.
 - (c) The district engineer or certifying authority may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.

26. Coastal Zone Management. In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of a coastal zone management consistency concurrence previously issued by the state, then the permittee must obtain an individual coastal zone management consistency concurrence or presumption of concurrence in order for the activity to be authorized by NWP. The district engineer or a state may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.

27. Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions. The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its CWA section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

28. Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits. The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is authorized, subject to the following restrictions:

- (a) If only one of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has a specified acreage limit, the acreage loss of waters of the United States cannot exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.
- (b) If one or more of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has specified acreage limits, the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by those NWPs cannot exceed their respective specified acreage limits. For example, if a commercial development is constructed under NWP 39, and the single and complete project includes the filling of an upland ditch authorized by NWP 46, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the commercial development under NWP 39 cannot exceed 1/2-acre, and the total acreage loss of waters of United States due to the NWP 39 and 46 activities cannot exceed 1 acre.

29. **Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications.** If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:

“When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.”

(Transferee)

(Date)

30. **Compliance Certification.** Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and implementation of any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permittee-responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:

- (a) A statement that the authorized activity was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;
- (b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(1)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and
- (c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the activity and mitigation.

The completed certification document must be submitted to the district engineer within 30 days of completion of the authorized activity or the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation, whichever occurs later.

31. **Activities Affecting Structures or Works Built by the United States.** If an NWP activity also requires review by, or permission from, the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) federally authorized Civil Works project (a “USACE project”), the prospective permittee must submit a pre-construction notification. See paragraph (b)(10) of general condition 32.

An activity that requires section 408 permission and/or review is not authorized by NWP until the appropriate Corps office issues the section 408 permission or completes its review to alter, occupy, or use the USACE project, and the district engineer issues a written NWP verification.

32. **Pre-Construction Notification.**

(a) **Timing.** Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the information needed to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:

(1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or

(2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or are in the vicinity of the activity, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity might have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is “no effect” on listed species or “no potential to cause effects” on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

(b) **Contents of Pre-Construction Notification.**

The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:

- (1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;
- (2) Location of the proposed activity;
- (3) Identify the specific NWP or NWP(s) the prospective permittee wants to use to authorize the proposed activity;
- (4) (i) A description of the proposed activity; the activity's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the activity would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; a description of any proposed mitigation measures intended to reduce the adverse environmental effects caused by the proposed activity; and any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings for linear projects that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification. The description of the proposed activity and any proposed mitigation measures should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse environmental effects of the activity will be no more than minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures.
 - (ii) For linear projects where one or more single and complete crossings require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include the quantity of anticipated losses of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters for each single and complete crossing of those wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters (including those single and complete crossings authorized by NWP but do not require PCNs). This information will be used by the district engineer to evaluate the cumulative adverse environmental effects of the proposed linear project, and does not change those non-PCN NWP activities into NWP PCNs.
 - (iii) Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the activity and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative description of the proposed activity (e.g., a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans);

(5) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, perennial, and intermittent, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters. Furthermore, the 45-day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate;

(6) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.

(7) For non-federal permittees, if any listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) that might be affected by the proposed activity or utilize the designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected by the proposed activity. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act;

(8) For non-federal permittees, if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, the PCN must state which historic property might have the potential to be affected by the proposed activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act;

- (9) For an activity that will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the PCN must identify the Wild and Scenic River or the "study river" (see general condition 16); and
- (10) For an NWP activity that requires permission from, or review by, the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers federally authorized civil works project, the pre-construction notification must include a statement confirming that the project proponent has submitted a written request for section 408 permission from, or review by, the Corps office having jurisdiction over that USACE project.
- (c) **Form of Pre-Construction Notification.** The nationwide permit pre-construction notification form (Form ENG 6082) should be used for NWP PCNs. A letter containing the required information may also be used. Applicants may provide electronic files of PCNs and supporting materials if the district engineer has established tools and procedures for electronic submittals.
- (d) **Agency Coordination:**
 - (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the activity's adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal.
 - (2) Agency coordination is required for:
 - i) All NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States;
 - ii) NWP 13 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, fills greater than one cubic yard per running foot, or involve discharges of dredged or fill material into special aquatic sites; and
 - (iii) NWP 54 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, or that extend into the waterbody more than 30 feet from the mean low water line in tidal waters or the ordinary high water mark in the Great Lakes.
 - (3) When agency coordination is required, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via email, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to notify the district engineer via telephone, facsimile

transmission, or email that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse environmental effects will be more than minimal. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs, including the need for mitigation to ensure that the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

- (4) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.
- (5) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

C. District Engineer's Decision

- 1. In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. If a project proponent requests authorization by a specific NWP, the district engineer should issue the NWP verification for that activity if it meets the terms and conditions of that NWP, unless he or she determines, after considering mitigation, that the proposed activity will result in more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse effects on the aquatic environment and other aspects of the public interest and exercises discretionary authority to require an individual permit for the proposed activity. For a linear project, this determination will include an evaluation of the single and complete crossings of waters of the United States that require PCNs to determine whether they individually satisfy the terms and conditions of the NWP(s), as well as the cumulative effects caused by all of the crossings of waters of the United States authorized by NWP.

If an applicant requests a waiver of an applicable limit, as provided for in NWP 13, 36, or 54, the district engineer will only grant the waiver upon a written determination that the NWP activity will result in only minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects.

2. When making minimal adverse environmental effects determinations the district engineer will consider the direct and indirect effects caused by the NWP activity. He or she will also consider the cumulative adverse environmental effects caused by activities authorized by NWP and whether those cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal. The district engineer will also consider site specific factors, such as the environmental setting in the vicinity of the NWP activity, the type of resource that will be affected by the NWP activity, the functions provided by the aquatic resources that will be affected by the NWP activity, the degree or magnitude to which the aquatic resources perform those functions, the extent that aquatic resource functions will be lost as a result of the NWP activity (e.g., partial or complete loss), the duration of the adverse effects (temporary or permanent), the importance of the aquatic resource functions to the region (e.g., watershed or ecoregion), and mitigation required by the district engineer. If an appropriate functional or condition assessment method is available and practicable to use, that assessment method may be used by the district engineer to assist in the minimal adverse environmental effects determination. The district engineer may add case-specific special conditions to the NWP authorization to address site-specific environmental concerns.

3. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for NWP activities with smaller impacts, or for impacts to other types of waters. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any activity-specific conditions in the NWP verification the district engineer deems necessary. Conditions for compensatory mitigation requirements must comply with the appropriate provisions at [33 CFR 332.3\(k\)](#). The district engineer must approve the final mitigation plan before the permittee commences work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure that the NWP activity

results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. If the net adverse environmental effects of the NWP activity (after consideration of the mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be no more than minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the NWP activity can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP, including any activity-specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer.

4. If the district engineer determines that the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (a) That the activity does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (b) that the activity is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal; or (c) that the activity is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse environmental effects, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period (unless additional time is required to comply with general conditions 18, 20, and/or 31), with activity-specific conditions that state the mitigation requirements. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or detailed mitigation plan or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal. When compensatory mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan or has determined that prior approval of a final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation.

D. Further Information

1. District engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project (see general condition 31).

E. Definitions

Best management practices (BMPs): Policies, practices, procedures, or structures implemented to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development. BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural.

Compensatory mitigation: The restoration (re-establishment or rehabilitation), establishment (creation), enhancement, and/or in certain circumstances preservation of aquatic resources for the purposes of offsetting unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

Currently serviceable: Useable as is or with some maintenance, but not so degraded as to essentially require reconstruction.

Direct effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and occur at the same time and place.

Discharge: The term "discharge" means any discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States.

Ecological reference: A model used to plan and design an aquatic habitat and riparian area restoration, enhancement, or establishment activity under NWP 27. An ecological reference may be based on the structure, functions, and dynamics of an aquatic habitat type or a riparian area type that currently exists in the region where the proposed NWP 27 activity is located. Alternatively, an ecological reference may be based on a conceptual model for the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type to be restored, enhanced, or established as a result of the proposed NWP 27 activity. An ecological reference takes into account the range of variation of the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type in the region.

Enhancement: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of an aquatic resource to heighten, intensify, or improve a specific aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement results in the gain of selected aquatic resource function(s), but may also lead to a decline in other aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Establishment (creation): The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics present to develop an aquatic resource that did not previously exist at an upland site. Establishment results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

High Tide Line: The line of intersection of the land with the water's surface at the maximum height reached by a rising tide. The high tide line may be determined, in the absence of actual data, by a line of oil or scum along shore objects, a more or less continuous deposit of fine shell or debris on the foreshore or berm, other physical markings or characteristics, vegetation lines, tidal gages, or other suitable means that delineate the general height reached by a rising tide. The line encompasses spring high tides and other high tides that occur with periodic frequency but does not include storm surges in which there is a departure from the normal or predicted reach of the tide due to the piling up of water against a coast by strong winds such as those accompanying a hurricane or other intense storm.

Historic Property: Any prehistoric or historic district, site (including archaeological site), building, structure, or other object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and that meet the National Register criteria (36 CFR part 60).

Independent utility: A test to determine what constitutes a single and complete non-linear project in the Corps Regulatory Program. A project is considered to have independent utility if it would be constructed absent the construction of other projects in the project area. Portions of a multi-phase project that depend upon other phases of the project do not have independent utility. Phases of a project that would be constructed even if the other phases were not built can be considered as separate single and complete projects with independent utility.

Indirect effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and are later in time or farther removed in distance, but are still reasonably foreseeable.

Loss of waters of the United States: Waters of the United States that are permanently adversely affected by filling, flooding, excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity. The loss of stream bed includes the acres of stream bed that are permanently adversely affected by filling or excavation because of the regulated activity. Permanent adverse effects include permanent discharges of dredged or fill material that change an aquatic area to dry land, increase the bottom elevation of a waterbody, or change the use of a waterbody. The acreage of loss of waters of the United States is a threshold measurement of the impact to jurisdictional waters for determining whether a project may qualify for an NWP; it is not a net threshold that is calculated after considering compensatory mitigation that may be used to offset losses of aquatic functions and services. Waters of the United States temporarily filled, flooded, excavated, or drained, but restored to pre-construction contours and elevations after construction, are not included in the measurement of loss of waters of the United States. Impacts resulting from activities that do not require Department of the Army authorization, such as activities eligible for exemptions under section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act, are not considered when calculating the loss of waters of the United States.

Navigable waters: Waters subject to section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. These waters are defined at 33 CFR part 329.

Non-tidal wetland: A non-tidal wetland is a wetland that is not subject to the ebb and flow of tidal waters. Non-tidal wetlands contiguous to tidal waters are located landward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line).

Open water: For purposes of the NWP, an open water is any area that in a year with normal patterns of precipitation has water flowing or standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high water mark can be determined. Aquatic vegetation within the area of flowing or standing water is either non-emergent, sparse, or absent. Vegetated shallows are considered to be open waters. Examples of "open waters" include rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds.

Ordinary High Water Mark: The term ordinary high water mark means that line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics such as a clear, natural line impressed on the bank, shelving, changes in the character of soil, destruction of terrestrial vegetation, the presence of litter and debris, or other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas.

Perennial stream: A perennial stream has surface water flowing continuously year-round during a typical year.

Practicable: Available and capable of being done after taking into consideration cost, existing technology, and logistics in light of overall project purposes.

Pre-construction notification: A request submitted by the project proponent to the Corps for confirmation that a particular activity is authorized by nationwide permit. The request may be a permit application, letter, or similar document that includes information about the proposed work and its anticipated environmental effects. Pre-construction notification may be required by the terms and conditions of a nationwide permit, or by regional conditions. A pre-construction notification may be voluntarily submitted in cases where pre-construction notification is not required and the project proponent wants confirmation that the activity is authorized by nationwide permit.

Preservation: The removal of a threat to, or preventing the decline of, aquatic resources by an action in or near those aquatic resources. This term includes activities commonly associated with the protection and maintenance of aquatic resources through the implementation of appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation does not result in a gain of aquatic resource area or functions.

Re-establishment: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former aquatic resource. Re-establishment results in rebuilding a former aquatic resource and results in a gain in aquatic resource area and functions.

Rehabilitation: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of repairing natural/historic functions to a degraded aquatic resource. Rehabilitation results in a gain in aquatic resource function, but does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Restoration: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former or degraded aquatic resource. For the purpose of tracking net gains in aquatic resource area, restoration is divided into two categories: Re-establishment and rehabilitation.

Riffle and pool complex: Riffle and pool complexes are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. Riffle and pool complexes sometimes characterize steep gradient sections of streams. Such stream sections are recognizable by their hydraulic characteristics. The rapid movement of water over a coarse substrate in riffles results in a rough flow, a turbulent surface, and high dissolved oxygen levels in the water. Pools are deeper areas associated with riffles. A slower stream velocity, a streaming flow, a smooth surface, and a finer substrate characterize pools.

Riparian areas: Riparian areas are lands next to streams, lakes, and estuarine-marine shorelines. Riparian areas are transitional between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, through which surface and subsurface hydrology connects riverine, lacustrine, estuarine, and marine waters with their adjacent wetlands, non-wetland waters, or uplands. Riparian areas provide a variety of ecological functions and services and help improve or maintain local water quality. (See general condition 23.)

Shellfish seeding: The placement of shellfish seed and/or suitable substrate to increase shellfish production. Shellfish seed consists of immature individual shellfish or individual shellfish attached to shells or shell fragments (i.e., spat on shell). Suitable substrate may consist of shellfish shells, shell fragments, or other appropriate materials placed into waters for shellfish habitat.

Single and complete linear project: A linear project is a project constructed for the purpose of getting people, goods, or services from a point of origin to a terminal point, which often involves multiple crossings of one or more waterbodies at separate and distant locations. The term "single and complete project" is defined as that portion of the total linear project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers that includes all crossings of a single water of the United States (i.e., a single waterbody) at a specific location. For linear projects crossing a single or multiple waterbodies several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies, and crossings of such features cannot be considered separately.

Single and complete non-linear project: For non-linear projects, the term “single and complete project” is defined at 33 CFR 330.2(i) as the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers. A single and complete non-linear project must have independent utility (see definition of “independent utility”). Single and complete non-linear projects may not be “piecemealed” to avoid the limits in an NWP authorization.

Stormwater management: Stormwater management is the mechanism for controlling stormwater runoff for the purposes of reducing downstream erosion, water quality degradation, and flooding and mitigating the adverse effects of changes in land use on the aquatic environment.

Stormwater management facilities: Stormwater management facilities are those facilities, including but not limited to, stormwater retention and detention ponds and best management practices, which retain water for a period of time to control runoff and/or improve the quality (i.e., by reducing the concentration of nutrients, sediments, hazardous substances and other pollutants) of stormwater runoff.

Stream channelization: The manipulation of a stream's course, condition, capacity, or location that causes more than minimal interruption of normal stream processes. channelized stream remains a water of the United States.

Structure: An object that is arranged in a definite pattern of organization. Examples of structures include, without limitation, any pier, boat dock, boat ramp, wharf, dolphin, weir, boom, breakwater, bulkhead, revetment, riprap, jetty, artificial island, artificial reef, permanent mooring structure, power transmission line, permanently moored floating vessel, piling, aid to navigation, or any other manmade obstacle or obstruction.

Tidal wetland: A tidal wetland is a jurisdictional wetland that is inundated by tidal waters. Tidal waters rise and fall in a predictable and measurable rhythm or cycle due to the gravitational pulls of the moon and sun. Tidal waters end where the rise and fall of the water surface can no longer be practically measured in a predictable rhythm due to masking by other waters, wind, or other effects. Tidal wetlands are located channelward of the high tide line.

Tribal lands: Any lands title to which is either: (1) Held in trust by the United States for the benefit of any Indian tribe or individual; or (2) held by any Indian tribe or individual subject to restrictions by the United States against alienation.

Tribal rights: Those rights legally accruing to a tribe or tribes by virtue of inherent sovereign authority, unextinguished aboriginal title, treaty, statute, judicial decisions, executive order or agreement, and that give rise to legally enforceable remedies.

Vegetated shallows: Vegetated shallows are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. They are areas that are permanently inundated and under normal circumstances have rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses in marine and estuarine systems and a variety of vascular rooted plants in freshwater systems.

Waterbody: For purposes of the NWPs, a waterbody is a “water of the United States.” If a wetland is adjacent to a waterbody determined to be a water of the United States, that waterbody and any adjacent wetlands are considered together as a single aquatic unit (see [33 CFR 328.4\(c\)\(2\)](#)).

IEPA PUBLIC WATER SUPPLY CONSTRUCTION PERMIT

ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
1021 North Grand Avenue, East; Post Office Box 19276; Springfield, IL 62794-9276
Division of Public Water Supplies Telephone 217/782-1724
PUBLIC WATER SUPPLY CONSTRUCTION PERMIT

SUBJECT: GRAYSLAKE (IL0970250)

Permit Issued to:
Village of Grayslake
10 South Seymour Avenue
Grayslake, IL 60030

PERMIT NUMBER: 0548-FY2023

DATE ISSUED: January 11, 2023
PERMIT TYPE: Water Main Extension

The issuance of this permit is based on plans and specifications prepared by the engineers/architects indicated and are identified as follows. This permit is issued for the construction and/or installation of the public water supply improvements described in this document, in accordance with the provisions of the "Environmental Protection Act", Title IV, Sections 14 through 17, and Title X, Sections 39 and 40, and is subject to the conditions printed on the last page of this permit and the ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS listed below.

FIRM: EXP US Services, Inc.
NUMBER OF PLAN SHEETS: 23
TITLE OF PLANS: "Proposed Highway Plans, IL 83 Roadway Improvements"
APPLICATION RECEIVED DATE: November 23, 2022

PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS:

The installation of approximately 1,703 feet of 12-inch and 826 feet of 16-inch water main.

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS:

1. When the owner or operator of a community water supply replaces a water main, the community water supply shall identify all lead service lines connected to the water main and shall comply with the requirements of Section 17.12 of the Act, 415 ILCS 5/17.12 for lead service line replacement. Galvanized service line must also be replaced if the galvanized service line is or was connected downstream to the lead piping. A statement must be submitted with the Application for Operating Permit indicating either that no full or partial lead service lines were identified or that Section 17.12 of the Act was complied with for this project.
2. When replacing water mains with lead service lines or partial lead service lines connected to them, the owner or operator of the community water supply shall provide the owner or operator of each potentially affected building that is serviced by the affected lead service lines or partial lead service lines, as well as the occupants of those buildings, with an individual written notice. The lead informational notice shall be provided at least 14 days prior to permitted water main work. The notification provided by the community water supply must satisfy the requirements of Section 17.12(jj) of the Act, 415 ILCS 5/17.12(jj). A copy of the notice used must be submitted to the Agency with the Application for Operating Permit

STANDARD CONDITIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION/DEVELOPMENT PERMITS
ISSUED BY THE ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

The Illinois Environmental Protection Agency Act (Illinois Compiled Statutes, Chapter 111-1/2, Section 1039) grants the Environmental Protection Agency authority to impose conditions on permits which it issues.

These standard conditions shall apply to all permits which the Agency issues for construction or development projects which require permits under the Division of Water Pollution Control, Air Pollution Control, Public Water Supplies and Land Pollution Control. Special conditions may also be imposed by the separate divisions in addition to these standard conditions.

1. Unless this permit has been extended or it has been voided by a newly issued permit, this permit will expire one year after this date of issuance unless construction or development on this project has started on or prior to that date. (See standard condition #8 below)
2. The construction or development of facilities covered by this permit shall be done in compliance with applicable provisions of Federal laws and regulations, the Illinois Environmental Protection Act, and Rules and Regulations adopted the Illinois Pollution Control Board.
3. There shall be no deviations from the approved plans and specifications unless a written request for modification of the project, along with plans and specifications as required, shall have been submitted to the Agency and a supplemental written permit issued.
4. The permittee shall allow any agent duly authorized by the Agency upon the presentation of credentials:
 - a. to enter at reasonable times the permittee's premises where actual or potential effluent, emission or noise sources are located or where any activity is to be conducted pursuant to this permit.
 - b. to have access to and copy at reasonable times any records required be kept under the terms and conditions of this permit.
 - c. to inspect at reasonable times, including during any hours of operation of equipment constructed or operated under this permit, such equipment or monitoring methodology or equipment required to be kept, used, operated, calibrated and maintained under this permit.
 - d. to obtain and remove at reasonable times samples of any discharge or emission of pollutants.
 - e. to enter at reasonable times and utilize any photographic, recording, testing, monitoring or other equipment for the purpose of preserving, testing, monitoring, or recording any activity, discharge, or emission authorized by this permit.
5. The issuance of this permit:
 - a. shall not be considered as in any manner affecting the title of the permits upon which the permitted facilities are to be located;
 - b. does not release the permittee from any liability for damage to person or property caused by or resulting from the construction, maintenance, or operation of the proposed facilities;
 - c. does not release the permittee from compliance with the other applicable statutes and regulations of the United States, of the State of Illinois, or with applicable local laws, ordinances and regulations;
 - d. does not take into consideration or attest to the structural stability of any units or parts of the project;
 - e. in no manner implies or suggests that the Agency (or its officers, agents or employees) assumes any liability directly or indirectly for any loss due to damage, installation, maintenance, or operation of the proposed equipment or facility.
6. These standard conditions shall prevail unless modified by special conditions.
7. The Agency may file a complaint with Board of modification, suspension or revocation of a permit:
 - a. upon discovery that the permit application misrepresentation or false statements or that all relevant facts were not disclosed; or
 - b. upon finding that any standard or special conditions have been violated; or
 - c. upon any violation of the Environmental Protection Act or any Rules or Regulation effective thereunder as a result of the construction or development authorized by this permit.
8. Division of Public Water Supply Construction Permits expire one year from date of issuance or renewal, unless construction has started. If construction commences within one year from date of issuance or renewal, the permit expires five years from the date of permit issuance or renewal. A request for extension shall be filed prior to the permit expiration date.

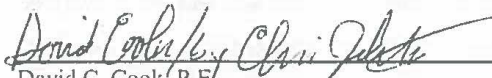
Grayslake. IL0970250
IL Rte 83 WMR
Page 2

3. All water mains shall be satisfactorily disinfected prior to use pursuant to Ill. Adm. Code, Title 35, Subtitle F, Section 602.310. Two consecutive sets of samples collected at least 24 hours apart must show the absence of coliform bacteria. The samples must be collected from every 1,200 feet of new water main along each branch and from the end of the line. An operating permit must be obtained before the project is placed in service.

4. The permit approval is for the Application, Schedule B, and 23 plan sheets received on November 23, 2022.

DCC:GAZ

cc: EXP US Services, Inc.
Elgin Regional Office
Lake County Health Department
IDPH/DEH – Plumbing and Water Quality Program



David C. Cook, P.E.
Manager Permit Section
Division of Public Water Supplies

STANDARD CONDITIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION/DEVELOPMENT PERMITS
ISSUED BY THE ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

The Illinois Environmental Protection Agency Act (Illinois Compiled Statutes, Chapter 111-1/2, Section 1039) grants the Environmental Protection Agency authority to impose conditions on permits which it issues.

These standard conditions shall apply to all permits which the Agency issues for construction or development projects which require permits under the Division of Water Pollution Control, Air Pollution Control, Public Water Supplies and Land Pollution Control. Special conditions may also be imposed by the separate divisions in addition to these standard conditions.

1. Unless this permit has been extended or it has been voided by a newly issued permit, this permit will expire one year after this date of issuance unless construction or development on this project has started on or prior to that date. (See standard condition #8 below)
2. The construction or development of facilities covered by this permit shall be done in compliance with applicable provisions of Federal laws and regulations, the Illinois Environmental Protection Act, and Rules and Regulations adopted the Illinois Pollution Control Board.
3. There shall be no deviations from the approved plans and specifications unless a written request for modification of the project, along with plans and specifications as required, shall have been submitted to the Agency and a supplemental written permit issued.
4. The permittee shall allow any agent duly authorized by the Agency upon the presentation of credentials:
 - a. to enter at reasonable times the permittee's premises where actual or potential effluent, emission or noise sources are located or where any activity is to be conducted pursuant to this permit.
 - b. to have access to and copy at reasonable times any records required be kept under the terms and conditions of this permit.
 - c. to inspect at reasonable times, including during any hours of operation of equipment constructed or operated under this permit, such equipment or monitoring methodology or equipment required to be kept, used, operated, calibrated and maintained under this permit.
 - d. to obtain and remove at reasonable times samples of any discharge or emission of pollutants.
 - e. to enter at reasonable times and utilize any photographic, recording, testing, monitoring or other equipment for the purpose of preserving, testing, monitoring, or recording any activity, discharge, or emission authorized by this permit.
5. The issuance of this permit:
 - a. shall not be considered as in any manner affecting the title of the permits upon which the permitted facilities are to be located;
 - b. does not release the permittee from any liability for damage to person or property caused by or resulting from the construction, maintenance, or operation of the proposed facilities;
 - c. does not release the permittee from compliance with the other applicable statutes and regulations of the United States, of the State of Illinois, or with applicable local laws, ordinances and regulations;
 - d. does not take into consideration or attest to the structural stability of any units or parts of the project;
 - e. in no manner implies or suggests that the Agency (or its officers, agents or employees) assumes any liability directly or indirectly for any loss due to damage, installation, maintenance, or operation of the proposed equipment or facility.
6. These standard conditions shall prevail unless modified by special conditions.
7. The Agency may file a complaint with Board of modification, suspension or revocation of a permit:
 - a. upon discovery that the permit application misrepresentation or false statements or that all relevant facts were not disclosed; or
 - b. upon finding that any standard or special conditions have been violated; or
 - c. upon any violation of the Environmental Protection Act or any Rules or Regulation effective thereunder as a result of the construction or development authorized by this permit.
8. Division of Public Water Supply Construction Permits expire one year from date of issuance or renewal, unless construction has started. If construction commences within one year from date of issuance or renewal, the permit expires five years from the date of permit issuance or renewal. A request for extension shall be filed prior to the permit expiration date.

Lead Informational Notice

IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT YOUR DRINKING WATER

Our water system will soon begin a water line maintenance and/or construction project that may affect the lead concentrations in your drinking water. Lead, a metal found in natural deposits, is harmful to human health, especially young children, and pregnant women. It can cause damage to the brain and kidneys and can interfere with the production of red blood cells that can carry oxygen to all parts of your body. The most common exposure to lead is swallowing or breathing in lead paint chips and dust. However, lead in drinking water can also be a source of lead exposure. In the past, lead was used in some water service lines and household plumbing materials. Lead in water usually occurs through corrosion of plumbing products containing lead; however, disruption (construction or maintenance) of lead service lines may also temporarily increase lead levels in the water supply. This disruption may be sometimes caused by water main maintenance/replacement.

The purpose of this notice is for informational purposes only. While it's not known for certain whether this construction project will adversely affect the lead (if present) plumbing in and outside your home, below describes some information about the project and some preventative measures you can take to help reduce the amount of lead in drinking water.

Project Start Date: _____ Project expected to be completed by: _____

Project location and description: _____

What you can do to reduce lead exposure in drinking water during this construction project:

- *Run your water to flush out lead.* If the plumbing in your home is accessible; you may be able to inspect your own plumbing to determine whether you have a lead service line or lead solder. Otherwise, you will most likely have to hire a plumber.
- If you do not have a lead service line, running the water for 1 – 2 minutes at the kitchen tap should clear the lead from your household plumbing to the kitchen tap. Once you have done this, fill a container with water and store it in the refrigerator for drinking, cooking, and preparing baby formula throughout the day.
- If you do have a lead service line, flushing times can vary based on the length of your lead service line and the plumbing configuration in your home. The length of lead service lines varies considerably. Flushing for at least 3 – 5 minutes is recommended.
- *Use cold water for drinking, cooking, and preparing baby formula.* Do not cook with or drink water from the hot water tap; lead dissolves more easily into hot water. Do not use water from the hot water tap to make baby formula.
- *Look for alternative sources or treatment of water.* You may want to consider purchasing bottled water or a water filter that is certified to remove "total lead".
- *Clean and remove any debris from faucet aerators on a regular basis.*
- *Do not boil water to remove lead. Boiling water will not reduce lead.*
- *Purchase lead-free faucets and plumbing components.*
- *Remove the entire lead service line.*
- *Test your water for lead.* Call us at: _____ to find out how to get your water tested for lead. While we do not do the testing, we can provide a list of laboratories certified to do the testing. Laboratories will send you the bottles for sample collection. Please note that we are not affiliated with any laboratory, and they will charge you a fee.
- If test results indicate a lead level above 15 ug/L, bottled water should be used by pregnant women, breast-feeding women, young children, and formula-fed infants.

Lead Informational Notice

IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT YOUR DRINKING WATER

Dear Water Customer:

Today's Date: _____

This notice contains important information about your water service and may affect your rights. We encourage you to have this notice translated in full into a language you understand and before you make any decisions that may be required under this notice.

Diese Mitteilung beinhaltet wichtige Informationen über Ihre Wasserversorgung und könnte Ihre Rechte beeinflussen. Wir bitten Sie, dass Sie diese Mitteilung vollständig in eine Sprache übersetzen lassen, die Sie verstehen, bevor Sie eventuelle Entscheidungen treffen, welche im Zusammenhang mit dieser Benachrichtigung erforderlich sind.

Ang abisong ito ay naglalaman ng mahalagang impormasyon tungkol sa iyong serbisyo sa tubig at maaaring makaapekto sa iyong mga karapatan. Hinihikayat namin kayo na isalin nang buo ang abisong ito sa wikang naiintindihan ninyo at bago kayo gumawa ng anumang mga desisyon na maaaring kailanganin sa abisong ito.

આ સૂચનામાં તમારી પાણીની સેવા વિશે મહત્વપૂર્ણ માહિતી શામેલ છે અને તમારા અધિકારોને અસર કરી શકે છે. અમે તમને પ્રોત્સાહિત કરીએ છીએ કે તમે આ સૂચના હેઠળ જરૂરી હોય તેવા કોઈપણ નિર્ણયો લો તે પહેલાં તમે આ સૂચનાને તમે સમજો છો તે ભાષામાં સંપૂર્ણ ભાષાંતર કરો.

Niniejsze zawiadomienie zawiera ważne informacje na temat Państwa przyłącza wodociągowego i może mieć wpływ na Państwa prawa. Przed podjęciem jakichkolwiek decyzji, które mogą być wymagane na mocy niniejszego zawiadomienia, zachęcamy Państwa do przetłumaczenia całości niniejszego zawiadomienia na język, który będzie dla Państwa zrozumiały.

إحتوي هذا الإشعار على معلومات مهمة حول خدمة المياه لديك، وقد يؤثر على حقوقك. قبل اتخاذ أي قرارات قد تكون مطلوبة بموجب هذا الإشعار فإننا نشجعك على ترجمته بالكامل إلى لغة تفهمها.

اس نوٹس میں آپ کی پانی کی سروسز سے متعلق اہم ترین معلومات موجود ہیں اور یہ آپ کے حقوق کو متاثر کر سکتا ہے۔ ہم آپ کو ترغیب دیں گے کہ آپ اس نوٹس کا مکمل طور پر اس زبان میں ترجمہ کروائیں جو آپ سمجھتے ہوں اور ممکن ہے کہ آپ کے کوئی فیصلہ لینے سے قبل اس نوٹس کے تحت یہ درکار ہوگی۔

Este aviso contiene información importante sobre su servicio de agua y puede afectar sus derechos. Lo animamos a que traduzca este aviso a un idioma que comprenda antes de tomar cualquier decisión que pueda ser necesaria en virtud del mismo.

이 통지서에는 귀하의 권리에 영향을 미칠 수 있는 수도 서비스에 관한 중요한 정보가 제시되어 있습니다. 이 통지서에서 요구하는 결정을 내리기 전에 이 통지서를 귀하가 이해할 수 있는 언어로 번역하시기 바랍니다.

本通知包含有关您的供水服务的重要信息，可能会影响到您的权利。在您做出本通知所要求的任何决定之前，我们鼓励您将本通知完整地翻译成您可理解的语言。

AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2022

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

“SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT

303.01 Description. This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement (ASI).

303.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate	1004.07
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)	1031.09

303.03 Equipment. The vibratory roller shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. Vibratory machines, such as tampers, shall be used in areas where rollers do not fit.

303.04 Soil Preparation. The minimum immediate bearing value (IBV) of the soil below the improved subgrade shall be according to the Department’s “Subgrade Stability Manual” for the aggregate thickness specified.

303.05 Placing and Compacting. The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CA 2, CA 6, and CA 10 when compacted shall be 9 in. (225 mm). The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 when compacted shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

The top surface of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall consist of a layer of capping aggregate gradations CA 6 or CA 10 that is 3 in. (75 mm) thick after compaction. Capping aggregate will not be required when aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications.

Each lift of aggregate shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

303.06 Finishing and Maintenance. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

303.07 Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

303.08 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) or ton (metric ton) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.”

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

“1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI). The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 24 in. (600 mm) of ASI material is required, gravel may be used below the top 12 in (300 mm) of ASI.
- (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.
- (c) Gradation.
 - (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness less than or equal to 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CA 2, CA 6, CA 10, or CS 1.

The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness greater than 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 1 or CS 2 as shown below or RR 1 according to Article 1005.01(c).

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

- (2) Capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.”

Add the following to Article 1031.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“(b) RAP in Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI). RAP in ASI shall be according to Articles 1031.01(a), 1031.02(a), 1031.06(a)(1), and 1031.06(a)(2), and the following.

- (1) The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
- (2) Crushed RAP used for the lower lift may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 but it shall be no greater than 40 percent of the total product volume. RAP agglomerations shall be no greater than 4 in. (100 mm).
- (3).....F
or capping aggregate, well graded RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) sieve may be used when aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, CA 2, or RR 1 are used in the lower lift. FRAP will not be permitted as capping material.

Blending shall be through calibrated interlocked feeders or a calibrated blending plant such that the prescribed blending percentage is maintained throughout the blending process. The calibration shall have an accuracy of ± 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered.”

BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

- Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.
BPI_P = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
BPI_L = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
%AC_V = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC_V will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC_V and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC_V.
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards: $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$. For HMA mixtures measured in square meters: $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 1) / 1000$. When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different G_{mb} and % AC_V.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons: $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$
For bituminous materials measured in liters: $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

- Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).
D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).
G_{mb} = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.
V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).
SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI_L and BPI_P in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

BLENDED FINELY DIVIDED MINERALS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2021

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1010.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Different sources or types of finely divided minerals shall not be mixed or used alternately in the same item of construction, except as a blended finely divided mineral product according to Article 1010.06.”

Add the following article to Section 1010 of the Standard Specifications:

“1010.06 Blended Finely Divided Minerals. Blended finely divided minerals shall be the product resulting from the blending or intergrinding of two or three finely divided minerals. Blended finely divided minerals shall be according to ASTM C 1697, except as follows.

- (a) Blending shall be accomplished by mechanically or pneumatically intermixing the constituent finely divided minerals into a uniform mixture that is then discharged into a silo for storage or tanker for transportation.
- (b) The blended finely divided mineral product will be classified according to its predominant constituent or the manufacturer’s designation and shall meet the chemical requirements of its classification. The other finely divided mineral constituent(s) will not be required to conform to their individual standards.”

COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.

- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor’s yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13.”

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.
- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
 - (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
 - (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
 - (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
 - (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
 - (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item.”

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

“109.13 Payment for Contract Delay. Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.
- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
 - (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: November 1, 2014

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term "equipment" refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment's respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 ^{1/}	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 ^{2/}	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 ^{2/}	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

CORRUGATED PLASTIC PIPE (CULVERT AND STORM SEWER) (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2021

Revise Tables IIIA and IIIB of Article 542.03 and the storm sewers tables of Article 550.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

(SEE TABLES ON NEXT 10 PAGES)

"PIPE CULVERTS TABLE IIIA: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE																				
Nominal Diameter (in.)	Type 1					Type 2					Type 3					Type 4				
	Fill Height: 3' and less, with 1' min					Fill Height: Greater than 3', not exceeding 10'					Fill Height: Greater than 10', not exceeding 15'					Fill Height: Greater than 15', not exceeding 20'				
	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP
10	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA
12	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
15	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL
18	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
21	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA	NA	NA
24	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
27	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA
30	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
36	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
42	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	X	NA	X	NA	QPL	X	NA	X	NA	NA
48	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	X	NA	X	NA	QPL	X	NA	X	NA	NA
54	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
60	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL	NA	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

- Notes: PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
 CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior
 PE Polyethylene Pipe
 CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
 CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
 X Permitted
 QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list
 NA Not Acceptable

PIPE CULVERTS (metric)																				
TABLE IIIA: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED																				
FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE																				
Nominal Diameter (mm)	Type 1					Type 2					Type 3					Type 4				
	Fill Height: 1 m and less, with 0.3 m min. cover					Fill Height: Greater than 1 m, not exceeding 3 m					Fill Height: Greater than 3 m, not exceeding 4.5 m					Fill Height: Greater than 4.5 m, not exceeding 6 m				
	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP
250	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA
300	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
375	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL
450	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
525	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA	NA	NA
600	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
675	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA
750	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
900	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
1050	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	X	NA	X	NA	QPL	X	NA	X	NA	NA
1200	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	X	NA	X	NA	QPL	X	NA	X	NA	NA
1350	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1500	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL	NA	NA	NA	NA	QPL	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

- Notes:
- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
 - CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior
 - PE Polyethylene Pipe
 - CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
 - CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
 - X Permitted
 - QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list
 - NA Not Acceptable

PIPE CULVERTS											
TABLE IIIB: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED											
FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE											
Nominal Diameter (in.)	Type 5					Type 6			Type 7		
	Fill Height: Greater than 20', not exceeding 25'					Fill Height: Greater than 25', not exceeding 30'			Fill Height: Greater than 30', not exceeding 35'		
	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	PVC	CPVC	PE
10	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
12	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
15	X	QPL	NA	NA	QPL	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA
18	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
21	X	QPL	NA	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA
24	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
27	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA
30	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
36	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
42	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	X	X	NA	X
48	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	X	X	NA	X
54	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
60	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

- Notes:
- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
 - CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior
 - CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
 - X Permitted
 - QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list
 - NA Not Acceptable

PIPE CULVERTS (metric)											
TABLE IIIB: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED											
FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE											
Nominal Diameter (mm)	Type 5					Type 6			Type 7		
	Fill Height: Greater than 6 m, not exceeding 7.5 m					Fill Height: Greater than 7.5 m, not exceeding 9 m			Fill Height: Greater than 9 m, not exceeding 10.5 m		
	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	PVC	CPVC	PE
250	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
300	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
375	X	QPL	NA	NA	QPL	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA
450	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
525	X	QPL	NA	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA
600	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
675	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA
750	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
900	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
1000	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	X	X	NA	X
1200	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	X	X	NA	X
1350	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1500	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

- Notes: PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
 CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior
 CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
 X Permitted
 QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list
 NA Not Acceptable

STORM SEWERS KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE																
Nominal Diameter in.	Type 1								Type 2							
	Fill Height: 3' and less, with 1' min.								Fill Height: Greater than 3', not exceeding 10'							
	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP
10	NA	3	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	NA	1	*X	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA
12	IV	NA	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	1	*X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
15	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	II	1	*X	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL
18	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	2	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
21	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	II	2	X	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA
24	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	2	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
27	III	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	3	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA
30	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	3	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
33	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
36	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	NA	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
42	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL
48	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL
54	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
60	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL
66	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
72	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
78	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
84	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
90	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
96	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
102	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
108	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
 CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe (number in column indicates strength class)
 ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe
 PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
 CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior
 PE Polyethylene Pipe
 CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
 CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
 X Permitted
 QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list
 NA Not Acceptable
 * May also use Standard Strength Clay Pipe

STORM SEWERS (metric) KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE																
Nominal Diameter mm	Type 1								Type 2							
	Fill Height: 1 m and less, with 300 mm min.								Fill Height: Greater than 1 m, not exceeding 3 m							
	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP
250	NA	3	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	NA	1	*X	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA
300	IV	NA	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	1	*X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
375	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	II	1	*X	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL
450	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	2	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
525	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	II	2	X	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA
600	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	2	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
675	III	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	3	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA
750	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	3	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
825	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
900	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	NA	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
1050	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL
1200	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL
1350	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1500	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL
1650	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1800	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1950	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2100	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2250	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2400	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2550	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2700	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
 CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe (number in column indicates strength class)
 ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe
 PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
 CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior
 PE Polyethylene Pipe
 CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
 CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
 X Permitted
 QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list
 NA Not Acceptable
 * May also use Standard Strength Clay Pipe

STORM SEWERS KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE																
Nominal Diameter in.	Type 3								Type 4							
	Fill Height: Greater than 10' not exceeding 15'								Fill Height: Greater than 15' not exceeding 20'							
	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP
10	NA	2	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	NA	3	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA
12	III	2	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
15	III	3	X	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL
18	III	NA	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
21	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	NA	NA
24	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
27	III	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA
30	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
33	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
36	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
42	III	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	NA
48	III	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	NA
54	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
60	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	QPL	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
66	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
72	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
78	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
84	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
90	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	1680	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
96	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	1690	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
102	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	1700	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
108	1360	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	1710	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

- RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the D-load to produce a 0.01 in crack.)
- CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe (number in column indicates strength class)
- ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe
- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
- CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- PE Polyethylene Pipe
- CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- X Permitted
- QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list
- NA Not Acceptable

STORM SEWERS (metric)																
KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED																
FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE																
Nominal Diameter mm	Type 3								Type 4							
	Fill Height: Greater than 3 m, not exceeding 4.5 m								Fill Height: Greater than 4.5 m, not exceeding 6 m							
	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP
250	NA	2	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	NA	3	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA
300	III	2	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
375	III	3	X	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL
450	III	NA	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
525	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	NA	NA
600	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
675	III	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA
750	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
825	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
900	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
1050	III	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	NA
1200	III	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	NA
1350	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1500	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	QPL	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1650	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1800	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1950	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2100	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2250	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	80	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2400	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	80	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2550	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	80	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2700	70	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	80	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the D-load to produce a 25.4 micro-meter crack.)

CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe (number in column indicates strength class)

ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior

PE Polyethylene Pipe

CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

X Permitted

QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list

NA Not Acceptable

STORM SEWERS KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE														
Nominal Diameter in.	Type 5						Type 6				Type 7			
	Fill Height: Greater than 20', not exceeding 25'						Fill Height: Greater than 25', not exceeding 30'				Fill Height: Greater than 30', not exceeding 35'			
	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	PE
10	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	NA	X	QPL	X
12	IV	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	V	X	QPL	X	V	X	QPL	X
15	IV	X	QPL	NA	NA	QPL	V	X	QPL	NA	V	X	QPL	NA
18	IV	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	V	X	QPL	X	V	X	QPL	X
21	IV	X	QPL	NA	NA	NA	V	X	QPL	NA	V	X	QPL	NA
24	IV	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	V	X	QPL	X	V	X	QPL	X
27	IV	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	X	NA	NA	V	X	NA	NA
30	IV	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL	V	X	QPL	X	V	X	QPL	X
33	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
36	IV	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	V	X	QPL	X	V	X	QPL	X
42	IV	X	NA	X	NA	NA	V	X	NA	X	V	X	NA	X
48	IV	X	NA	X	NA	NA	V	X	NA	X	V	X	NA	X
54	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
60	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
66	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
72	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
78	2020	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	2370	NA	NA	NA	2730	NA	NA	NA
84	2020	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	2380	NA	NA	NA	2740	NA	NA	NA
90	2030	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	2390	NA	NA	NA	2750	NA	NA	NA
96	2040	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	2400	NA	NA	NA	2750	NA	NA	NA
102	2050	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	2410	NA	NA	NA	2760	NA	NA	NA
108	2060	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	2410	NA	NA	NA	2770	NA	NA	NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the D-load to produce a 0.01 in crack.)

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior

PE Polyethylene Pipe

CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

X Permitted

QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list

NA Not Acceptable

STORM SEWERS (metric) KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE														
Nominal Diameter mm	Type 5						Type 6				Type 7			
	Fill Height: Greater than 6 m, not exceeding 7.5 m						Fill Height: Greater than 7.5 m, not exceeding 9 m				Fill Height: Greater than 9 m, not exceeding 10.5 m			
	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	PE
250	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	NA	X	QPL	X
300	IV	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	V	X	QPL	X	V	X	QPL	X
375	IV	X	QPL	NA	NA	QPL	V	X	QPL	NA	V	X	QPL	NA
450	IV	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	V	X	QPL	X	V	X	QPL	X
525	IV	X	QPL	NA	NA	NA	V	X	QPL	NA	V	X	QPL	NA
600	IV	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	V	X	QPL	X	V	X	QPL	X
675	IV	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	X	NA	NA	V	X	NA	NA
750	IV	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL	V	X	QPL	X	V	X	QPL	X
825	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
900	IV	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	V	X	QPL	X	V	X	QPL	X
1050	IV	X	NA	X	NA	NA	V	X	NA	X	V	X	NA	X
1200	IV	X	NA	X	NA	NA	V	X	NA	X	V	X	NA	X
1350	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
1500	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
1650	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
1800	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
1950	100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	110	NA	NA	NA	130	NA	NA	NA
2100	100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	110	NA	NA	NA	130	NA	NA	NA
2250	100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	110	NA	NA	NA	130	NA	NA	NA
2400	100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	120	NA	NA	NA	130	NA	NA	NA
2550	100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	120	NA	NA	NA	130	NA	NA	NA
2700	100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	120	NA	NA	NA	130	NA	NA	NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the D-load to produce a 25.4 micro-meter crack.)

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior

PE Polyethylene Pipe

CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

X Permitted

QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list

NA Not Acceptable"

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1040.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1040.03 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe. Acceptance testing of PVC pipe and fittings shall be accomplished during the same construction season in which they are installed. The pipe shall meet the following additional requirements.”

Revise Article 1040.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Corrugated PE Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The manufacturer shall be listed as compliant through the NTPEP program and the pipe shall be according to AASHTO M 294 (nominal size – 12 to 60 in. (300 to 1500 mm)). The pipe shall be Type S or D.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1040.04(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) PE Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to ASTM F 714 (DR 32.5) with a minimum cell classification of PE 335434 as defined in ASTM D 3350.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1040.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1040.08 Polypropylene (PP) Pipe. Storage and handling shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendations, except in no case shall the pipe be exposed to direct sunlight for more than six months. Acceptance testing of the pipe shall be accomplished during the same construction season in which it is installed. The pipe shall meet the following additional requirements.”

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: March 2, 2019

FEDERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates, in the absence of unlawful discrimination and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform **23.00%** of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at: <http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index>.

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement and failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan (form SBE 2026), and a DBE Participation Statement (form SBE 2025) for each DBE company proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal, with the bid. If the Utilization Plan indicates the contract goal will not be met, documentation of good faith efforts shall also be submitted. The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract. The required forms and documentation must be submitted as a single .pdf file using the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application within the Department's "EBids System".

The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the bidding procedures set forth herein and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document enough DBE participation has been obtained or document the good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. This means the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases and will be considered by the Department.
- (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
 - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
 - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
 - (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
 - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
 - (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
 - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
 - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines the bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification will also include a statement of reasons for the adverse determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period to cure the deficiency.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of an adverse determination by emailing the Department at "DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov" within the five calendar days after the receipt of the notification of the determination. The determination shall become final if a request is not made on or before the fifth calendar day. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be reviewed by the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
 - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
 - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement.

(e) DBE as a material supplier:

- (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
- (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
- (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be emailed to the Department at DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov.
- (b) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor will not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.

- (c) SUBCONTRACT. The Contractor must provide copies of DBE subcontracts to the Department upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
- (1) The replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
 - (2) The DBE is aware its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
 - (3) The DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.
- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the Contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.
- (6) The Contractor has determined the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides written notice to the Contractor of its withdrawal;

- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason, the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department will provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) FINAL PAYMENT. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than 30 calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

- (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

General. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and extra work paid for by agreed unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

(a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.

- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E – Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000

Metric Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E – Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
B	sq yd to ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
C	sq yd to ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to cu m	0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

- Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$
 FPI_P = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)
 FPI_L = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/gal (\$/liter)
 FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted
 Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Basis of Payment. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI_L and FPI_P in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

GRADING AND SHAPING DITCHES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2023

Delete the second paragraph of Article 214.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Delete the second paragraph of Article 214.04 of the Standard Specifications.

HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2022

Add the following after the second sentence in the eighth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“If rain is forecasted and traffic is to be on the LJS or if pickup/tracking of the LJS material is likely, the LJS shall be covered immediately following its application with FA 20 fine aggregate mechanically spread uniformly at a rate of 1.5 ± 0.5 lb/sq yd (0.75 ± 0.25 kg/sq m). Fine aggregate landing outside of the LJS shall be removed prior to application of tack coat.”

Add the following after the first sentence in the ninth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“LJS half-width shall be applied at a width of 9 ± 1 in. (225 ± 25 mm) in the immediate lane to be placed with the outside edge flush with the joint of the next HMA lift. The vertical face of any longitudinal joint remaining in place shall also be coated.”

Add the following after the eleventh paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2):

“LJS Half-Width Application Rate, lb/ft (kg/m) ^{1/}			
Lift Thickness, in. (mm)	Coarse Graded Mixture (IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L, IL-4.75)	Fine Graded Mixture (IL-9.5FG)	SMA Mixture (SMA-9.5, SMA-12.5)
3/4 (19)	0.44 (0.66)		
1 (25)	0.58 (0.86)		
1 1/4 (32)	0.66 (0.98)	0.44 (0.66)	
1 1/2 (38)	0.74 (1.10)	0.48 (0.71)	0.63 (0.94)
1 3/4 (44)	0.82 (1.22)	0.52 (0.77)	0.69 (1.03)
2 (50)	0.90 (1.34)	0.56 (0.83)	0.76 (1.13)
$\geq 2 \frac{1}{4}$ (60)	0.98 (1.46)		

- 1/ The application rate includes a surface demand for liquid. The thickness of the LJS may taper from the center of the application to a lesser thickness on the edge of the application, provided the correct width and application rate are maintained.”

Add the following to the end of the second paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) half-width will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT, HALF-WIDTH.”

PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2023

Revise Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1032.05 Performance Graded Asphalt Binder.** These materials will be accepted according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.” The Department will maintain a qualified producer list. These materials shall be free from water and shall not foam when heated to any temperature below the actual flash point. Air blown asphalt, recycle engine oil bottoms (ReOB), and polyphosphoric acid (PPA) modification shall not be used.

When requested, producers shall provide the Engineer with viscosity/temperature relationships for the performance graded asphalt binders delivered and incorporated in the work.

- (a) Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans and the following.

Test	Parameter
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, ΔT_c , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5 °C min.

- (b) Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans.

Asphalt binder modification shall be performed at the source, as defined in the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.”

Modified asphalt binder shall be safe to handle at asphalt binder production and storage temperatures or HMA construction temperatures. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) shall be provided for all asphalt modifiers.

- (1) Polymer Modification (SB/SBS or SBR). Elastomers shall be added to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade and shall be either a styrene-butadiene diblock, triblock copolymer without oil extension, or a styrene-butadiene rubber. The polymer modified asphalt binder shall be smooth, homogeneous, and be according to the requirements shown in Table 1 or 2 for the grade shown on the plans.

Table 1 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Copolymer (SB/SBS) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-28 SB/SBS PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SB/SBS PG 76-22 SB/SBS PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

Table 2 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Rubber (SBR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade SBR PG 64-28 SBR PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SBR PG 76-22 SBR PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.
Toughness ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C), 20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), in.-lbs (N-m)	110 (12.5) min.	110 (12.5) min.
Tenacity ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C), 20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), in.-lbs (N-m)	75 (8.5) min.	75 (8.5) min.
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	40 min.	50 min.

- (2) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modification. GTR modification is the addition of recycled ground tire rubber to liquid asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or truck tires by the ambient grinding method or micronizing through a cryogenic process. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall not contain free metal particles, moisture that would cause foaming of the asphalt, or other foreign materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois Modified AASHTO T 27 "Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates" or AASHTO PP 74 "Standard Practice for Determination of Size and Shape of Glass Beads Used in Traffic Markings by Means of Computerized Optical Method", a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 µm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 µm)	> 20

GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for rotational viscosity according to AASHTO T 316 using spindle S27. GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for original dynamic shear and RTFO dynamic shear according to AASHTO T 315 using a gap of 2 mm.

The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of Table 3.

Table 3 - Requirements for Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade GTR PG 64-28 GTR PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade GTR PG 76-22 GTR PG 76-28 GTR PG 70-28
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

- (3) Softener Modification (SM). Softener modification is the addition of organic compounds, such as engineered flux, bio-oil blends, modified vegetable oils, glycol amines, and fatty acid derivatives, to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. Softeners shall be dissolved, dispersed, or reacted in the asphalt binder to enhance its performance and shall remain compatible with the asphalt binder with no separation. Softeners shall not be added to modified PG asphalt binder as defined in Articles 1032.05(b)(1) or 1032.05(b)(2).

An Attenuated Total Reflectance-Fourier Transform Infrared spectrum (ATR-FTIR) shall be collected for both the softening compound as well as the softener modified asphalt binder at the dose intended for qualification. The ATR-FTIR spectra shall be collected on unaged softener modified binder, 20-hour Pressurized Aging Vessel (PAV) aged softener modified binder, and 40-hour PAV aged softener modified binder. The ATR-FTIR shall be collected in accordance with Illinois Test Procedure 601. The electronic files spectral files (in one of the following extensions or equivalent: *.SPA, *.SPG, *.IRD, *.IFG, *.CSV, *.SP, *.IRS, *.GAML, *.0-9], *.IGM, *.ABS, *.DRT, *.SBM, *.RAS) shall be submitted to the Central Bureau of Materials.

Softener modified asphalt binders shall meet the requirements in Table 4.

Test	Asphalt Grade	
		SM PG 46-28
	SM PG 52-28	SM PG 52-34
	SM PG 58-22	SM PG 58-28
	SM PG 64-22	
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, ΔT_c , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5°C min.	
Large Strain Parameter (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 391) DSR/LAS Fatigue Property, $\Delta G^* _{peak}$, τ , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	≥ 54 %	

The following grades may be specified as tack coats.

Asphalt Grade	Use
PG 58-22, PG 58-28, PG 64-22	Tack Coat

Revise Article 1031.06(c)(1) and 1031.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin ABR shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface ^{3/}
30	30	30	10
50	25	15	10
70	15	10	10
90	10	10	10

1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.

2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).

- 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for ground tire rubber (GTR) modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes.
- (2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR % ^{1/2/}			
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface ^{3/}
30	55	45	15
50	45	40	15
70	45	35	15
90	45	35	15
SMA	--	--	25
IL-4.75	--	--	35

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
- 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for GTR modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes.”

Add the following to the end of Note 2 of Article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications.

“A dedicated storage tank for the ground tire rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank shall be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout and/or recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ±0.40 percent.”

SEEDING (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revise Article 250.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“250.07 Seeding Mixtures. The classes of seeding mixtures and combinations of mixtures will be designated in the plans.

When an area is to be seeded with two or more seeding classes, those mixtures shall be applied separately on the designated area within a seven day period. Seeding shall occur prior to placement of mulch cover. A Class 7 mixture can be applied at any time prior to applying any seeding class or added to them and applied at the same time.

TABLE 1 - SEEDING MIXTURES		
Class - Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
1 Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass	100 (110)
	Perennial Ryegrass	60 (70)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	40 (50)
1A Salt Tolerant Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass	60 (70)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	20 (20)
	<i>Festuca brevipilla</i> (Hard Fescue)	20 (20)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70)
1B Low Maintenance Lawn Mixture 1/	Turf-Type Fine Fescue 3/	150 (170)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	Red Top	10 (10)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	20 (20)
2 Roadside Mixture 1/	<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue)	100 (110)
	Perennial Ryegrass	50 (55)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	40 (50)
	Red Top	10 (10)
2A Salt Tolerant Roadside Mixture 1/	<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue)	60 (70)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	30 (20)
	<i>Festuca brevipilla</i> (Hard Fescue)	30 (20)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70)
3 Northern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/	<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	5 (5)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	Alsike Clover 4/	5 (5)
	<i>Desmanthus illinoensis</i> (Illinois Bundleflower) 4/ 5/	2 (2)
	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Bluestem) 5/	12 (12)
	<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	10 (10)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	30 (35)
	Oats, Spring	50 (55)
	Slender Wheat Grass 5/	15 (15)
	Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/	5 (5)
	3A Southern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/	Perennial Ryegrass
<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/		20 (20)
<i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switchgrass) 5/		10 (10)
<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/		12 (12)
<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/		10 (10)
<i>Dalea candida</i> (White Prairie Clover) 4/ 5/		5 (5)
<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan) 5/		5 (5)
Oats, Spring		50 (55)

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
4 Native Grass 2/ 6/	<i>Andropogon gerardi</i> (Big Blue Stem) 5/	4 (4)
	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/	5 (5)
	<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	5 (5)
	<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	1 (1)
	<i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switch Grass) 5/	1 (1)
	<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i> (Indian Grass) 5/	2 (2)
	Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)
	Oats, Spring	25 (25)
	Perennial Ryegrass	15 (15)
	4A Low Profile Native Grass 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/
<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/		5 (5)
<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/		1 (1)
<i>Sporobolus heterolepis</i> (Prairie Dropseed) 5/		0.5 (0.5)
Annual Ryegrass		25 (25)
Oats, Spring		25 (25)
Perennial Ryegrass		15 (15)
4B Wetland Grass and Sedge Mixture 2/ 6/		Annual Ryegrass
	Oats, Spring	25 (25)
	Wetland Grasses (species below) 5/	6 (6)
<u>Species:</u>	<u>% By Weight</u>	
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> (Blue Joint Grass)	12	
<i>Carex lacustris</i> (Lake-Bank Sedge)	6	
<i>Carex slipata</i> (Awl-Fruited Sedge)	6	
<i>Carex stricta</i> (Tussock Sedge)	6	
<i>Carex vulpinoidea</i> (Fox Sedge)	6	
<i>Eleocharis acicularis</i> (Needle Spike Rush)	3	
<i>Eleocharis obtusa</i> (Blunt Spike Rush)	3	
<i>Glyceria striata</i> (Fowl Manna Grass)	14	
<i>Juncus effusus</i> (Common Rush)	6	
<i>Juncus tenuis</i> (Slender Rush)	6	
<i>Juncus torreyi</i> (Torrey's Rush)	6	
<i>Leersia oryzoides</i> (Rice Cut Grass)	10	
<i>Scirpus acutus</i> (Hard-Stemmed Bulrush)	3	
<i>Scirpus atrovirens</i> (Dark Green Rush)	3	
<i>Bolboschoenus fluvialis</i> (River Bulrush)	3	
<i>Schoenoplectus tabernaemontani</i> (Softstem Bulrush)	3	
<i>Spartina pectinata</i> (Cord Grass)	4	

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5	Forb with Annuals Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Annuals Mixture (Below) Forb Mixture (Below)
		1 (1) 10 (10)
	Annuals Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 25 % by weight of any one species, of the following:	
	<i>Coreopsis lanceolata</i> (Sand Coreopsis) <i>Leucanthemum maximum</i> (Shasta Daisy) <i>Gaillardia pulchella</i> (Blanket Flower) <i>Ratibida columnifera</i> (Prairie Coneflower) <i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan)	
	Forb Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 5 % by weight PLS of any one species, of the following:	
	<i>Amorpha canescens</i> (Lead Plant) 4/ <i>Anemone cylindrica</i> (Thimble Weed) <i>Asclepias tuberosa</i> (Butterfly Weed) <i>Aster azureus</i> (Sky Blue Aster) <i>Symphyotrichum leave</i> (Smooth Aster) <i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster) <i>Baptisia leucantha</i> (White Wild Indigo) 4/ <i>Coreopsis palmata</i> (Prairie Coreopsis) <i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower) <i>Eryngium yuccifolium</i> (Rattlesnake Master) <i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower) <i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye) <i>Liatris aspera</i> (Rough Blazing Star) <i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star) <i>Monarda fistulosa</i> (Prairie Bergamot) <i>Parthenium integrifolium</i> (Wild Quinine) <i>Dalea candida</i> (White Prairie Clover) 4/ <i>Dalea purpurea</i> (Purple Prairie Clover) 4/ <i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead) <i>Potentilla arguta</i> (Prairie Cinquefoil) <i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower) <i>Rudbeckia subtomentosa</i> (Fragrant Coneflower) <i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant) <i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock) <i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod) <i>Tradescantia ohioensis</i> (Spiderwort) <i>Veronicastrum virginicum</i> (Culver's Root)	

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5A Large Flower Native Forb Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	5 (5)
	<u>Species:</u>	<u>% By Weight</u>
	<i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster)	5
	<i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower)	10
	<i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower)	10
	<i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye)	10
	<i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star)	10
	<i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower)	5
	<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan)	10
	<i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant)	10
	<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock)	20
	<i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod)	10
5B Wetland Forb 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	2 (2)
	<u>Species:</u>	<u>% By Weight</u>
	<i>Acorus calamus</i> (Sweet Flag)	3
	<i>Angelica atropurpurea</i> (Angelica)	6
	<i>Asclepias incarnata</i> (Swamp Milkweed)	2
	<i>Aster puniceus</i> (Purple Stemmed Aster)	10
	<i>Bidens cernua</i> (Beggarticks)	7
	<i>Eutrochium maculatum</i> (Spotted Joe Pye Weed)	7
	<i>Eupatorium perfoliatum</i> (Boneset)	7
	<i>Helenium autumnale</i> (Autumn Sneezeweed)	2
	<i>Iris virginica shrevei</i> (Blue Flag Iris)	2
	<i>Lobelia cardinalis</i> (Cardinal Flower)	5
	<i>Lobelia siphilitica</i> (Great Blue Lobelia)	5
	<i>Lythrum alatum</i> (Winged Loosestrife)	2
	<i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead)	5
	<i>Persicaria pensylvanica</i> (Pennsylvania Smartweed)	10
	<i>Persicaria lapathifolia</i> (Curlytop Knotweed)	10
	<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i> (Mountain Mint)	5
	<i>Rudbeckia laciniata</i> (Cut-leaf Coneflower)	5
	<i>Oligoneuron riddellii</i> (Riddell Goldenrod)	2
	<i>Sparganium eurycarpum</i> (Giant Burreed)	5
6 Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ Vernal Alfalfa 4/ Oats, Spring	5 (5) 2 (2) 5 (5) 15 (15) 48 (55)
6A Salt Tolerant Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ Vernal Alfalfa 4/ Oats, Spring <i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	5 (5) 2 (2) 5 (5) 15 (15) 48 (55) 20 (20)
7 Temporary Turf Cover Mixture	Perennial Ryegrass Oats, Spring	50 (55) 64 (70)

Notes:

- 1/ Seeding shall be performed when the ambient temperature has been between 45 °F (7 °C) and 80 °F (27 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and is forecasted to be the same for the next five (5) days according to the National Weather Service.
- 2/ Seeding shall be performed in late fall through spring beginning when the ambient temperature has been below 45 °F (7 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and ending when the ambient temperature exceeds 80 °F (27 °C) according to the National Weather Service.
- 3/ Specific variety as shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ Inoculation required.
- 5/ Pure Live Seed (PLS) shall be used.
- 6/ Fertilizer shall not be used.
- 7/ Seed shall be primed with KNO₃ to break dormancy and dyed to indicate such.

Seeding will be inspected after a period of establishment. The period of establishment shall be six (6) months minimum, but not to exceed nine (9) months. After the period of establishment, areas not exhibiting 75 percent uniform growth shall be interseeded or reseeded, as determined by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department.”

SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE)

Effective: January 2, 2023

Add the following to Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“The final manufacturing process for construction materials and the immediately preceding manufacturing stage for construction materials shall occur within the United States. Construction materials shall include an article, material, or supply that is or consists primarily of the following.

- (a) Non-ferrous metals;
- (b) Plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);
- (c) Glass (including optic glass);
- (d) Lumber;
- (e) Drywall.

Items consisting of two or more of the listed construction materials that have been combined through a manufacturing process, and items including at least one of the listed materials combined with a material that is not listed through a manufacturing process shall be exempt.”

SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2014

Revised: January 1, 2022

Revise the last paragraph of Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, sign trailers, speed display trailers, arrow boards, and portable changeable message boards shall be treated as nonoperating equipment.”

Add the following to Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications:

“(m) Speed Display Trailer. A speed display trailer is used to enhance safety of the traveling public and workers in work zones by alerting drivers of their speed, thus deterring them from driving above the posted work zone speed limit.”

Add the following to Article 701.20 of the Standard Specifications:

“(k) When speed display trailers are shown on the Standard, this work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the Standard.

For all other speed display trailers, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for each trailer as SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER.”

Add the following to Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(o) Speed Display Trailer. The speed display trailer shall consist of a LED speed indicator display with self-contained, one-direction radar mounted on an orange see-through trailer. The height of the display and radar shall be such that it will function and be visible when located behind concrete barrier.

The speed measurement shall be by radar and provide a minimum detection distance of 1000 ft (300 m). The radar shall have an accuracy of ± 1 mile per hour.

The speed indicator display shall face approaching traffic and shall have a sign legend of “YOUR SPEED” immediately above or below the speed display. The sign letters shall be between 5 and 8 in. (125 and 200 mm) in height. The digital speed display shall show two digits (00 to 99) in mph. The color of the changeable message legend shall be a yellow legend on a black background. The minimum height of the numerals shall be 18 in. (450 mm), and the nominal legibility distance shall be at least 750 ft (250 m).

The speed indicator display shall be equipped with a violation alert that flashes the displayed detected speed when the work zone posted speed limit is exceeded. The speed indicator shall have a maximum speed cutoff. On roadway facilities with a normal posted speed limit greater than or equal to 45 mph, the detected speeds of vehicles traveling more than 25 mph over the work zone speed limit shall not be displayed. On facilities with normal posted speed limit of less than 45 mph, the detected speeds of vehicles traveling more than 15 mph over the work zone speeds limit shall not be displayed. On any roadway facility if detected speeds are less than 25 mph, they shall not be displayed. The display shall include automatic dimming for nighttime operation.

The speed indicator measurement and display functions shall be equipped with the power supply capable of providing 24 hours of uninterrupted service.”

STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: January 1, 2022

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

- Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)
- Structural Steel
- Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, welded reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where: MPI_M = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

MPI_L = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price,. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the MPI_M will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the MPI_L and MPI_M in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Attachment

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)	
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness)	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	32 lb/ft (48 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	37 lb/ft (55 kg/m)
Other piling	See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Welded Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail	
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts	30 lb/ft (45 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts	8 lb/ft (12 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2	305 lb (140 kg) each
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6	1260 lb (570 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent)	730 lb (330 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms	
Traffic Signal Post	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m)	14 lb/ft (21 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m)	21 lb/ft (31 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m)	13 lb/ft (19 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 - 18 m)	19 lb/ft (28 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 - 33.5 m)	31 lb/ft (46 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m)	65 lb/ft (97 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 - 48.5 m)	80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)	
Steel Railing, Type SM	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type S-1	39 lb/ft (58 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type T-1	53 lb/ft (79 kg/m)
Steel Bridge Rail	52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates	
Frame	250 lb (115 kg)
Lids and Grates	150 lb (70 kg)

SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

“109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.
 The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor’s submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department’s on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment.”

SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than \$10,000	25%
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%
Over \$750,000	7%”

SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2021 Revised: November 1, 2022

FEDERAL AID CONTRACTS. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

“STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

The payroll records shall include the worker’s name, the worker’s address, the worker’s telephone number when available, the worker’s social security number, the worker’s classification or classifications, the worker’s gross and net wages paid in each pay period, the worker’s number of hours worked each day, and the worker’s starting and ending times of work each day. However, any Contractor or subcontractor who remits contributions to a fringe benefit fund that is not jointly maintained and jointly governed by one or more employers and one or more labor organization must additionally submit the worker’s hourly wage rate, the worker’s hourly overtime wage rate, the worker’s hourly fringe benefit rates, the name and address of each fringe benefit fund, the plan sponsor of each fringe benefit, if applicable, and the plan administrator of each fringe benefit, if applicable.

The Contractor and each subcontractor shall certify and submit payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee’s social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted. The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option (“No Work”, “Suspended”, or “Complete”) selected.”

STATE CONTRACTS. Revise Item 3 of Section IV of Check Sheet #5 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

- “3. Submission of Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall, no later than the 15th day of each calendar month, file a certified payroll for the immediately preceding month to the Illinois Department of Labor (IDOL) through the Illinois Prevailing Wage Portal in compliance with the State Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130). The portal can be found on the IDOL website at <https://www2.illinois.gov/idol/Laws-Rules/CONMED/Pages/Prevailing-Wage-Portal.aspx>. Payrolls shall be submitted in the format prescribed by the IDOL.

In addition to filing certified payroll(s) with the IDOL, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall certify and submit payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted. The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option ("No Work", "Suspended", or "Complete") selected."

SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS – IRI (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2021

Revised: January 1, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of testing the ride quality of the finished surface of pavement sections with new concrete pavement, PCC overlays, full-depth HMA, and HMA overlays with at least 2.25 in. (57 mm) total thickness of new HMA combined with either HMA binder or HMA surface removal, according to Illinois Test Procedure 701, "Ride Quality Testing Using the International Roughness Index (IRI)". Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, or 420 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Overlays

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(n) Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment..... 1101.04"

Revise Article 406.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"406.11 Surface Tests. Prior to HMA overlay pavement improvements, the Engineer will measure the smoothness of the existing high-speed mainline pavement. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, and miscellaneous pavements after the pavement improvement is complete but within the same construction season. Testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer and according to Illinois Test Procedure 701. The pavement will be identified as high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, or miscellaneous as follows.

(a) Test Sections.

- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. High-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit greater than 45 mph. These sections shall be tested with an inertial profiling system (IPS).
- (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Low-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit of 45 mph or less. These sections shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge or with an IPS analyzed using the rolling 16 ft (5 m) straightedge simulation in ProVAL.
- (3) Miscellaneous Pavement. Miscellaneous pavement are segments that either cannot readily be tested by an IPS or conditions beyond the control of the Contractor preclude the achievement of smoothness levels typically achievable with mainline pavement construction. This may include the following examples or as determined by the Engineer.
 - a. Pavement on horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature of less than or equal to 1,000 ft (300 m) and the pavement within the superelevation transition of such curves;
 - b. Pavement on vertical curves having a length less than or equal to 200 ft (60 m) in combination with an algebraic change in tangent grade greater than or equal to 3 percent as may occur on urban ramps or other constricted-space facilities;
 - c. The first and last 50 ft (15 m) of a pavement section where the Contractor is not responsible for the adjoining surface;
 - d. Intersections and the 25 ft (7.6 m) before and after an intersection or end of radius return;
 - e. Variable width pavements;
 - f. Side street returns, to the end of radius return;
 - g. Crossovers;
 - h. Pavement connector for bridge approach slab;
 - i. Bridge approach slab;
 - j. Pavement that must be constructed in segments of 600 ft (180 m) or less;

- k. Pavement within 25 ft (7.6 m) of manholes, utility structures, at-grade railroad crossings, or other appurtenances;
 - l. Turn lanes; and
 - m. Pavement within 5 ft (1.5 m) of jobsite sampling locations for HMA volumetric testing that fall within the wheel path.
- Miscellaneous pavement shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge.
- (4) International Roughness Index (IRI). An index computed from a longitudinal profile measurement using a quarter-car simulation at a simulation speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).
 - (5) Mean Roughness Index (MRI). The average of the IRI values for the right and left wheel tracks.
 - a. MRI_O . The MRI of the existing pavement prior to construction.
 - b. MRI_I . The MRI value that warrants an incentive payment.
 - c. MRI_F . The MRI value that warrants full payment.
 - d. MRI_D . The MRI value that warrants a financial disincentive.
 - (6) Areas of Localized Roughness (ALR). Isolated areas of roughness, which can cause significant increase in the calculated MRI for a given subplot.
 - (7) Sublot. A continuous strip of pavement 0.1 mile (160 m) long and one lane wide. A partial subplot greater than or equal to 264 ft (80 m) will be subject to the same evaluation as a whole subplot. Partial sublots less than 264 ft (80 m) shall be included with the previous subplot for evaluation purposes.
- (b) Corrective Work. Corrective work shall be completed according to the following.
- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. For high-speed mainline pavement, any 25 ft (7.6 m) interval with an ALR in excess of 200 in./mile (3,200 mm/km) will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor. Any subplot having a MRI greater than MRI_D , including ALR, shall be corrected to reduce the MRI to the MRI_F , or replaced at the Contractor's option.
 - (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Surface variations in low-speed mainline pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.

(3) Miscellaneous Pavements. Surface variations in miscellaneous pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.

Corrective work shall be completed with pavement surface grinding equipment or by removing and replacing the pavement. Corrective work shall be applied to the full lane width. When completed, the corrected area shall have uniform texture and appearance, with the beginning and ending of the corrected area perpendicular to the centerline of the paved surface.

Upon completion of the corrective work, the surface of the subplot(s) shall be retested. The Contractor shall furnish the data and reports to the Engineer within 2 working days after corrections are made. If the MRI and/or ALR still do not meet the requirements, additional corrective work shall be performed.

Corrective work shall be at no additional cost to the Department.

(c) Smoothness Assessments. Assessments will be paid to or deducted from the Contractor for each subplot of high-speed mainline pavement per the Smoothness Assessment Schedule. Assessments will be based on the MRI of each subplot prior to performing any corrective work unless the Contractor has chosen to remove and replace the pavement. For pavement that is replaced, assessments will be based on the MRI determined after replacement.

The upper MRI thresholds for high-speed mainline pavement are dependent on the MRI of the existing pavement before construction (MRI_0) and shall be determined as follows.

Upper MRI Thresholds ^{1/}	MRI Thresholds (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)	
	$MRI_0 \leq 125.0$ in./mile ($\leq 1,975$ mm/km)	$MRI_0 > 125.0$ in./mile ^{1/} ($> 1,975$ mm/km)
Incentive (MRI_I)	45.0 in./mile (710 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 20$
Full Pay (MRI_F)	75.0 in./mile (1,190 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 50$
Disincentive (MRI_D)	100.0 in./mile (1,975 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 75$

1/ MRI_0 , MRI_I , MRI_F , and MRI_D shall be in in./mile for calculation.

Smoothness assessments for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)	
Mainline Pavement MRI Range	Assessment Per Sublot ^{1/}
$MRI \leq MRI_I$	$+ (MRI_I - MRI) \times \$20.00$ ^{2/}
$MRI_I < MRI \leq MRI_F$	+ \$0.00
$MRI_F < MRI \leq MRI_D$	$- (MRI - MRI_F) \times \$8.00$
$MRI > MRI_D$	- \$200.00

1/ MRI, MRI_I, MRI_F, and MRI_D shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$300.00.

Smoothness assessments will not be paid or deducted until all other contract requirements for the pavement are satisfied. Pavement that is corrected or replaced for reasons other than smoothness, shall be retested as stated herein.”

Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Pavement (Full-Depth)

Revise the first paragraph of Article 407.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“407.03 Equipment. Equipment shall be according to Article 406.03.”

Revise Article 407.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“407.09 Surface Tests. The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows:

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply and the smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined according to the following table.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, Full-Depth HMA)	
Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km)	Assessment Per Sublot ^{1/}
≤ 45.0 (710)	$+ (45 - MRI) \times \$45.00$ ^{2/}
> 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190)	+ \$0.00
> 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580)	$- (MRI - 75) \times \$20.00$
> 100.0 (1,580)	- \$500.00

1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$800.00.”

Portland Cement Concrete Pavement

Delete Article 420.03(i) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 420.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“420.10 Surface Tests. The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows.

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished surface of the pavement after the pavement has attained a flexural strength of 250 psi (3,800 kPa) or a compressive strength of 1,600 psi (20,700 kPa).

Membrane curing damaged during testing shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

- (a) Corrective Work. No further texturing for skid resistance will be required for areas corrected by grinding. Protective coat shall be reapplied to areas ground according to Article 420.18 at no additional cost to the Department.

Jointed portland cement concrete pavement corrected by removal and replacement, shall be corrected in full panel sizes.

- (b) Smoothness Assessments. Smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, PCC)	
Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km) ^{3/}	Assessment Per Sublot ^{1/}
≤ 45.0 (710)	+ (45 – MRI) × \$60.00 ^{2/}
> 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190)	+ \$0.00
> 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580)	– (MRI – 75) × \$37.50
> 100.0 (1,580)	– \$750.00

1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$1200.00.

3/ If pavement is constructed with traffic in the lane next to it, then an additional 10 in./mile will be added to the upper thresholds.”

Removal of Existing Pavement and Appurtenances

Revise the first paragraph of Article 440.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“440.04 HMA Surface Removal for Subsequent Resurfacing. The existing HMA surface shall be removed to the depth specified on the plans with a self-propelled milling machine. The removal depth may be varied slightly at the discretion of the Engineer to satisfy the smoothness requirements of the finished pavement. The temperature at which the work is performed, the nature and condition of the equipment, and the manner of performing the work shall be such that the milled surface is not torn, gouged, shoved or otherwise damaged by the milling operation. Sufficient cutting passes shall be made so that all irregularities or high spots are eliminated to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When tested with a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge, the milled surface shall have no surface variations in excess of 3/16 in. (5 mm).”

General Equipment

Revise Article 1101.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1101.04 Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment. The pavement surface grinding device shall have a minimum effective head width of 3 ft (0.9 m).

- (a) Diamond Saw Blade Machine. The machine shall be self-propelled with multiple diamond saw blades.
- (b) Profile Milling Machine. The profile milling machine shall be a drum device with carbide or diamond teeth with spacing of 0.315 in. (8 mm) or less and maintain proper forward speed for surface texture according to the manufacturer’s specifications.”

TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)

Effective: October 15, 1975

Revised: September 2, 2021

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled “Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities,” and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor’s equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be **3**. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also ensure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee it employs on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he or she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he or she has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor Employment Training Administration shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Training Special Provision.

For contracts with an awarded contract value of \$500,000 or more, the Contractor is required to comply with the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative (30 ILCS 559/20-20 to 20-25) and all applicable administrative rules to the extent permitted by Section 20-20(g). For federally funded projects, the number of trainees to be trained under this contract, as stated in the Training Special Provisions, will be the established goal for the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative 30 ILCS 559/20-20(g). The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to meet this goal. For federally funded projects, the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative will be implemented using the FHWA approved OJT procedures. The Contractor must comply with the recordkeeping and reporting obligations of the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative for the life of the project, including the certification as to whether the trainee/apprentice labor hour goals were met.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION

Effective: August 1, 2012

Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at \$15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on-site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.

Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

Method of Measurement: The unit of measurement is in hours.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is 3.

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program, proof that the TPG is in an Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor must also include this Special Provision in any subcontract where payment for contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of \$15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she has worked at a journeyman level or higher.

VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2021
Revised: November 1, 2022

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 701.08 of the Standard Specifications:

“The Contractor shall equip all vehicles and equipment with high-intensity oscillating, rotating, or flashing, amber or amber-and-white, warning lights which are visible from all directions. In accordance with 625 ILCS 5/12-215, the lights may only be in operation while the vehicle or equipment is engaged in construction operations.”

WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2012 Revised: November 1, 2021

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Sunday through Saturday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)

Effective: March 2, 2020

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(q) Temporary Sign Supports 1106.02"

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"For temporary sign supports, the Contractor shall provide a FHWA eligibility letter for each device used on the contract. The letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device. The signs shall be supported within 20 degrees of vertical. Weights used to stabilize signs shall be attached to the sign support per the manufacturer's specifications."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"701.15 Traffic Control Devices. For devices that must meet crashworthiness standards, the Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's self-certification or a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 1 device and a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 2 and Category 3 device used on the contract. The self-certification or letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device."

Revise the first six paragraphs of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1106.02 Devices. Work zone traffic control devices and combinations of devices shall meet crashworthiness standards for their respective categories. The categories are as follows.

Category 1 includes small, lightweight, channelizing and delineating devices that have been in common use for many years and are known to be crashworthy by crash testing of similar devices or years of demonstrable safe performance. These include cones, tubular markers, plastic drums, and delineators, with no attachments (e.g. lights). Category 1 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 1 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2024.

Category 2 includes devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may otherwise be hazardous. These include vertical panels with lights, barricades, temporary sign supports, and Category 1 devices with attachments (e.g. drums with lights). Category 2 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 2 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2024.

Category 3 includes devices that are expected to cause significant velocity changes or other potentially harmful reactions to impacting vehicles. These include crash cushions (impact attenuators), truck mounted attenuators, and other devices not meeting the definitions of Category 1 or 2. Category 3 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 3 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2029. Category 3 devices shall be crash tested for Test Level 3 or the test level specified.

Category 4 includes portable or trailer-mounted devices such as arrow boards, changeable message signs, temporary traffic signals, and area lighting supports. It is preferable for Category 4 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 to be MASH-16 compliant; however, there are currently no crash tested devices in this category, so it remains exempt from the NCHRP 350 or MASH compliance requirement.

For each type of device, when no more than one MASH-16 compliant is available, an NCHRP 350 or MASH-2009 compliant device may be used, even if manufactured after December 31, 2019.”

Revise Articles 1106.02(g), 1106.02(k), and 1106.02(l) to read:

“(g) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators. The attenuator shall be approved for use at Test Level 3. Test Level 2 may be used for normal posted speeds less than or equal to 45 mph.

- (k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast and be on the Department's qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.

- (l) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall be on the Department's qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis."

MENTOR-PROTÉGÉ PROGRAM

Effective: June 1, 2007 Revised: February 1, 2013

Eligibility. This contract is eligible for the Department's Mentor-Protégé Program for those bidders with an approved Mentor-Protégé Development Plan.

In order for a Mentor-Protégé relationship to be recognized as part of this contract, the Protégé shall be used as a subcontractor and a Mentor-Protégé Agreement for Contract Assistance and Training shall be fully executed and approved. The Mentor-Protégé Agreement for Contract Assistance and Training shall be completed on the form provided by the Department and submitted with the DBE Utilization Plan for approval by the Department. If approved, the Mentor-Protégé Agreement for Contract Assistance and Training shall become part of the contract. In the event the Mentor-Protégé Agreement for Contract Assistance and Training is not approved, the contract shall be performed in accordance with the DBE Utilization Plan exclusive of the Agreement.

DBE Goal Reduction. The DBE participation goal set for this contract may, at the discretion of the Department, be reduced according to the Mentor-Protégé Program Guidelines when the Protégé is used as a subcontractor. When submitting the DBE Utilization Plan, the bidder shall indicate whether the Protégé will be used as a subcontractor and to what extent.

Quarterly Reports. The Mentor shall submit quarterly progress reports as outlined in the Mentor-Protégé Program Implementation document. The reports shall indicate the progress toward each of the Plan's stated goals. The reports shall be signed by an authorized principal of each firm and submitted to the Engineer of Construction.

Failure to timely submit reports, or submission of incomplete reports may result in dissolution of relationship.

Reimbursement of Mentor Expenses. The direct and indirect expenses of the Mentor, as detailed in the approved Mentor-Protégé Agreement for Contract Assistance and Training will be reimbursed by the Department.

PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

Effective: May 18, 2007

Revised: August 1, 2019

Description. The Illinois Project Labor Agreements Act, 30 ILCS 571, states that the State of Illinois has a compelling interest in awarding public works contracts so as to ensure the highest standards of quality and efficiency at the lowest responsible cost. A project labor agreement (PLA) is a form of pre-hire collective bargaining agreement covering all terms and conditions of employment on a specific project that is intended to support this compelling interest. It has been determined by the Department that a PLA is appropriate for the project that is the subject of this contract. The PLA document, provided below, only applies to the construction site for this contract. It is the policy of the Department on this contract, and all construction projects, to allow all contractors and subcontractors to compete for contracts and subcontracts without regard to whether they are otherwise parties to collective bargaining agreements.

Execution of Letter of Assent. A copy of the PLA applicable to this project is included as part of this special provision. As a condition of the award of the contract, the successful bidder and each of its subcontractors shall execute a "Contractor Letter of Assent", in the form attached to the PLA as Exhibit A. The successful bidder shall submit a Subcontractor's Contractor Letter of Assent to the Department prior to the subcontractor's performance of work on the project. Upon request, copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements will be provided by the appropriate signatory labor organization at the pre-job conference.

Quarterly Reporting. Section 37 of the Illinois Project Labor Agreements Act requires the Department to submit quarterly reports regarding the number of minorities and females employed under PLAs. To assist in this reporting effort, the Contractor shall provide a quarterly workforce participation report for all minority and female employees working under the PLA of this contract. The data shall be reported on Construction Form BC 820, Project Labor Agreement (PLA) Workforce Participation Quarterly Reporting Form available on the Department's website <http://www.idot.illinois.gov/Assets/uploads/files/IDOT-Forms/BC/BC%20820.docx>.

The report shall be submitted no later than the 15th of the month following the end of each quarter (i.e., April 15 for the January – March reporting period). The form shall be emailed to DOT.PLA.Reporting@illinois.gov or faxed to (217) 524-4922.

Any costs associated with complying with this provision shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

Illinois Department of Transportation
PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

This Project Labor Agreement (“PLA” or “Agreement”) is entered into this _____ day of _____, 2023, by and between the Illinois Department of Transportation (“IDOT” or “Department”) in its proprietary capacity, and each relevant Illinois AFL-CIO Building Trades signatory hereto as determined by the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee on behalf of each of its affiliated members (individually and collectively, the “Unions”). This PLA shall apply to Construction Work (as defined herein) to be performed by IDOT’s Prime Contractor and each of its subcontractors of whatever tier (“Subcontractor” or “Subcontractors”) on Contract No. 60N11 (hereinafter, the “Project”).

ARTICLE 1 - INTENT AND PURPOSES

- 1.1 This PLA is entered into in accordance with the Project Labor Agreement Act (“Act”, 30 ILCS 571). It is mutually understood and agreed that the terms and conditions of this PLA are intended to promote the public interest in obtaining timely and economical completion of the Project by encouraging productive and efficient construction operations; by establishing a spirit of harmony and cooperation among the parties; and by providing for peaceful and prompt settlement of any and all labor grievances or jurisdictional disputes of any kind without strikes, lockouts, slowdowns, delays, or other disruptions to the prosecution of the work. The parties acknowledge the obligations of the Contractors and Subcontractors to comply with the provisions of the Act. The parties will work with the Contractors and Subcontractors within the parameters of other statutory and regulatory requirements to implement the Act’s goals and objectives.
- 1.2 As a condition of the award of the contract for performance of work on the Project, IDOT’s Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors shall execute a “Contractor Letter of Assent”, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, prior to commencing Construction Work on the Project. The Contractor shall submit a Subcontractor’s Contractor Letter of Assent to the Department prior to the Subcontractor’s performance of Construction Work on the Project. Upon request copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements will be provided by the appropriate signatory labor organization consistent with this Agreement and at the pre-job conference referenced in Article III, Section 3.1.

- 1.3 Each Union affiliate and separate local representing workers engaged in Construction Work on the Project in accordance with this PLA are bound to this agreement by the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee which is the central committee established with full authority to negotiate and sign PLAs with the State on behalf of all respective crafts. Upon their signing the Contractor Letter of Assent, the Prime Contractor, each Subcontractor, and the individual Unions shall thereafter be deemed a party to this PLA. No party signatory to this PLA shall, contract or subcontract, nor permit any other person, firm, company, or entity to contract or subcontract for the performance of Construction Work for the Project to any person, firm, company, or entity that does not agree in writing to become bound for the term of this Project by the terms of this PLA prior to commencing such work and to the applicable area-wide collective bargaining agreement(s) with the Union(s) signatory hereto.
- 1.4 It is understood that the Prime Contractor(s) and each Subcontractor will be considered and accepted by the Unions as separate employers for the purposes of collective bargaining, and it is further agreed that the employees working under this PLA shall constitute a bargaining unit separate and distinct from all others. The parties hereto also agree that this PLA shall be applicable solely with respect to this Project, and shall have no bearing on the interpretation of any other collective bargaining agreement or as to the recognition of any bargaining unit other than for the specific purposes of this Project.
- 1.5 In the event of a variance or conflict, whether explicit or implicit, between the terms and conditions of this PLA and the provisions of any other applicable national, area, or local collective bargaining agreement, the terms and conditions of this PLA shall supersede and control. For any work performed under the NTL Articles of Agreement, the National Stack/Chimney Agreement, the National Cooling Tower Agreement, the National Agreement of the International Union of Elevator Constructors, and for any instrument calibration work and loop checking performed under the UA/IBEW Joint National Agreement for Instrument and Control Systems Technicians, the preceding sentence shall apply only with respect to Articles I, II, V, VI, and VII.

- 1.6 Subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.5 of this Article, it is the parties' intent to respect the provisions of any other collective bargaining agreements that may now or hereafter pertain, whether between the Prime Contractor and one or more of the Unions or between a Subcontractor and one or more of the Unions. Accordingly, except and to the extent of any contrary provision set forth in this PLA, the Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors agrees to be bound and abide by the terms of the following in order of precedence: (a) the applicable collective bargaining agreement between the Prime Contractor and one or more of the Unions made signatory hereto; (b) the applicable collective bargaining agreement between a Subcontractor and one or more of the Unions made signatory hereto; or (c) the current applicable area collective bargaining agreement for the relevant Union that is the agreement certified by the Illinois Department of Labor for purposes of establishing the Prevailing Wage applicable to the Project. The Union will provide copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements pursuant to part (c) of the preceding sentence to the Prime Contractor. Assignments by the Contractors or Subcontractors amongst the trades shall be consistent with area practices; in the event of unresolved disagreements as to the propriety of such assignments, the provisions of Article VI shall apply.
- 1.7 Subject to the limitations of paragraphs 1.4 to 1.6 of this Article, the terms of each applicable collective bargaining agreement as determined in accordance with paragraph 1.6 are incorporated herein by reference, and the terms of this PLA shall be deemed incorporated into such other applicable collective bargaining agreements only for purposes of their application to the Project.
- 1.8 To the extent necessary to comply with the requirements of any fringe benefit fund to which the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor is required to contribute under the terms of an applicable collective bargaining agreement pursuant to the preceding paragraph, the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall execute all "Participation Agreements" as may be reasonably required by the Union to accomplish such purpose; provided, however, that such Participation Agreements shall, when applicable to the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor solely as a result of this PLA, be amended as reasonably necessary to reflect such fact. Upon written notice in the form of a lien of a Contractor's or Subcontractor's delinquency from any applicable fringe benefit fund, IDOT will withhold from the Contractor's periodic pay request an amount sufficient to extinguish any delinquency obligation of the Contractor or Subcontractor arising out of the Project.
- 1.9 In the event that the applicable collective bargaining agreement between a Prime Contractor and the Union or between the Subcontractor and the Union expires prior to the completion of this Project, the expired applicable contract's terms will be maintained until a new applicable collective bargaining agreement is ratified. The wages and fringe benefits included in any new applicable collective bargaining agreement will apply on and after the effective date of the newly negotiated collective bargaining agreement, except to the extent wage and fringe benefit retroactivity is specifically agreed upon by the relevant bargaining parties.

ARTICLE II – APPLICABILITY, RECOGNITION, AND COMMITMENTS

- 2.1 The term Construction Work as used herein shall include all “construction, demolition, rehabilitation, renovation, or repair” work performed by a “laborer or mechanic” at the “site of the work” for the purpose of “building” the specific structures and improvements that constitute the Project. Terms appearing within quotation marks in the preceding sentence shall have the meaning ascribed to them pursuant to 29 CFR Part 5 and Illinois labor laws.
- 2.2 By executing the Letters of Assent, Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors recognizes the Unions signatory to this PLA as the sole and exclusive bargaining representatives for their craft employees employed on the jobsite for this Project. Unions who are signatory to this PLA will have recognition on the Project for their craft.
- 2.3 The Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors retains and shall be permitted to exercise full and exclusive authority and responsibility for the management of its operations, except as expressly limited by the terms of this PLA or by the terms and conditions of the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 2.4 Except to the extent contrary to an express provision of the relevant collective bargaining agreement, equipment or materials used in the Project may be pre-assembled or pre-fabricated, and there shall be no refusal by the Union to handle, transport, install, or connect such equipment or materials. Equipment or materials delivered to the job-site will be unloaded and handled promptly without regard to potential jurisdictional disputes; any such disputes shall be handled in accordance with the provisions of this PLA.
- 2.5 The parties are mutually committed to promoting a safe working environment for all personnel at the job-site. It shall be the responsibility of each employer to which this PLA applies to provide and maintain safe working conditions for its employees, and to comply with all applicable federal, state, and local health and safety laws and regulations.
- 2.6 The use or furnishing of alcohol or drugs and the conduct of any other illegal activity at the job-site is strictly prohibited. The parties shall take every practical measure consistent with the terms of applicable collective bargaining agreements to ensure that the job-site is free of alcohol and drugs.
- 2.7 All parties to this PLA agree that they will not discriminate against any employee based on race, creed, religion, color, national origin, union activity, age, gender or sexual orientation and shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws.

- 2.8 In accordance with the Act and to promote diversity in employment, IDOT will establish, in cooperation with the other parties, the apprenticeship hours which are to be performed by minorities and females on the Project. IDOT shall consider the total hours to be performed by these underrepresented groups, as a percentage of the workforce, and create aspirational goals for each Project, based on the level of underutilization for the service area of the Project (together "Project Employment Objectives"). IDOT shall provide a quarterly report regarding the racial and gender composition of the workforce on the Project.

Persons currently lacking qualifications to enter apprenticeship programs will have the opportunity to obtain skills through basic training programs as have been established by the Department. The parties will endeavor to support such training programs to allow participants to obtain the requisite qualifications for the Project Employment Objectives.

The parties agree that all Contractors and Subcontractors working on the Project shall be encouraged to utilize the maximum number of apprentices as permitted under the terms of the applicable collective bargaining agreements to realize the Project Employment Objectives.

The Unions shall assist the Contractor and each Subcontractor in efforts to satisfy Project Employment Objectives. A Contractor or Subcontractor may request from a Union specific categories of workers necessary to satisfy Project Employment Objectives. The application of this section shall be consistent with all local Union collective bargaining agreements, and the hiring hall rules and regulations established for the hiring of personnel, as well as the apprenticeship standards set forth by each individual Union.

- 2.9 The parties hereto agree that engineering consultants and materials testing employees, to the extent subject to the terms of this PLA, shall be fully expected to objectively and responsibly perform their duties and obligations owed to the Department without regard to the potential union affiliation of such employees or of other employees on the Project.
- 2.10 This Agreement shall not apply to IDOT employees or employees of any other governmental entity.

ARTICLE III - ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT

- 3.1 In order to assure that all parties have a clear understanding of the PLA, and to promote harmony, at the request of the Unions a post-award pre-job conference will be held among the Prime Contractor, all Subcontractors and Union representatives prior to the start of any Construction Work on the Project. No later than the conclusion of such pre-job conference, the parties shall, among other matters, provide to one another contact information for their respective representatives (including name, address, phone number, facsimile number, e-mail). Nothing herein shall be construed to limit the right of the Department to discuss or explain the purpose and intent of this PLA with prospective bidders or other interested parties prior to or following its award of the job.
- 3.2 Representatives of the Prime Contractor and the Unions shall meet as often as reasonably necessary following award until completion of the Project to assure the effective implementation of this PLA.
- 3.3 Any notice contemplated under Article VI and VII of this Agreement to a signatory labor organization shall be made in writing to the Local Union with copies to the local union's International Representative.

ARTICLE IV - HOURS OF WORK AND GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 4.1 The standard work day and work week for Construction Work on the Project shall be consistent with the respective collective bargaining agreements. In the event Project site or other job conditions dictate a change in the established starting time and/or a staggered lunch period for portions of the Project or for specific crafts, the Prime Contractor, relevant Subcontractors and business managers of the specific crafts involved shall confer and mutually agree to such changes as appropriate. If proposed work schedule changes cannot be mutually agreed upon between the parties, the hours fixed at the time of the pre-job meeting shall prevail.
- 4.2 Shift work may be established and directed by the Prime Contractor or relevant Subcontractor as reasonably necessary or appropriate to fulfill the terms of its contract with the Department. If used, shift hours, rates and conditions shall be as provided in the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 4.3 The parties agree that chronic and/or unexcused absenteeism is undesirable and must be controlled in accordance with procedures established by the applicable collective bargaining agreement. Any employee disciplined for absenteeism in accordance with such procedures shall be suspended from all work on the Project for not less than the maximum period permitted under the applicable collective bargaining agreement.

- 4.4 Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by the applicable collective bargaining agreement, employment begins and ends at the Project site; employees shall be at their place of work at the starting time; and employees shall remain at their place of work until quitting time.
- 4.5 Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by the applicable collective bargaining agreement, there shall be no limit on production by workmen, no restrictions on the full use of tools or equipment, and no restrictions on efficient use of manpower or techniques of construction other than as may be required by safety regulations.
- 4.6 The parties recognize that specialized or unusual equipment may be installed on the Project. In such cases, the Union recognizes the right of the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor to involve the equipment supplier or vendor's personnel in supervising the setting up of the equipment, making modifications and final alignment, and performing similar activities that may be reasonably necessary prior to and during the start-up procedure in order to protect factory warranties. The Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall notify the Union representatives in advance of any work at the job-site by such vendor personnel in order to promote a harmonious relationship between the equipment vendor's personnel and other Project employees.
- 4.7 For the purpose of promoting full and effective implementation of this PLA, authorized Union representatives shall have access to the Project job-site during scheduled work hours. Such access shall be conditioned upon adherence to all reasonable visitor and security rules of general applicability that may be established for the Project site at the pre-job conference or from time to time thereafter.

ARTICLE V – GRIEVANCE PROCEDURES FOR DISPUTES ARISING UNDER A PARTICULAR COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENT

- 5.1 In the event a dispute arises under a particular collective bargaining agreement specifically not including jurisdictional disputes referenced in Article VI below, said dispute shall be resolved by the Grievance/Arbitration procedure of the applicable collective bargaining agreement. The resulting determination from this process shall be final and binding on all parties bound to its process.
- 5.2 Employers covered under this Agreement shall have the right to discharge or discipline any employee who violates the provisions of this Agreement. Such discharge or discipline by a contractor or subcontractor shall be subject to Grievance/Arbitration procedure of the applicable collective bargaining agreement only as to the fact of such violation of this agreement. If such fact is established, the penalty imposed shall not be disturbed. Work at the Project site shall continue without disruption or hindrance of any kind as a result of a Grievance/Arbitration procedure under this Article.

- 5.3 In the event there is a deadlock in the foregoing procedure, the parties agree that the matter shall be submitted to arbitration for the selection and decision of an Arbitrator governed under paragraph 6.8.

ARTICLE VI –DISPUTES: GENERAL PRINCIPLES

- 6.1 This Agreement is entered into to prevent strikes, lost time, lockouts and to facilitate the peaceful adjustment of jurisdictional disputes in the building and construction industry and to prevent waste and unnecessary avoidable delays and expense, and for the further purpose of at all times securing for the employer sufficient skilled workers.

- 6.2 A panel of Permanent Arbitrators are attached as addendum (A) to this agreement. By mutual agreement between IDOT and the Unions, the parties can open this section of the agreement as needed to make changes to the list of permanent arbitrators.

The arbitrator is not authorized to award back pay or any other damages for a miss assignment of work. Nor may any party bring an independent action for back pay or any other damages, based upon a decision of an arbitrator.

- 6.3 The PLA Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process (“Process”) sets forth the procedures below to resolve jurisdictional disputes between and among Contractors, Subcontractors, and Unions engaged in the building and construction industry. Further, the Process will be followed for any grievance or dispute arising out of the interpretation or application of this PLA by the parties except for the prohibition on attorneys contained in 6.11. All decisions made through the Process are final and binding upon all parties.

DISPUTE PROCESS

- 6.4 Administrative functions under the Process shall be performed through the offices of the President and/or Secretary-Treasurer of the Illinois State Federation of Labor, or their designated representative, called the Administrator. In no event shall any officer, employee, agent, attorney, or other representative of the Illinois Federation of Labor, AFL- CIO be subject to any subpoena to appear or testify at any jurisdictional dispute hearing.

- 6.5 There shall be no abandonment of work during any case participating in this Process or in violation of the arbitration decision. All parties to this Process release the Illinois State Federation of Labor (“Federation”) from any liability arising from its action or inaction and covenant not to sue the Federation, nor its officers, employees, agents or attorneys.

- 6.6 In the event of a dispute relating to trade or work jurisdiction, all parties, including the employers, Contractors or Subcontractors, agree that a final and binding resolution of the dispute shall be resolved as follows:
- (a) Representatives of the affected trades and the Contractor or Subcontractor shall meet on the job site within two (2) business days after receiving written notice in an effort to resolve the dispute. (In the event there is a dispute between local unions affiliated with the same International Union, the decision of the General President, or his/her designee, as the internal jurisdictional authority of that International Union, shall constitute a final and binding decision and determination as to the jurisdiction of work.)
 - (b) If no settlement is achieved subsequent to the preceding Paragraph, the matter shall be referred to the local area Building & Construction Trades Council, which shall meet with the affected trades within two (2) business days subsequent to receiving written notice. In the event the parties do not wish to avail themselves of the local Building & Construction Trades Council, the parties may elect to invoke the services of their respective International Representatives with no extension of the time limitations. An agreement reached at this Step shall be final and binding upon all parties.
 - (c) If no settlement agreement is reached during the proceedings contemplated by Paragraphs "a" or "b" above, the matter shall be immediately referred to the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Process for final and binding resolution of said dispute. Said referral submission shall be in writing and served upon the Illinois State Federation of Labor, or the Administrator, pursuant to paragraph 6.4 of this agreement. The Administrator shall, within three (3) days, provide for the selection of an available Arbitrator to hear said dispute within this time period. Upon good cause shown and determined by the Administrator, an additional three (3) day extension for said hearing shall be granted at the sole discretion of the Administrator. Only upon mutual agreement of all parties may the Administrator extend the hearing for a period in excess of the time frames contemplated under this Paragraph. Business days are defined as Monday through Friday, excluding contract holidays.
- 6.7 The primary concern of the Process shall be the adjustment of jurisdictional disputes arising out of the Project. A sufficient number of Arbitrators shall be selected from list of approved Arbitrators as referenced Sec. 6.2 and shall be assigned per Sec. 6.8. Decisions shall be only for the Project and shall become effective immediately upon issuance and complied with by all parties. The authority of the Arbitrator shall be restricted and limited specifically to the terms and provisions of Article VI and generally to this Agreement as a whole.

- 6.8 Arbitrator chosen shall be randomly selected based on the list of Arbitrators in Sec. 6.2 and geographical location of the jurisdictional dispute and upon his/her availability, and ability to conduct a Hearing within two (2) business days of said notice. The Arbitrator may issue a “bench” decision immediately following the Hearing or he/she may elect to only issue a written decision, said decision must be issued within two (2) business days subsequent to the completion of the Hearing. Copies of all notices, pleadings, supporting memoranda, decisions, etc. shall be provided to all disputing parties and the Illinois State Federation of Labor.

Any written decision shall be in accordance with this Process and shall be final and binding upon all parties to the dispute and may be a “short form” decision. Fees and costs of the arbitrator shall be divided evenly between the contesting parties except that any party wishing a full opinion and decision beyond the short form decision shall bear the reasonable fees and costs of such full opinion. The decision of the Arbitrator shall be final and binding upon the parties hereto, their members, and affiliates.

In cases of jurisdictional disputes or other disputes between a signatory labor organization and another labor organization, both of which is an affiliate or member of the same International Union, the matter or dispute shall be settled in the manner set forth by their International Constitution and/or as determined by the International Union’s General President whose decision shall be final and binding upon all parties. In no event shall there be an abandonment of work.

- 6.9 In rendering a decision, the Arbitrator shall determine:
- (a) First, whether a previous agreement of record or applicable agreement, including a disclaimer agreement, between National or International Unions to the dispute or agreements between local unions involved in the dispute, governs;
 - (b) Only if the Arbitrator finds that the dispute is not covered by an appropriate or applicable agreement of record or agreement between the crafts to the dispute, he shall then consider the established trade practice in the industry and prevailing practice in the locality. Where there is a previous decision of record governing the case, the Arbitrator shall give equal weight to such decision of record, unless the prevailing practice in the locality in the past ten years favors one craft. In that case, the Arbitrator shall base his decision on the prevailing practice in the locality. Except, that if the Arbitrator finds that a craft has improperly obtained the prevailing practice in the locality through raiding, the undercutting of wages or by the use of vertical agreements, the Arbitrator shall rely on the decision of record and established trade practice in the industry rather than the prevailing practice in the locality; and,

- (c) Only if none of the above criteria is found to exist, the Arbitrator shall then consider that because efficiency, cost or continuity and good management are essential to the well being of the industry, the interests of the consumer or the past practices of the employer shall not be ignored.
 - (d) The arbitrator is not authorized to award back pay or any other damages for a mis-assignment of work. Nor may any party bring an independent action for back pay or any other damages, based upon a decision of an arbitrator.
- 6.10 The Arbitrator shall set forth the basis for his/her decision and shall explain his/her findings regarding the applicability of the above criteria. If lower ranked criteria are relied upon, the Arbitrator shall explain why the higher-ranked criteria were not deemed applicable. The Arbitrator's decision shall only apply to the Project. Agreements of Record, for other PLA projects, are applicable only to those parties signatory to such agreements. Decisions of Record are those that were either attested to by the former Impartial Jurisdictional Disputes Board or adopted by the National Arbitration Panel.
- 6.11 All interested parties, as determined by the Arbitrator, shall be entitled to make presentations to the Arbitrator. Any interested labor organization affiliated to the PLA Committee and party present at the Hearing, whether making a presentation or not, by such presence shall be deemed to accept the jurisdiction of the Arbitrator and to agree to be bound by its decision. In addition to the representative of the local labor organization, a representative of the labor organization's International Union may appear on behalf of the parties. Each party is responsible for arranging for its witnesses. In the event an Arbitrator's subpoena is required, the party requiring said subpoena shall prepare the subpoena for the Arbitrator to execute. Service of the subpoena upon any witness shall be the responsibility of the issuing party.

Attorneys shall not be permitted to attend or participate in any portion of a Hearing.

The parties are encouraged to determine, prior to Hearing, documentary evidence which may be presented to the Arbitrator on a joint basis.

- 6.12 The Order of Presentation in all Hearings before an Arbitrator shall be
- I. Identification and Stipulation of the Parties
 - II. Unions(s) claiming the disputed work presents its case
 - III. Union(s) assigned the disputed work presents its case
 - IV. Employer assigning the disputed work presents its case
 - V. Evidence from other interested parties (i.e., general contractor, project manager, owner)
 - VI. Rebuttal by union(s) claiming the disputed work
 - VII. Additional submissions permitted and requested by Arbitrator
 - VIII. Closing arguments by the parties

- 6.13 All parties bound to the provisions of this Process hereby release the Illinois State Federation of Labor and IDOT, their respective officers, agents, employees or designated representatives, specifically including any Arbitrator participating in said Process, from any and all liability or claim, of whatsoever nature, and specifically incorporating the protections provided in the Illinois Arbitration Act, as amended from time to time.
- 6.14 The Process, as an arbitration panel, nor its Administrator, shall have any authority to undertake any action to enforce its decision(s). Rather, it shall be the responsibility of the prevailing party to seek appropriate enforcement of a decision, including findings, orders or awards of the Arbitrator or Administrator determining non-compliance with a prior award or decision.
- 6.15 If at any time there is a question as to the jurisdiction of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process, the primary responsibility for any determination of the arbitrability of a dispute and the jurisdiction of the Arbitrator shall be borne by the party requesting the Arbitrator to hear the underlying jurisdictional dispute. The affected party or parties may proceed before the Arbitrator even in the absence or one or more stipulated parties with the issue of jurisdiction as an additional item to be decided by the Arbitrator. The Administrator may participate in proceedings seeking a declaration or determination that the underlying dispute is subject to the jurisdiction and process of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process. In any such proceedings, the non-prevailing party and/or the party challenging the jurisdiction of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process shall bear all the costs, expenses and attorneys' fees incurred by the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process and/or its Administrator in establishing its jurisdiction.

ARTICLE VII - WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS

- 7.1 During the term of this PLA, no Union or any of its members, officers, stewards, employees, agents or representatives shall instigate, support, sanction, maintain, or participate in any strike, picketing, walkout, work stoppage, slow down or other activity that interferes with the routine and timely prosecution of work at the Project site or at any other contractor's or supplier's facility that is necessary to performance of work at the Project site. Hand billing at the Project site during the designated lunch period and before commencement or following conclusion of the established standard workday shall not, in itself, be deemed an activity that interferes with the routine and timely prosecution of work on the Project.

- 7.2 Should any activity prohibited by paragraph 7.1 of this Article occur, the Union shall undertake all steps reasonably necessary to promptly end such prohibited activities.
- 7.2.A No Union complying with its obligations under this Article shall be liable for acts of employees for which it has no responsibility or for the unauthorized acts of employees it represents. Any employee who participates or encourages any activity prohibited by paragraph 7.1 shall be immediately suspended from all work on the Project for a period equal to the greater of (a) 60 days; or (b) the maximum disciplinary period allowed under the applicable collective bargaining agreement for engaging in comparable unauthorized or prohibited activity.
- 7.2.B Neither the PLA Committee nor its affiliates shall be liable for acts of employees for which it has no responsibility. The principal officer or officers of the PLA Committee will immediately instruct, order and use the best efforts of his office to cause the affiliated union or unions to cease any violations of this Article. The PLA Committee in its compliance with this obligation shall not be liable for acts of its affiliates. The principal officer or officers of any involved affiliate will immediately instruct, order or use the best effort of his office to cause the employees the union represents to cease any violations of this Article. A union complying with this obligation shall not be liable for unauthorized acts of employees it represents. The failure of the Contractor to exercise its rights in any instance shall not be deemed a waiver of its rights in any other instance.

During the term of this PLA, the Prime Contractor and its Subcontractors shall not engage in any lockout at the Project site of employees covered by this Agreement.

- 7.3 Upon notification of violations of this Article, the principal officer or officers of the local area Building and Construction Trades Council, and the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee as appropriate, will immediately instruct, order and use their best efforts to cause the affiliated union or unions to cease any violations of this Article. A Trades Council and the Committee otherwise in compliance with the obligations under this paragraph shall not be liable for unauthorized acts of its affiliates.
- 7.4 In the event that activities in violation of this Article are not immediately halted through the efforts of the parties, any aggrieved party may invoke the special arbitration provisions set forth in paragraph 7.5 of this Article.

- 7.5 Upon written notice to the other involved parties by the most expeditious means available, any aggrieved party may institute the following special arbitration procedure when a breach of this Article is alleged:
- 7.5.A The party invoking this procedure shall notify the individual designated as the Permanent Arbitrator pursuant to paragraph 6.8 of the nature of the alleged violation; such notice shall be by the most expeditious means possible. The initiating party may also furnish such additional factual information as may be reasonably necessary for the Permanent Arbitrator to understand the relevant circumstances. Copies of any written materials provided to the arbitrator shall also be contemporaneously provided by the most expeditious means possible to the party alleged to be in violation and to all other involved parties.
 - 7.5.B Upon receipt of said notice the Permanent Arbitrator shall set and hold a hearing within twenty-four (24) hours if it is contended the violation is ongoing, but not before twenty-four (24) hours after the written notice to all parties involved as required above.
 - 7.5.C The Permanent Arbitrator shall notify the parties by facsimile or any other effective written means, of the place and time chosen by the Permanent Arbitrator for this hearing. Said hearing shall be completed in one session. A failure of any party or parties to attend said hearing shall not delay the hearing of evidence or issuance of an Award by the Permanent Arbitrator.
 - 7.5.D The sole issue at the hearing shall be whether a violation of this Article has, in fact, occurred. An Award shall be issued in writing within three (3) hours after the close of the hearing, and may be issued without a written opinion. If any party desires a written opinion, one shall be issued within fifteen (15) days, but its issuance shall not delay compliance with, or enforcement of, the Award. The Permanent Arbitrator may order cessation of the violation of this Article, and such Award shall be served on all parties by hand or registered mail upon issuance.
 - 7.5.E Such Award may be enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the filing of the Award and such other relevant documents as may be required. Facsimile or other hardcopy written notice of the filing of such enforcement proceedings shall be given to the other relevant parties. In a proceeding to obtain a temporary order enforcing the Permanent Arbitrator's Award as issued under this Article, all parties waive the right to a hearing and agree that such proceedings may be ex parte. Such agreement does not waive any party's right to participate in a hearing for a final order of enforcement. The Court's order or orders enforcing the Permanent Arbitrator's Award shall be served on all parties by hand or by delivery to their last known address or by registered mail.

- 7.6 Individuals found to have violated the provisions of this Article are subject to immediate termination. In addition, IDOT reserves the right to terminate this PLA as to any party found to have violated the provisions of this Article.
- 7.7 Any rights created by statute or law governing arbitration proceedings inconsistent with the above procedure or which interfere with compliance therewith are hereby waived by parties to whom they accrue.
- 7.8 The fees and expenses of the Permanent Arbitrator shall be borne by the party or parties found in violation, or in the event no violation is found, such fees and expenses shall be borne by the moving party.

ARTICLE VIII – TERMS OF AGREEMENT

- 8.1 If any Article or provision of this Agreement shall be declared invalid, inoperative or unenforceable by operation of law or by any of the above mentioned tribunals of competent jurisdiction, the remainder of this Agreement or the application of such Article or provision to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it has been held invalid, inoperative or unenforceable shall not be affected thereby.
- 8.2 This Agreement shall be in full force as of and from the date of the Notice of Award until the Project contract is closed.
- 8.3 This PLA may not be changed or modified except by the subsequent written agreement of the parties. All parties represent that they have the full legal authority to enter into this PLA. This PLA may be executed by the parties in one or more counterparts.
- 8.4 Any liability arising out of this PLA shall be several and not joint. IDOT shall not be liable to any person or other party for any violation of this PLA by any other party, and no Contractor or Union shall be liable for any violation of this PLA by any other Contractor or Union.
- 8.5 The failure or refusal of a party to exercise its rights hereunder in one or more instances shall not be deemed a waiver of any such rights in respect of a separate instance of the same or similar nature.

[The Balance of This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

Addendum A

IDOT Slate of Permanent Arbitrators

1. Bruce Feldacker
2. Thomas F. Gibbons
3. Edward J. Harrick
4. Brent L. Motchan
5. Robert Perkovich
6. Byron Yaffee
7. Glenn A. Zipp

Execution Page

Illinois Department of Transportation

Stephen Travia, Director of Highways Project Implementation

Vicki L. Wilson, Director of Finance & Administration

Yangu Kim, Chief Counsel

Omer Osman, Secretary

(Date)

Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee, representing the Unions listed below:

(Date)

List Unions:

Exhibit A - Contractor Letter of Assent

(Date)

To All Parties:

In accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract for Construction Work on [Contract No. 60N11], this Letter of Assent hereby confirms that the undersigned Prime Contractor or Subcontractor agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Project Labor Agreement established and entered into by the Illinois Department of Transportation in connection with said Project.

It is the understanding and intent of the undersigned party that this Project Labor Agreement shall pertain only to the identified Project. In the event it is necessary for the undersigned party to become signatory to a collective bargaining agreement to which it is not otherwise a party in order that it may lawfully make certain required contributions to applicable fringe benefit funds, the undersigned party hereby expressly conditions its acceptance of and limits its participation in such collective bargaining agreement to its work on the Project.

(Authorized Company Officer)

(Company)

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Non-segregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
- XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work

performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

II. NONDISCRIMINATION (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (see 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action

within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide

sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants /

Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:

The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

10. Assurances Required:

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than \$10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway

Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA- 1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally- assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics,

including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

3. Payrolls and basic records (29 CFR 5.5)

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b.(1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency.

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or

subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(ii), the appropriate information is being maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

4. Apprentices and trainees (29 CFR 5.5)

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State

Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the

corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 29 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

7. Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

9. Disputes concerning labor standards. As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor

set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of eligibility (29 CFR 5.5)

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.

2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1 of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1 of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1 of this section. 29 CFR 5.5.

* \$27 as of January 23, 2019 (See 84 FR 213-01, 218) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor; pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990).

3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.

The FHWA or the contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 2 of this section. 29 CFR 5.5.

4. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1 through 4 of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1 through 4 of this section. 29 CFR 5.5.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or

equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on long-standing interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).

5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance

with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of \$150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.326.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders

or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.326.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant

who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

* * * * *

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;.

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 – 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is

submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

(a) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(b) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(c) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier

subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.
2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

Contract Provision - Cargo Preference Requirements

In accordance with Title 46 CFR § 381.7 (b), the contractor agrees—

“(1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.

(2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, ‘on-board’ commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract.”

Provisions (1) and (2) apply to materials or equipment that are acquired solely for the project. The two provisions do not apply to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of the project, such as shipments of Portland cement, asphalt cement, or aggregates, when industry suppliers and contractors use these materials to replenish existing inventories.

